

# APPENDIX A

## Noise Impact Analysis

## **Noise Impact Analysis**

# **Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3 Project**

**October 2012**

*Prepared for:*

**Alaska Aerospace Corporation  
Anchorage, AK**

**in association with:**

**R&M Consultants, Inc.  
Anchorage, AK**

*Prepared by:*

**Michael Minor & Associates  
Portland, Oregon**

# Table of Contents

1.	Introduction.....	1
1.1.	Summary of Findings.....	1
2.	Project Description.....	2
2.1.	Previous Studies.....	2
2.2.	Proposed Action.....	2
2.3.	Purpose and Need .....	3
3.	Acoustical Terminology.....	5
3.1.	Sound Measurement Descriptors .....	5
3.1.1.	Day-Night Sound Pressure Level.....	6
3.2.	Human Perception of Noise .....	7
4.	Affected Environment.....	8
4.1.	Land Use .....	8
4.1.1.	Land Use within 10,000 Feet .....	8
4.1.2.	Land Use between 10,000 and 20,000 Feet .....	8
4.1.3.	Land Use between 20,000 and 50,000 Feet .....	9
4.1.4.	Land Use Outside of 50,000 Feet .....	9
4.2.	Noise Monitoring .....	12
4.2.1.	Measurement Methods.....	12
4.3.	Measurement Locations .....	13
4.4.	Measured Rocket Launch Noise Levels .....	13
4.5.	Establishing Existing Noise Levels .....	14
4.5.1.	Existing Noise within 10 Miles of the KLC .....	14
4.5.2.	Existing Noise Levels near Kodiak.....	15
5.	Future Noise Level Analysis Methods.....	16
5.1.	Proposed Operations .....	17
5.1.1.	Liquid Fueled Medium Lift Vehicles .....	18
5.1.2.	Athena III Medium Lift Launch Vehicle .....	18
6.	KLC Noise Modeling Results and Exposure Maps .....	23
6.1.	Existing Noise Levels .....	23
6.2.	Future Modeled Noise Levels .....	24
6.2.1.	Future Launch Scenarios.....	25
6.3.	Noise Level Contours .....	29
7.	Project Noise Mitigation and Land Use Recommendations .....	34
8.	Project Construction.....	34
8.1.	Construction noise Levels.....	34
8.2.	Construction Noise mitigation .....	35
9.	Conclusion .....	35

## List of Tables

Table 1. Land Use Compatibility by Sound Level in DNL .....	7
Table 2. Launch Vehicle Measurements at Narrow Cape .....	14
Table 3. Launch Vehicle Measurements at Ugak Island .....	14
Table 4. Noise Descriptors and Analysis Conditions .....	17
Table 5. Athena III Noise Level at One Mile (5280 ft.) .....	20
Table 6. Athena III Noise Level at Ugak Island (21,322 ft.) .....	20
Table 7. Summary of Noise Levels at Nearby Residential Areas.....	27
Table 8. Typical Noise Levels from Construction Equipment .....	34

## List of Figures

Figure 1. KLC Overview with Proposed Expansions .....	4
Figure 2. Comparison of Sound Level Descriptors .....	6
Figure 3. Land Use within 20,000 Feet of LP1-LP3.....	10
Figure 4. Land Use outside 20,000 Feet of LP1-LP3 .....	11
Figure 5. Noise versus Time for Athena III at Narrow Cape (5280 ft.) .....	22
Figure 6. Noise versus Time for Athena III at Ugak Island (21,322 ft.) .....	23
Figure 7. Typical Previous Launch Noise Levels ( $L_{max}$ in dBA) .....	24
Figure 8. Previous Launch Noise Levels with Athena III ( $L_{max}$ in dBA).....	25
Figure 9. Noise Modeling Receiver Groups .....	28
Figure 10: Existing $L_{max}$ , Peak-C and SEL Noise Level Contours .....	30
Figure 11: Future $L_{max}$ , Peak-C and SEL Noise Level Contours .....	31
Figure 12. Existing Noise Contours Compared to Future Noise Contours.....	32
Figure 10. Time Record of Minotaur IV Launch at KLC.....	33

## Addendums

Ugak Island Noise Levels .....	37
FAA Land Use Compatibility with Yearly Day-Night Average Sound Levels .....	46
Energy Average Noise Level Calculations .....	48

## 1. Introduction

This technical noise analysis was performed at the request of Alaska Aerospace Corporation in association with R&M Consultants, Inc. The purpose of this study is to provide existing and future noise levels and identify any potential noise impacts near the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) outside of Kodiak Alaska. The federal agency responsible for the oversight of noise from space launch facilities is the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), and therefore, this analysis follows the methods used for a noise analysis of a facility using the FAA regulations.

In addition to providing the noise results to meet the FAA requirements, this analysis also provides information that could be used by other disciplines as part of the Project's overall environmental analysis. This could include other disciplines in the environmental process such as Threatened and Endangered Species, Terrestrial Wildlife and Migratory Birds, and Marine Mammals and Essential Fish Habitat. As part of this analysis, a separate noise memorandum for Ugak Island is included in Addendum 1

### 1.1. Summary of Findings

The addition of Launch Pad 3 to the KLC is not predicted to result in any notable changes in the overall noise environment. The operation of the launch pad will increase maximum noise levels to the west and southwest of the KLC during launches of medium-lift vehicles by 3 to 5 dBA  $L_{max}$ , however, these maximum noise levels occur for 2 to 3 seconds per launch, and launch noise levels are reduced back to the existing ambient by 1 to 2 minutes after the launch (see Sections 5.2 and 6 for detailed results). Furthermore, the overall increase in the daily  $L_{dn}$  or the annual DNL is not measureable at most of the nearby residential properties. The only site with an increase DNL is a group of structures near KLC where the DNL increased from 45 to 49 dab DNL, which is still within 65 dBA DNL maximum recommended for residences. Because the KLC is located in a rural area, there are few sensitive receivers near the complex, and all residences are far enough away from the proposed launch Pad 3 as not to be adversely impacted from launch operations.

Noise levels contours at the end of this report provide graphical views of the maximum noise levels from launch operations at the KLC (Figures 7 – 9). Provided are contours with and without the operation of launch pad 3. Based on these contours and acoustical analysis of the facility, the following important findings as related to noise from the proposed launch Pad 3 were identified:

1. Medium-lift launch vehicles will increase the maximum noise levels at some properties near the KLC by 3 to 5 dBA for a few seconds during each launch.
2. The areas with the increased noise from Pad 3 are all located to the south west and west of the KLC.
3. Noise from launches at Pads 1 and 2 will continue to generate noise levels to the east, and north east of the KLC.
4. The increase in the overall average daily  $L_{dn}$  is predicted to be 1 dBA or less at any of the non-KLC structures located near the facility (see Section 6 for detailed results).

5. The change in the annual DNL is not measureable at most non-KLC structures with the exception of a group of structures where the DNL increased from 45 to 49 dBA DNL, which is still within 65 dBA DNL maximum recommended for residences.

In addition to the findings provide above, the Ugak Island Addendum 1 also shows a slight increase in the maximum noise levels and the amount of time the launch elevated the noise levels to above the existing ambient. As with the populated areas the change in the overall acoustical energy at Ugak Island from medium lift vehicles is approximately 4 to 5 dB, with the potential time above ambient increasing from 90 seconds to 110 to 120 seconds. See Addendum 1 for more information on Ugak Island noise levels.

## **2. Project Description**

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC), in cooperation with the Federal Aviation Administration Office of Commercial Space Transportation (FAA), proposes an expansion of the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator's License issued by FAA. An FAA-led Environmental Assessment (EA) is therefore being prepared by AAC to facilitate the installation and use of a third launch pad capable of launching medium-lift type space launch vehicles.

### **2.1. Previous Studies**

The facilities and operations at KLC have been included in the following seven NEPA documents since 1996:

- Launch of NASA Routine Payloads EA/FONSI (November 2011)
- Ballistic Missile Defense System Programmatic EIS/ROD (April 2008)
- Flexible Target Family EA/FONSI (November 2007)
- Test Resources Mobile Sensors EA/FONSI (September 2006)
- Orbital / Sub-Orbital Program EA/FONSI (July 2006)
- Ground-Based Midcourse Defense Extended Test Range Final EIS/ROD (August 2003)
- Kodiak Launch Complex EA (May 1996)

All of the previous studies concluded in Findings of No Significant Impact or Records of Decision. The NASA EA can be downloaded here:

<http://www.nasa.gov/agency/nepa/routinepayloaddea.html>. The other documents are available for download from the following MDA website:  
[http://www.mda.mil/news/environmental\\_archive.html](http://www.mda.mil/news/environmental_archive.html).

### **2.2. Proposed Action**

Under the new launch site license, AAC would make improvements to the KLC to add both solid and liquid fuel, medium-lift launch capability, and would operate the KLC in the future as a small and medium-lift launch complex. Proposed construction includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described below and depicted in Figure 1.

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad.
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.
- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center.
- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

### **2.3. Purpose and Need**

The purpose of the Proposed Action is to:

1. Expand the KLC's launch capabilities to create a competitive medium-lift launch facility on the west coast, and
2. Enable the KLC to accommodate a wider variety of new launch vehicles and spacecraft.
3. Further AAC's vision for KLC as a national resource for enabling low-cost and schedule conscious access to space.

The expansion would be consistent with the National Space Policy, published in June 2010, which defines the guideline to "enhance capabilities for assured access to space" (United States, 2010). To that end, KLC is the only alternative west coast launch complex to Vandenberg Air Force Base (VAFB), California. VAFB is situated on the Central California coast, and is the only federal west coast launch facility. This decreases the United States' "assured access to space" from the west coast, a condition which would be mitigated by expanding KLC's capabilities to include medium-lift access to space.

Medium-lift accounts for nearly half of the U.S. launch market. Until recently, the only medium-lift rocket in use was the Delta II, based out of Vandenberg Air Force Base, California. The Delta II is being phased out of service, and there are several competitors for the medium-lift market that require new launch facilities to be built in the next three years. These include the Athena III (Lockheed Martin Corporation), Antares (Orbital Sciences Corporation), and other aerospace companies. AAC has already secured an agreement with Lockheed Martin to launch the Athena III from KLC as early as December 2014. AAC is also engaged with Orbital Sciences and other companies to pursue potential medium-lift rocket contracts.



### 3. Acoustical Terminology

Noise is generally defined as unwanted sound. Noise is measured in terms of sound pressure level. It is expressed in decibels (dB), which are defined as  $10 \log P^2/P_{ref}^2$ , where  $P$  is the root-mean-square (rms) sound pressure and  $P_{ref}$  is the reference rms sound pressure of  $2 \times 10^{-5}$  Newtons per square meter.

The number of fluctuation cycles or pressure waves per second of a particular sound is the frequency of the sound. The human ear is less sensitive to higher and lower frequencies than to mid-range frequencies. Therefore, sound level meters used to measure environmental noise generally incorporate a weighting system that filters out higher and lower frequencies in a manner similar to the human ear. This system produces noise measurements that approximate the normal human perception of noise. Measurements made with this weighting system are termed "A-weighted" and are specified as "dBA" readings.

#### 3.1. Sound Measurement Descriptors

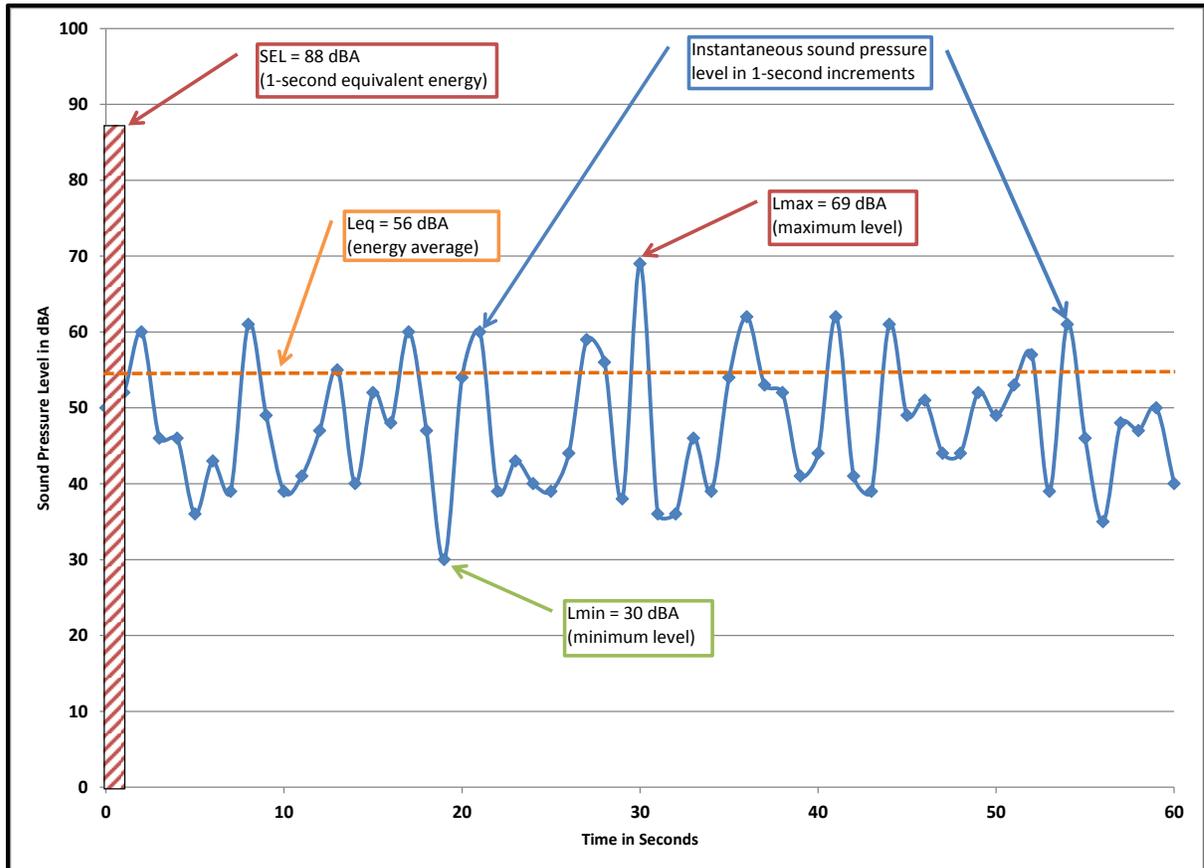
The minimum noise level during a measurement period is denoted  $L_{min}$ . The maximum noise levels ( $L_{max}$ ) that occur during an event, such as the passing of a heavy truck or the flyover of an airplane, can be useful indicators of interference with speech or sleep and are sometimes used to assess the effect of noise on animals.

Several noise descriptors are used that take into account the variability of noise over time. The equivalent sound level ( $L_{eq}$ ) is the level of a constant sound for a specified period of time that has the same sound energy as an actual fluctuating noise over the same period of time. It is an energy average sound level.

Another important noise level descriptor that is useful in comparing noise levels for space launch vehicles is the Sound Exposure Level, or SEL. The SEL is defined as constant level in decibels that, lasting for 1 second, has the same amount of acoustic energy as a given noise event lasting for a period of time  $T$ . The SEL is similar to the  $L_{eq}$  in that the total sound energy is integrated over the measurement period, but instead of averaging it over the entire measurement duration, it is averaged over a reference period of 1 second. For the purpose of space launch vehicles, the SEL provides a single number that can be used to compare the acoustical energy between different launch vehicle types. The SEL can be reported with weighting factors, for example, SEL(A) or SEL (dBA) are the SEL noise level with the A-weighting filter applied.

To aid in the understanding of the different noise descriptors, Figure 2 provides a graphical view of 1-second instantaneous sound pressure levels (including the  $L_{max}$  and  $L_{min}$ ) over the course of a one-minute period. The graphic also shows the overall A-weighted  $L_{eq}$  and the SEL for this one-minute measurement for comparison. The figure shows that with noise levels varying constantly, and ranging from 30 dBA to 69 dBA, the  $L_{eq}$  is 56 dBA, while the SEL is 88 dBA. This means that a constant noise source, like a steady running fan, that produced a constant level of 56 dBA for one minute would have the same acoustical energy as the varying noise levels shown with the blue line. Further, a one-second constant noise source, producing 88 dBA, would also have same acoustical energy as the varying noise

levels shown with the blue line. The  $L_{eq}$  is therefore a measure of the acoustical energy that is dependent on the length of the measurement period. The SEL, however, is always normalized to one-second, and therefore provides a measure of the acoustical energy without the time dependence.



**Figure 2. Comparison of Sound Level Descriptors**

### **3.1.1. Day-Night Sound Pressure Level**

The noise level metric used to assess the noise levels for FAA projects is the annual day-night average sound level (DNL). The DNL provides a single noise level that represents a 24-hour/day – 365-day period taking into consideration a greater sensitivity to noises that occur at nighttime. Nighttime sensitivity is weighted by the addition of a 10 dBA penalty factor included with nighttime sound levels occurring between 10 p.m. and 7 a.m. The DNL metric is recognized by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) for use in all FAA Part 150 (noise abatement) studies as the appropriate measure of cumulative noise exposure.

### 3.2. Human Perception of Noise

Noise levels decrease with distance from a noise source. For noise from a point source (such as a rocket), sound levels decrease by 6 dBA for each doubling of the distance due to geometric divergence of the sound waves. Additional noise reduction (attenuation) can be provided by vegetation, terrain, and atmospheric effects that block or absorb noise. However, for the purpose of this study, no additional attenuation will be considered due to the directional forces involved with rocket launches.

Subjectively, a 10-dBA change in noise level is judged by most people to be approximately a twofold change in loudness (e.g., an increase from 50 dBA to 60 dBA causes the loudness to double). A 3-dBA increase is a barely perceptible increase, while a 5 dBA change is clearly noticeable to virtually everyone.

Normal conversation ranges between 44 and 65 dBA when speakers are 3 to 6 feet apart. Noise levels in a quiet rural area at night are typically between 32 and 35 dBA. Quiet urban nighttime noise levels range from 40 to 50 dBA. Noise levels during the day in a noisy urban area are frequently as high as 70 to 80 dBA. Noise levels above 110 dBA become intolerable and then painful, while levels higher than 80 dBA over continuous periods can result in hearing loss. Table 2 provides an overview of the DNL considered compatible based on land use type, with a detailed FAA table on land use provided in Addendum 2.

<b>Table 1. Land Use Compatibility by Sound Level in DNL</b>			
<b>Land Use Category</b>	<b>Community Noise Exposer in DNL (dBA)</b>		
	<b>55 to 65</b>	<b>65 to 75</b>	<b>Above 75</b>
<b>Residential:</b> Single Family, Duplex, Mobile Homes, Multifamily, Hotels	Fully Compatible	May be Compatible with Noise Abatement	Not Compatible
<b>Institutional:</b> Schools, Libraries, Churches, Hospitals, Nursing Homes, Arts/Instructional	Fully Compatible	May be Compatible with Noise Abatement	Not Compatible
<b>Recreational:</b> Playgrounds, Neighborhood Parks, Sports Arenas, Outdoor Spectator Sports, Camping, Golf Courses	Fully Compatible	Fully Compatible	Not Compatible
<b>Commercial:</b> Office Buildings, Business and Professional	Fully Compatible	Fully Compatible	Fully Compatible
<b>Industrial and Agricultural</b>	Fully Compatible	Fully Compatible	Fully Compatible

*Source: Federal Aviation Administration*

## **4. Affected Environment**

This section describes the study area, land use in the study area, background noise levels and launch vehicle noise monitoring performed near the KLC.

### **4.1. Land Use**

Overall, land use near the KLC is mostly undeveloped. There appear to be some residential units to the southwest and north of the complex. The vast majority of residences are located greater than 50,000 feet from the complex. However, there are several residential uses located inside the 50,000 foot contour.

Land use near KLC was divided into segments based on the geographic area and distance from the existing and proposed launch pads. This method allowed properties to be grouped by distance from the launch facility. Figures 3 and 4 are aerial views of the area with distances contours from the LP1/2 and LP3 at intervals of 10,000, and 20,000 feet on Figure 3, and 20,000 and 50,000 feet on Figure 4. Note also that because the distance between LP1 and LP2 is so small when compared to the distance to noise sensitive properties, there would be no difference in noise levels from rocket launches at these launch pads. Therefore, LP1 and LP2 are grouped together for this analysis. Figures 3 and 4 also show the two locations used for background and launch vehicle noise monitoring.

Land use within each of these areas is described below. Although every attempt was made to identify all noise sensitive land uses within 50,000 feet of the complex, in addition to major population areas outside the 50,000 foot range, it is possible that there could be some additional properties not identifiable with available aerial mapping or using information from the City of Kodiak.

#### **4.1.1. Land Use within 10,000 Feet**

Land use within 10,000 feet of launch pads 1 and 2 includes only buildings associated with the KLC, with the exception of the U.S. Coast Guard Loran “C” Station. There are no other noise sensitive properties identified in this area. There are, however, several areas near the launch complex that are used for cattle grazing and also have wild buffalo and other animals.

With the addition of Pad 3, however, there will be 5 structures along Pasagshak Point Road that will be just within the 10,000 foot contour. All five buildings are located near each other and share a single driveway from Pasagshak Point Road. The buildings are approximately 9600 feet from the LP3 and 12,500 from LP1/2.

#### **4.1.2. Land Use between 10,000 and 20,000 Feet**

The only structures located between 10,000 and 20,000 feet from the three launch pads is the Kodiak Ranch and 4 other building located near the ranch. The ranch and 4 other buildings are all located approximately 11,500 to 11,600 feet from LP1 and LP2, and 14,200 from LP3. No other structures were identified between 10,000 and 20,000 feet of the three launch pads.

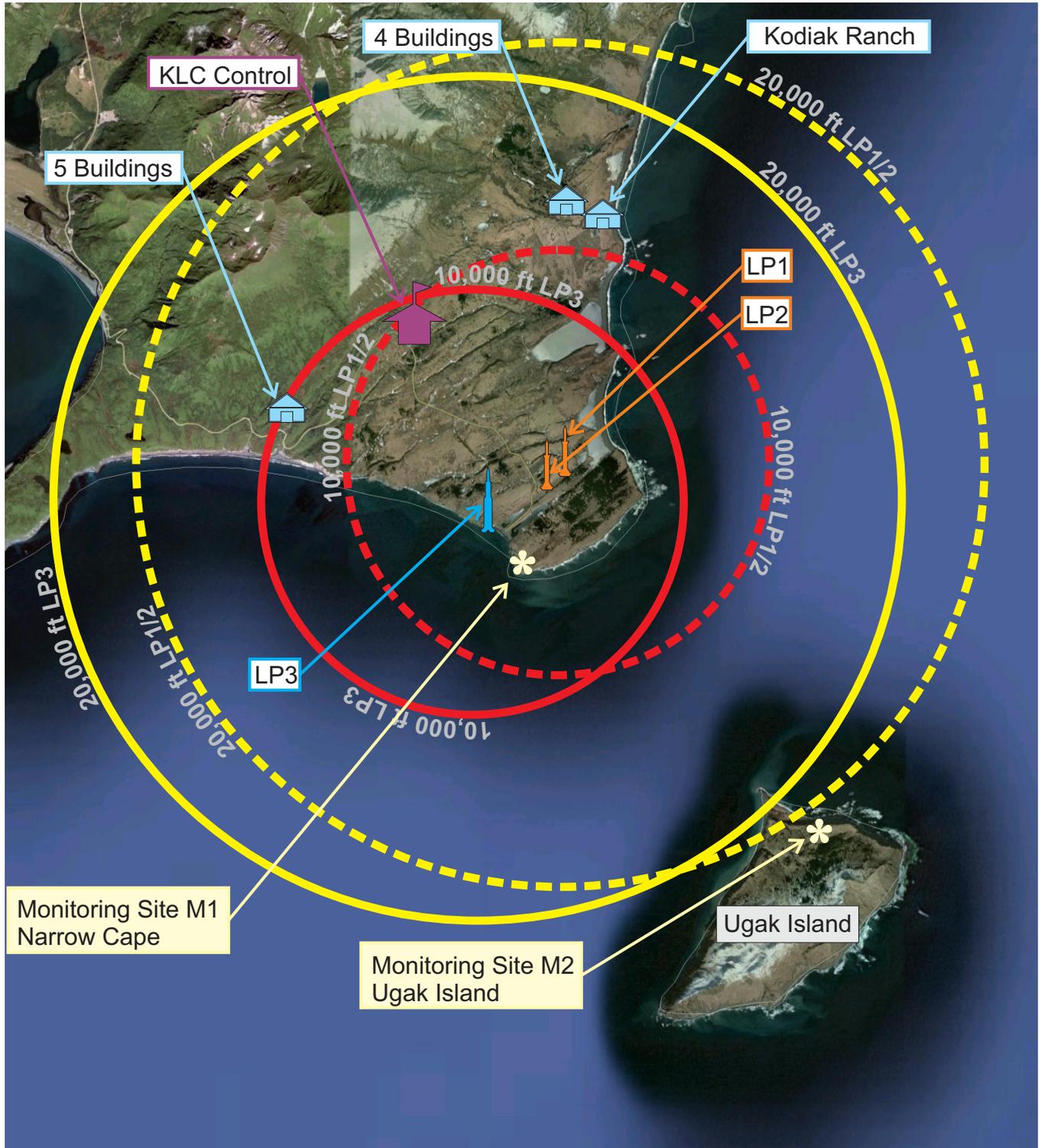
Animals are commonly found grazing between 10,000 and 20,000 feet from the three launch pads.

#### ***4.1.3. Land Use between 20,000 and 50,000 Feet***

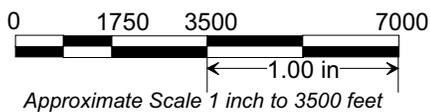
Between 20,000 and 50,000 feet from the three launch pads approximately 22 additional residential structures were identified off Pasagshak Point Road in Pasagshak Bay, northwest of the launch pads. The 22 residential structures are approximately 23,300 feet from LP3 and 25,600 from LP1 and LP2. One other potential residence was identified to the north of Pasagshak Bay along Pasagshak Road, approximately 27,000 from LP3 and 28,300 from LP1 and LP2. Wild animals are commonly found in this area also.

#### ***4.1.4. Land Use Outside of 50,000 Feet***

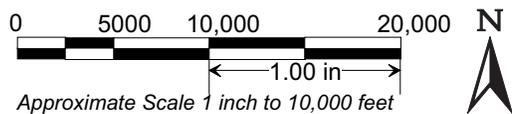
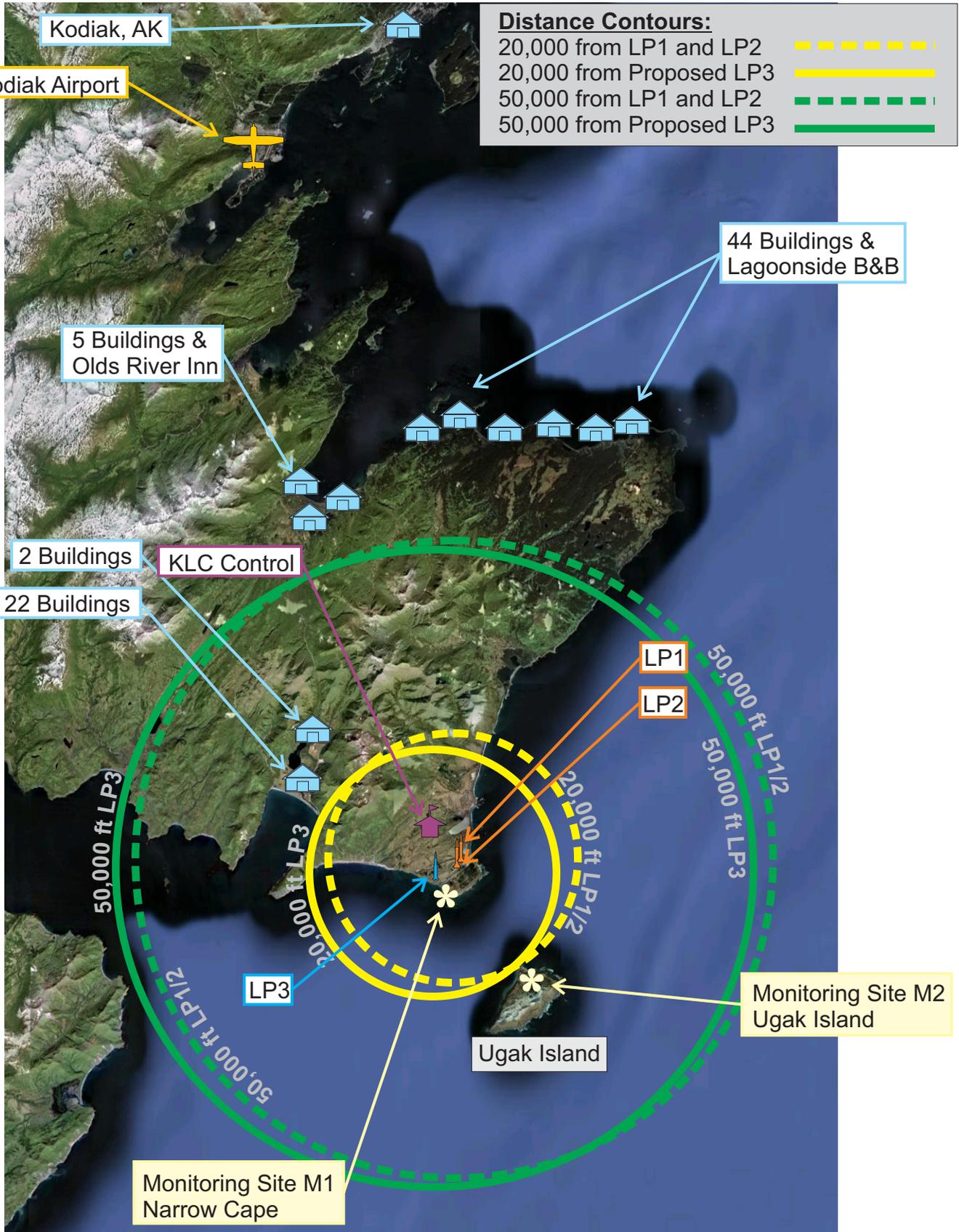
Outside of 50,000 feet from the launch pads there are several residential structures, the Olds River Inn, and the Lagoonside Bed and Breakfast. The Olds River Inn is located at the “T” intersection on Pasagshak Road and Chiniak Highway, with the remaining residences and the Lagoonside Bed and Breakfast all located north of the launch pads in the Chiniak area. The distance from the launch pads to these residences ranges from 56,000 and 75,000 feet. In addition, there are several other residences, commercial and industrial uses located along the highway from Kodiak to the intersection of Pasagshak Road and Chiniak Highway.



**Distance Contours:**  
 10,000 from LP1 and LP2    - - - - -  
 10,000 from Proposed LP3    —————  
 20,000 from LP1 and LP2    - - - - -  
 20,000 from Proposed LP3    —————



**Figure 3**  
**Land Use Within 20,000 Feet of LP1-3**  
**Noise Monitoring Locations**  
**KLC Noise Analysis**



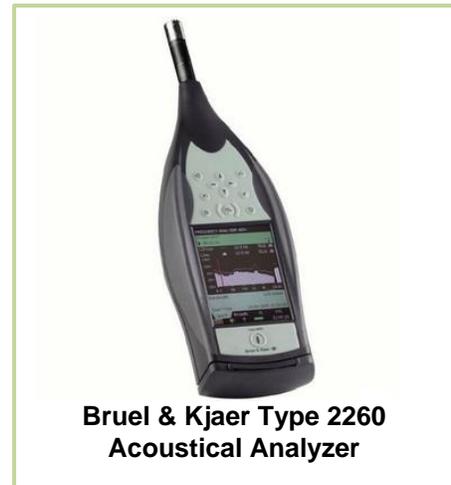
**Figure 4**  
**Land Use Outside 20,000 Feet of LP1-3**  
**Noise Monitoring Locations**  
**KLC Noise Analysis**

## 4.2. Noise Monitoring

This section provides the noise monitoring methods and a summary of the measured noise levels near the KLC. Noise levels used in this analysis include measured and calculated noise levels. Background ambient levels were measured before and directly after several launches over the last six years. The measured background noise levels are used to establish an existing ambient noise level for Ugak Island and the rural areas near the KLC. Over this same period, actual measurements of seven launches were performed. The measured data is used to provide a baseline of the existing noise levels associated with the KLC operations.

### 4.2.1. Measurement Methods

Noise measurements were taken in accordance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) procedures for community noise measurements. The equipment used for noise monitoring were 2 Bruel & Kjaer (B&K) Type 2260 acoustical analyzers (shown to the right). The analyzers were calibrated prior to, and after the measurement period using a Bruel & Kjaer Type 4231 Sound Level Calibrator. Calibration varied by less than 0.1 dB during the measurement period. Complete system calibration is performed on an annual basis by Bruel & Kjaer Instruments. System calibration is traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Testing (NIST). The system meets or exceeds the requirements for an ANSI Type 1 noise measurement system.



The acoustical analyzers were placed in weather proof Pelican cases that included batteries for long term unattended operation and desiccant packs to control moisture. The B&K 2260 acoustical analyzers were set to record sound levels in 1-sec intervals and store the data on a compact flash card. The acoustical analyzers stored 1-sec, A-weighted  $L_{eq}$ ,  $L_{max}$ ,  $L_{min}$ ,  $L_{peak}$  and SEL, along with the C-weighted  $L_{peak}$ , over the entire measurement period. In addition, the acoustical analyzers also recorded and stored the un-weighted  $L_{eq}$  and  $L_{max}$  in 1/3 octave bandwidths. This octave data allows for an analysis of the frequency content of the different space launch vehicles.

The acoustical analyzers were set to trigger (identify) 1-sec  $L_{eq}$  noise levels above 60 dBA with duration of more than 3 sec as an event. The acoustical analyzers were setup to take an audio recording of the event and store the recording as a Windows compatible WAV file. The audio information was very useful when analyzing the noise levels and length of time it takes for the rocket noise levels to diminish to pre-launch ambient noise level.

Noise level data was downloaded into the B&K Type 7820 software package for post processing. This package allows for easy viewing and analysis of the measured noise level and also allows the user to listen to the noise event. The data was also exported to a spreadsheet for additional post processing and development of tables and graphs of the noise levels.

### 4.3. Measurement Locations

Two acoustical analyzers were installed and used to monitor the rocket launches. One system was placed approximately 5350 feet (1-mile) from the launch site, along Narrow Cape (M1), and the second meter (M2) and a video system were placed on Ugak Island, approximately 21,300 feet (4.1 miles) from the launch site. Figures 3 and 4 provide an overview of the area and identify the 2 noise monitoring sites.

### 4.4. Measured Rocket Launch Noise Levels

This section presents actual measured noise levels for small-lift launches of submarine ballistic missiles (SLBM) and a Minotaur Rocket from the KLC. Measured noise levels for the SLBM launches FT-04-1 (23 February 2006), FTG-02 (1 September 2006), FTG-03 (25 May 2007), FTG-03a (28 September 2008) FTG-04 (18 July 2008), and FTG-05 (19 November 2008) were summarized using the  $L_{max}$ ,  $L_{peak}$ , and SEL measurements (MM&A, 2006-2008). The launch on November 19, 2010 of the Minotaur – IV rocket motors was noticeably louder under all metrics and, therefore, was not included in the comparison of the SLBM launches (MM&A, 2010). Although it would be possible to also compare the previous launches to the Minotaur launch, given the vast difference between the rocket types, metrics such as the standard deviation would not be helpful. Instead, the overall averages of the previous launches of the SLBM's are compared to the overall level from the Minotaur launch to provide a summary of the difference between the two small-lift rocket types.

Overall, the noise levels among the first six launches were very similar when compared within monitoring sites, and any differences were likely due to atmospheric conditions. For the previous launches, the Narrow Cape site the SEL has a range of 110.5 dBA to 112.6 dBA with an average of 112.0 dBA and a standard deviation of only 0.8 dBA. The  $L_{max}$  noise levels for the first six launches varied by 4.0 dBA, ranging from 106.0 dBA to 110.0 dBA. The average  $L_{max}$  was 107.8 dBA and the standard deviation for the  $L_{max}$  is 1.7 dBA. The peak levels were also similar, varying from 125.5 dBC to 128.0 dBC, with an average of 126.5 dBC and a standard deviation of 1.2 dBC.

The launch on November 19, 2010 with the Minotaur – IV rocket motors was louder under all metrics. Also notable was the amount of time the rocket produced noise levels above the background ambient levels, which increased from under 2 minutes for the launches of SLBM to well over 3 minutes for the Minotaur rocket at the Narrow Cape site. Also notable was the change in frequency content of the rocket noise, which on SLBM launches ranged between 125 and 250 Hz, but for the Minotaur launch the vast majority of acoustical energy was below 60 Hz. Table 2 provides a summary comparison of the measured data for the Narrow Cape site.

The Ugak Island site only had data for four of the six launches due to weather restricting access during the FTG-03 launch. The SEL from previous launches at Ugak Island ranged from 90.3 dBA to 92.3 dBA, with an average of 90.9 dBA and a deviation of 1.2 dBA.  $L_{max}$  noise levels at Ugak Island ranged from 83.1 dBA to 86.0 dBA. The  $L_{max}$  from previous launches has a standard deviation of 1.4 dBA and the average level of 84.1 dBA. The peak

noise levels ranged from 105.6 dBC to 109.0 dBC, with an average of 107.6 dBC and a standard deviation of 1.5 dBC.

Noise Metric	Submarine Ballistic Missile Launches by Date							Minotaur IV	Difference (average to 11/19/10)
	2/23/06	9/1/06	5/25/07	9/2/07	7/18/08	12/12/08	Average (previous launches)	11/19/10	
<b>L<sub>max</sub></b>	106.7	110.0	110.0	107.0	106.9	106.0	<b>107.8</b>	109.6	+1.8
<b>L<sub>Peak-C</sub></b>	128.0	128.0	125.5	125.8	125.6	126.1	<b>126.5</b>	132.5	+6.0
<b>SEL(A)</b>	112.6	112.5	111.6	110.5	112.6	112.4	<b>112.0</b>	116.0	+4.0

Noise levels from this launch site were 6.3 dB higher for the L<sub>max</sub>, 5.8 dB higher for the L<sub>Peak-C</sub>-weighted, and also have an SEL that is 2.6 dB higher than previous launches. The other notable differences in launch noise over ambient and frequency content also hold true for this site. Table 6 has a summary of the measured launches at the Ugak Island site.

Noise Metric	Submarine Ballistic Missile Launches by Date							Minotaur IV	Difference (average to 11/19/10)
	2/23/06	9/1/06	5/25/07	9/2/07	7/18/08	12/12/08	Average (previous launches)	11/19/10	
<b>L<sub>max</sub></b>	86.0	83.1	N/A <sup>a</sup>	84.2	83.0	N/A <sup>a</sup>	<b>84.1</b>	90.4	+6.3
<b>L<sub>Peak-C</sub></b>	109.0	105.6	N/A <sup>a</sup>	107.3	108.3	N/A <sup>a</sup>	<b>107.6</b>	113.4	+5.8
<b>SEL(A)</b>	92.3	90.3	N/A <sup>a</sup>	91.4	89.6	N/A <sup>a</sup>	<b>90.9</b>	93.5	+2.6

a) There were no measurements on Ugak Island for the 5/25/07 and 12/12/08 launches due to weather

## 4.5. Establishing Existing Noise Levels

Existing noise levels for Ugak Island and near the launch complex at Narrow Cape were taken from measurements performed before and after several rocket launches, in addition to using actual launch noise levels. The data was reviewed and launch related noise sources, such as helicopter fly-overs, were omitted from the data, to provide background noise levels without any rocket launches. A separate analysis of the launch data was also performed and used to calculate the existing conditions ambient noise level including rocket launches. Ambient noise levels for areas near the launch complex were predicted from measurements at Narrow Cape. Noise levels near Kodiak and surrounding communities were estimated from measured data at other locations in Alaska. The following sections provide a summary of the existing noise conditions.

### 4.5.1. Existing Noise within 10 Miles of the KLC

Noise levels near the KLC during most of the year are governed by noise from traffic along the Chiniak Highway and Pasagshak Road. Other local noise sources include local residences, ongoing activities at the KLC, helicopters, animals, wind and rain. Non-local noise sources include boating activities and aircraft over-flights.

Noise generated during pre-launch preparations would include noise from trucks, cranes, and other load handling equipment needed to prepare the rocket for launch. Maximum noise levels from these operations are expected to range between 72 and 92 dBA  $L_{max}$  at 50 feet from the activity, or approximately 45 to 46 dBA  $L_{max}$  at the Kodiak Ranch, the nearest residential use. These are typical noise levels for this type of equipment. Based on the large distance from the KLC to nearby residential areas and short time frame of pre-launch preparation, noise associated with pre-launch preparations and rocket motor transport are not predicted to result in notable increases in noise levels at any of the nearby populated areas.

### ***KLC and Vicinity Noise Levels***

Noise levels at the KLC will vary greatly depending on the level of work happening at the facility. Typical daytime hourly  $L_{eq}$  noise levels that are taken from measured noise levels ranged from 52 to 58 dBA with nighttime noise levels ranging from 40 to 42 dBA. The typical daily  $L_{dn}$  was calculated at 45 dBA. During the period before a launch, when activities at the facility are increased, the average daily  $L_{dn}$  is predicted to increase to 61 dBA, due to increased traffic and general pre-launch activity. Finally, on the day of the launch, the daily  $L_{dn}$  increases to 67 dBA. The launch day  $L_{dn}$  was calculated using actual measured noise levels at the narrow cape monitoring site, and includes the launch of a small-lift rocket producing a maximum level of 110 dBA at 5300 feet from the launch site. Assuming nine small-lift launches per year, the DNL for the KLC was calculated at 45 dBA DNL, which is fully compatible with the land use based on Table 1.

### ***Ugak Island Noise Levels***

There are no residences or other uses on Ugak Island. Using measured noise levels measured on the island, the typical hourly  $L_{eq}$  noise level ranges from 35 to 44 dBA, depending on the wind and aircraft fly-overs. Based on these measurements the typical daily  $L_{dn}$  was calculated at 45 to 46 dBA. During a launch day, the  $L_{dn}$  increased to 49 dBA, and assuming nine small-lift launches per year, the annual DNL was calculated at 45 dBA DNL. The maximum noise level from a small-lift launch was measured on Ugak at 90 dBA  $L_{max}$ . See Addendum 1 for more information on Ugak Island Noise levels.

### ***Chiniak Residential Area Noise Levels***

Daytime noise levels in the Chiniak residential area would be dominated by local area traffic and residential activities along with noise from aircraft, boats, animals and wind. Based on noise measurements at Narrow Cape and the number of residences in the area, daytime  $L_{eq}$  noise levels are predicted to range from 48 to 56 dBA, with nighttime noise levels of 42 to 48 dBA  $L_{eq}$  due to noise from waves and wind. The existing annual DNL was calculated assuming nine small-lift capacity launches, with up to 2 weeks of increased activity associated with the launch. The predicted DNL of 55 dBA is well within the allowable DNL for residential land use from Table 1.

### ***4.5.2. Existing Noise Levels near Kodiak***

Existing noise levels near Kodiak would be governed by noise from passenger vehicles, Kodiak Airport, operations of seafood facilities, boating and the power generation plant along Marine Way E. Background noise levels would be the highest near major arterial

roadways, such as Rezanof Drive W, Lower Mill Bay Road and E Rezanof Drive. Increased noise levels can also be expected for locations near the airport and along flight paths. There are also several seafood processing facilities and docks for the seafood industry where elevated noise levels can be expected during normal operations.

Hourly average noise levels near the commercial areas in Kodiak are predicted to have daytime noise levels ranging from 60 to 67 dBA  $L_{eq}$ , with nighttime levels reducing to between 50 and 57 dBA  $L_{eq}$ . This results in an estimated DNL of 62 to 66 dBA for locations near the major arterial roadways. For sites that are shielded from traffic noise, the daytime noise levels are predicted to range from 52 to 62 dBA, with nighttime noise levels ranging from 45 and 52 dBA, for an annual DNL of 58 to 62 dBA.

More rural areas surrounding Kodiak would have slightly lower noise levels, with daytime levels of 50 to 57 dBA  $L_{eq}$  and nighttime noise levels of 40 dBA  $L_{eq}$ , for an overall DNL of 52 to 54 dBA.

Because of the distance between the launch facility and Kodiak, the noise from a rocket launch is not predicted to cause an overall increase in the annual DNL in Kodiak and nearby surrounding areas. However, associated with the launch are the added trips to and from the KLC by contractors and stakeholders, which could have a short-term effect on noise levels in the city of Kodiak. The increased traffic, helicopter flights and other launch associated noise is temporary, typically lasting less than 1 to 2 weeks per launch. Even with the added traffic and activities, the overall effect on the DNL for nine small lift launches per year is marginal, increasing the annual DNL in Kodiak and nearby surrounding areas by less than 1 dBA. In all cases, the calculated DNL is within the recommended DNL for residential land use.

## 5. Future Noise Level Analysis Methods

Noise level projections were performed using several different methods in order to provide an analysis comparable to the FAA regulations and to provide information to other disciplines, such as Threatened and Endangered Species, so those studies could be performed (see Addendum 1 for noise levels on Ugak Island). The following list summarizes the analysis performed and a summary of noise descriptors and analysis conditions are provided in Table 4:

1. **Launch Noise Levels:** Predict and provide rocket launch noise levels for the different proposed launch vehicles that would use the new launch Pad 3. Compare and contrast the difference between the different launch vehicles and select the loudest vehicle for graphical presentation. Noise levels were projected and reviewed using information from NASA on space launch vehicles, measured noise levels from launches at KLC, Vandenberg AFB, Cape Canaveral Air Station and Wallops Flight Facility along with reference data and information from rocket motor manufacturers. Calculation for the new Athena III space launch vehicle with the revised RSRM were calculated using NASA Document NAS8-11217, *Sonic and Vibration Environments for Ground Facilities – A Design Manual*, Wyle Laboratories Research Staff Report WR 68-2, March 1968 (NAS8-11217).

2. **Future Combined Noise Levels:** Predict future noise levels for noise sensitive properties located near the facility. Noise projections will also be made for Ugak Island and undeveloped lands with significant wildlife population for input into other discipline reports and analysis. All projections assume the worst case noise levels and use the loudest of the potential light and medium lift launch vehicles.
3. **Project Impacts:** Determine the potential for project impacts at properties and areas identified above using the annual DNL assuming the worst case launch vehicle.
4. **Additional Data:** Provide the  $L_{max}$  dBA, launch hour  $L_{eq}$  dBA, Peak noise level in dBC and the SEL in dBA for typical launch vehicles from the new launch pad 3. This task was performed for all potential medium lift launch vehicles and used to determine the loudest launch vehicle.

Noise Descriptor	Existing Conditions	Future Conditions
Launch hour $L_{eq}$ (dBA)	Data from existing measurements	Projected from medium-lift launch
Daily $L_{dn}$ (dBA)	Same as above	Projected from medium-lift launch
Annual DNL (dBA)	Same as above	Projected from medium-lift launch
Launch SEL (dBA)	SEL from previous launches	SEL from medium-lift launch
Launch $L_{max}$ (dBA)	$L_{max}$ from previous launches	$L_{max}$ from medium-lift launch
Peak Level in (dBC)	Peak-C from previous launches	Peak-C from medium-lift launch <sup>1</sup>
1. The NASA noise projections do not include the C-Weighted Peak noise levels. However the C-Weighted $L_{max}$ was calculated and used to predict the peak C-Weighted noise level for an Athena III.		

Because of the limited number of rocket launches, the change in the energy average noise level descriptors ( $L_{eq}$ ,  $L_{dn}$  and annual DNL) are not expected to show a notable increase in the overall noise levels with the project at populated areas outside the KLC. The SEL,  $L_{max}$  and launch hour  $L_{eq}$  will provide the documentation of any short-term increase in area noise levels. Calculation for the hourly  $L_{eq}$  and DNL noise levels are detailed in Addendum 3, *Energy Averaged Noise Calculations*.

This report also discusses the time from the launch until noise levels have reduced back to the typical ambient noise level, which for undeveloped areas near the site and on Ugak Island range from 40 to 50 dBA (MM&A, 2006, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2008, 2010). The major noise source in most undeveloped areas is wind and wildlife. Noise levels of typical launch vehicles versus time were graphed for comparison. Tables of the launch data is also included for comparison of noise levels from the different launch vehicles.

### 5.1. Proposed Operations

The current and proposed operations at the KLC include up to nine (9) launches per year. The nine launches are expected to be a combination of small and medium lift vehicles. Therefore, to maintain a conservative analysis, it was assumed that all nine launches would be the worst cast (loudest) medium lift launch vehicles. The worst case launch scenario for noise was performed by comparing the  $L_{max}$  and SEL of the different launch vehicles. The  $L_{max}$  provides the loudest instantaneous 1-second noise levels and the SEL is a measure of

the amount of time it takes for the rocket to clear the area and noise levels return to pre-launch ambient. Rockets that take longer to clear the area will elevate noise levels longer than a rocket that clears the area quickly, and therefore produce a higher SEL. Medium lift launch vehicles that are currently proposed for use at the KLC could include the Antares liquid fueled launch vehicle, a Notional Liquid Fueled Launch Vehicle, and the new Athena III launch vehicle. Reference noise levels and comparisons for each of these launch vehicles are provided in the following sections.

### **5.1.1. Liquid Fueled Medium Lift Vehicles**

The Antares liquid fueled rocket is manufactured by Orbital Sciences Corporation with a payload of up to 12,000 pounds and a thrust of 734 pounds, which is almost twice the thrust of the current small-lift rockets used at the KLC. The Notional Liquid Fueled Launch Vehicle is larger than the Antares and uses liquid oxygen (LOX), rocket propellant 1 (RP-1), and will have a payload of up to 13,000 pounds. The manufacturer for the Notional vehicle has not yet been determined; however for this analysis a conservative noise emission of 125 dB (peak un-weighted noise level), or 115 dBA at 5,280 feet (1-mile) was used. The reference noise levels are based on measured noise levels from launches of Delta II and Taurus II SLV's. Both of these SLV's have liquid fuel first stages and are typical medium lift SLV's. Noise levels for Delta II launches are taken from the Navstar EA for Cape Canaveral Air Station (Navstar, 1994). The Taurus II launch noise levels are taken from the EA for the Expansion of the Wallops Flight Facility (Wallops, 2009). For comparison, the Minotaur IV produced 123 dB (peak un-weighted noise level), or 110 dBA at 5280 feet (1-mile) during the launch in November 2010. The Minotaur IV can be considered one of the louder small lift rockets.

### **5.1.2. Athena III Medium Lift Launch Vehicle**

The Athena III launch vehicle is currently under development in a joint venture with Lockheed Martin and Alliant Techsystems (ATK). The Athena III will use a modified version of the Reusable Solid Rocket Booster (RSRB) that was the basis for the Space Shuttle launch system. The new Athena III is planned to have a Castor 30 second stage, and a Castor 120 third stage, both manufactured by ATK. Because the burn time for the RSRB is approximately 125 to 140 seconds, the RSRM will be the major noise source for this space launch vehicle, while noise from second stage are predicted to be at, or below typical ambient noise levels in the vicinity of the launch complex. The third stage will not produce measurable noise levels due to the high altitude of the launch vehicle at the time of ignition.

There is no existing launch data for the Athena III launch vehicle with a single RSRM, except for limited ground testing. The space shuttle launch system uses two RSRM rocket motors, and this fact, in addition to modifications the RSRM for the use on the Athena III and smaller payloads, make noise levels from space shuttle launch notable higher than the predicted levels for the Athena III. Therefore, noise emissions for a launch of the new Athena III launch vehicle was projected using acoustical calculations methods developed by NASA. The noise predictions methods are based on the NASA Document NAS8-11217, *Sonic and Vibration Environments for Ground Facilities – A Design Manual*, Wyle Laboratories Research Staff Report WR 68-2, March 1968 (NAS8-11217).

Chapter 6 of NAS8-11217 provides a validated modeling method for predicting noise levels from space launch vehicles. Input to the model and source for the model input includes:

- Rocket thrust, 2,600,000 Lbs: Obtained from Alaska Aerospace, ATK published data and Haynes and Kenny, *Modifications to the NASA SP-8072 Distributed Source Method II* and modeled launch data (no date).
- Exit gas velocity, 5080 ft/sec: Obtained from Alaska Aerospace, ATK published data and Haynes and Kenny, *Modifications to the NASA SP-8072 Distributed Source Method II* and modeled launch data (no date).
- Number of nozzles and nozzle exit diameter 1 nozzle at 12.4 ft: Obtained from Alaska Aerospace and Sutton, George Paul, *Rocket Propulsion Elements; An introduction to Engineering of Rockets*, 2001.
- Trajectory height (varies with time): Typical trajectory height versus time obtained from Alaska Aerospace in the form of a time record.
- Vehicle velocity (varies with time): Vehicle velocity calculated from trajectory height versus time.
- Distance from launch pad to receiver, model at Ugak Island (approximately 4-mile from all there launch pads) and Narrow Cape (approximately 1-mile from launch pads 1 and 2, and 0.70 miles from the proposed pad 3; note that launches from pad 3 were calculated at a distance of 1-mile for comparison with measured data from pads 1 and 2 at Narrow Cape)

The noise model accounts for other variables including atmospheric absorption, Doppler Effect on rocket frequency along with the speed and elevation of the vehicle at different times throughout the launch cycle. The noise projections are performed in 1/3 octave bandwidth, which allows for a detailed analysis of the acoustical energy based on frequency at any time from liftoff to burnout of the RSRM. Using the methods described, the overall sound level was predicted, including 1/3 octave noise levels, at blast-off and at increments of 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, and 125 seconds after launch. The data projections were used to provide the maximum (L<sub>max</sub>) noise level in dB, dBA and dBC along with the SEL in dB and dBA. The Peak C-Weighted noise level was predicted based on the measured Peak C-Weighted level of the Minotaur IV rocket. Tables 5 and 6 provide a summary of the launch vehicle noise levels versus time along with the overall maximum and SEL at one-mile (for comparison with measured data at Narrow Cape) and Ugak Island respectively. Figures 5 and 6 provide time records for launch vehicle noise in a graphical view.

It's important to note that as the rockets increase in altitude, the distance from the rocket to Ugak Island or Narrow Cape get closer and closer, and therefore noise levels at the two sites become nearly identical. This typically occurs after 40 to 60 seconds of flight, and after that time, the noise levels at virtually all sites within 5 miles of the launch site will have similar noise levels (+/- 1 to 2 dB). This is illustrated by the noise levels in Table 5 and 6. Note that the 1-mile noise levels are notable higher until 50 seconds after launch, where the noise levels are all within 1 to 2 dB. Nay slight differences after 60 seconds are due to rounding to whole numbers.

<b>Table 5. Athena III Noise Level at One Mile (5280 ft.)</b>		
<b>Time from Launch</b>	<b>Calculated Sound Level dB<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Calculated Sound Level dBA<sup>2</sup></b>
Lift-off	121 dB	115 dBA
2 seconds	121 dB	115 dBA
4 seconds	121 dB	115 dBA
6 seconds	121 dB	114 dBA
8 seconds	121 dB	114 dBA
12 seconds	122 dB	112 dBA
16 seconds	122 dB	109 dBA
20 seconds	121 dB	104 dBA
30 seconds	115 dB	92 dBA
40 seconds	110 dB	83 dBA
50 seconds	106 dB	75 dBA
60 seconds	103 dB	69 dBA
80 seconds	97 dB	59 dBA
100 seconds	92 dB	49 dBA <sup>3</sup>
125 seconds	87 dB	37 dBA <sup>3</sup>
<b>Overall Maximum</b>	<b>122 dB</b>	<b>115 dBA</b>
<b>SEL</b>	<b>131 dB</b>	<b>122 dBA</b>
1. Predicted un-Weighted sound pressure level using NASA NAS8-11217 methods 2. Predicted sound pressure level with A-Weighting filter applied using NASA NAS8-11217 methods. 3. Noise levels in green cells are near, or below ambient noise levels in dBA		

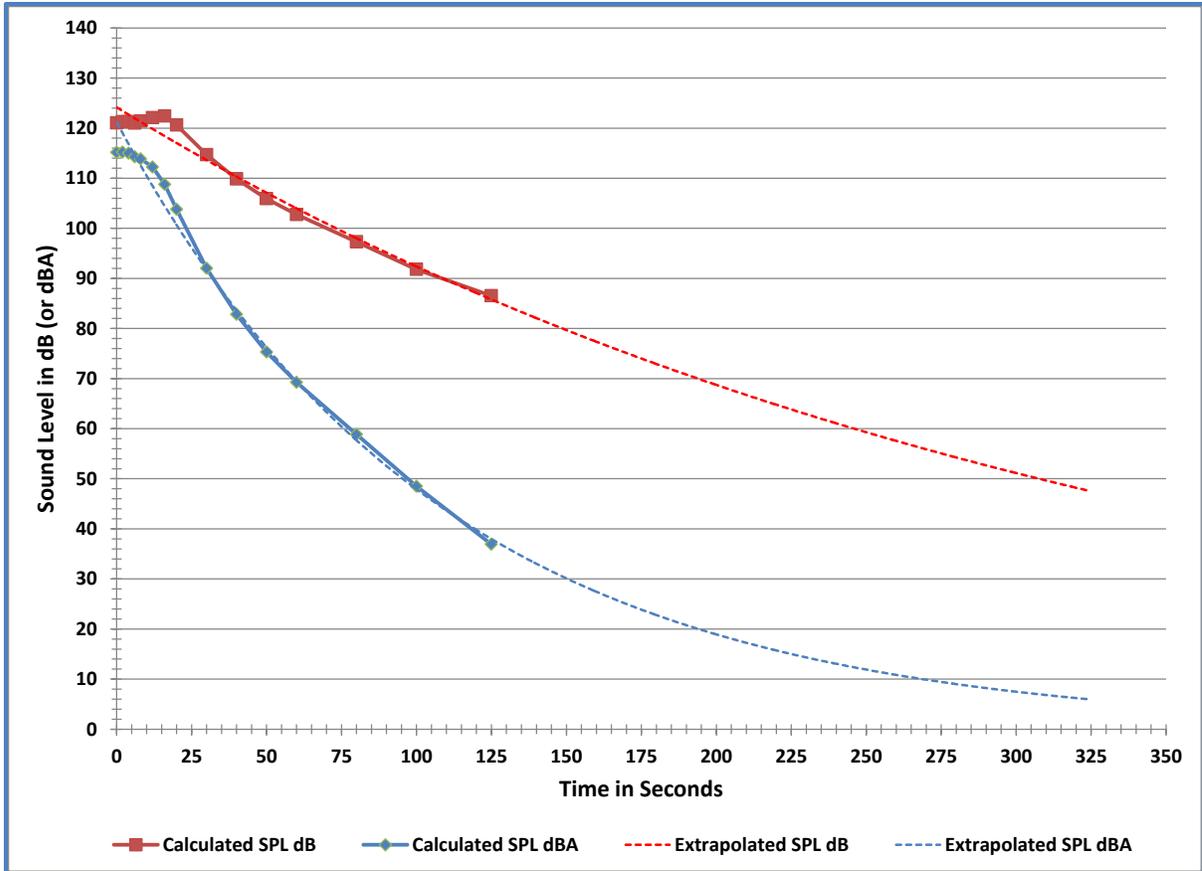
<b>Table 6. Athena III Noise Level at Ugak Island (21,322 ft.)</b>		
<b>Time from Launch</b>	<b>Calculated Sound Level dB<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Calculated Sound Level dBA<sup>2</sup></b>
Lift-off	104 dB	83 dBA
2 seconds	104 dB	83 dBA
4 seconds	104 dB	83 dBA
6 seconds	104 dB	83 dBA
8 seconds	104 dB	83 dBA
12 seconds	104 dB	83 dBA
16 seconds	105 dB	84 dBA
20 seconds	105 dB	84 dBA
30 seconds	106 dB	84 dBA
40 seconds	103 dB	79 dBA
50 seconds	103 dB	75 dBA
60 seconds	101 dB	69 dBA
80 seconds	96 dB	58 dBA
100 seconds	90 dB	48 dBA <sup>3</sup>
125 seconds	86 dB	36 dBA <sup>3</sup>
<b>Overall Maximum</b>	<b>106 dB</b>	<b>84 dBA</b>
<b>SEL</b>	<b>115 dB</b>	<b>93 dBA</b>
1. Predicted un-Weighted sound pressure level using NASA NAS8-11217 methods 2. Predicted sound pressure level with A-Weighting filter applied using NASA NAS8-11217 methods. 3. Noise levels in green cells are near, or below ambient noise levels in dBA		

When the Athena III noise levels are compared to launch noise levels from previous launches at KLC, the predicted overall Lmax of 115 dBA at Narrow Cape is 7 dB higher than the average of previous SLBM's and 5 to 6 dB higher than the Lmax of the Minotaur IV. The SEL of 122 dBA is also higher than previous launches at Narrow Cape, exceeding the SLBM's by 10 dB and the Minotaur IV by 6 dB (see Table 2 for Narrow Cape data).

On Ugak Island, however, the 84 dBA Lmax and 93 dBA SEL are very similar to the noise levels from the SLBM's and the Minotaur IV launches (see Table 3 for Ugak data). The reason that the Athena III noise levels at Ugak are similar to other launches at the KLC is primarily the result of the high energy, low frequency content of the RSRM rocket when compared to the previous launch vehicles. The low frequency content of the RSRM is partly due to the larger diameter exit nozzle. The lower frequency content of the RSRM reduces the overall A-Weighted noise levels because of the A-Weighted filter's substantial reduction at low frequencies.

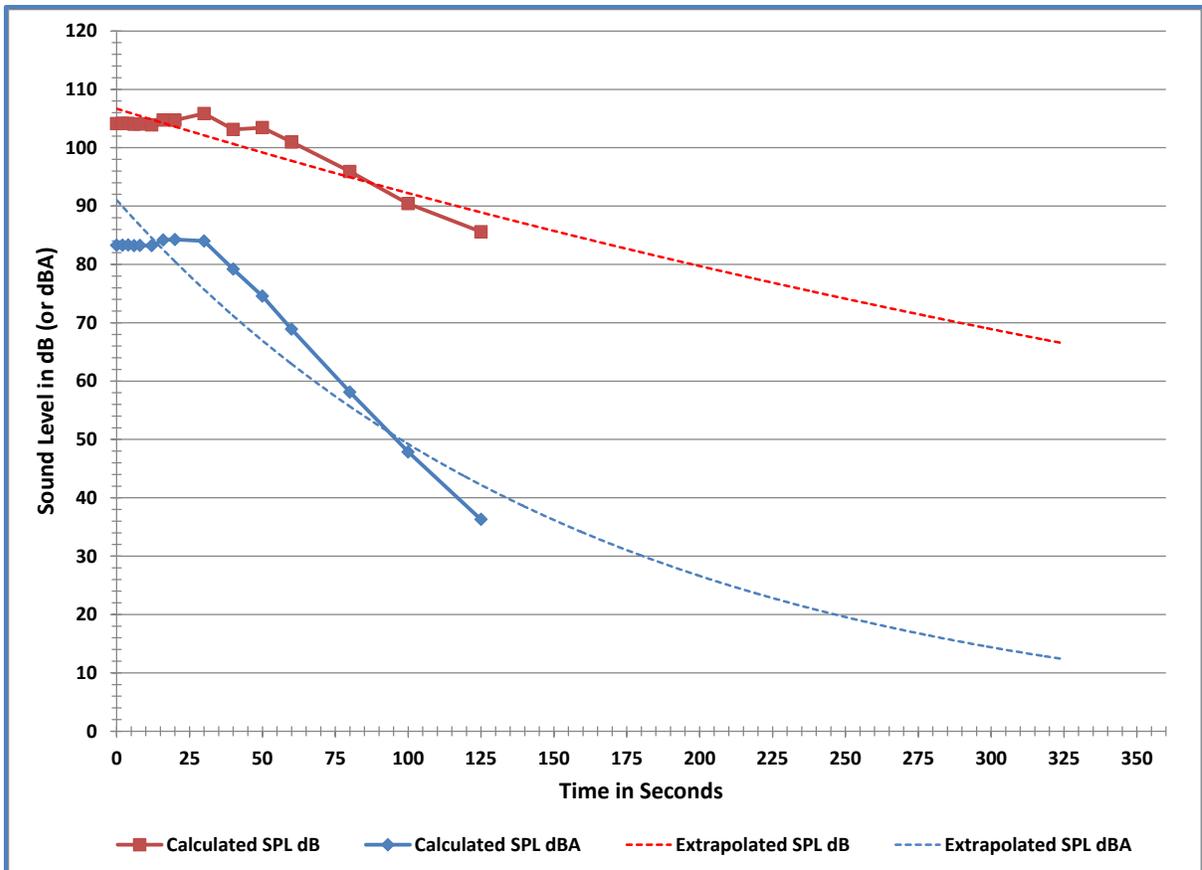
The two graphs of the noise levels versus distance (see Figures 5 and 6) also include a best-fit line using exponential extrapolation to provide worst case noise levels past 125 seconds. Because the second stage motor is far less powerful, with less thrust and exit gas velocity, the actual noise levels associated with the launch of the Athena III would be expected to be less than the best-fit extrapolation for the second and third stages.

Finally, both of the graphs of sound pressure versus time show that noise levels will be below 40 dBA at Ugak Island and Narrow Cape prior to the second stage firing, and therefore noise related to the second stage is not predicted to be noticeable and would be substantially less than the noise emitted from the Athena III's first stage RSRM (see Figures 4 and 5).



**Figure 5. Noise versus Time for Athena III at Narrow Cape (5280 ft.)**

*Predicted Athena III (RSRM) noise levels using NAS8-11217 with exponential extrapolation past 125 seconds.*



**Figure 6. Noise versus Time for Athena III at Ugak Island (21,322 ft.)**

*Predicted Athena III (RSRM) noise levels using NAS8-11217 with exponential extrapolation past 125 seconds.*

## 6. KLC Noise Modeling Results and Exposure Maps

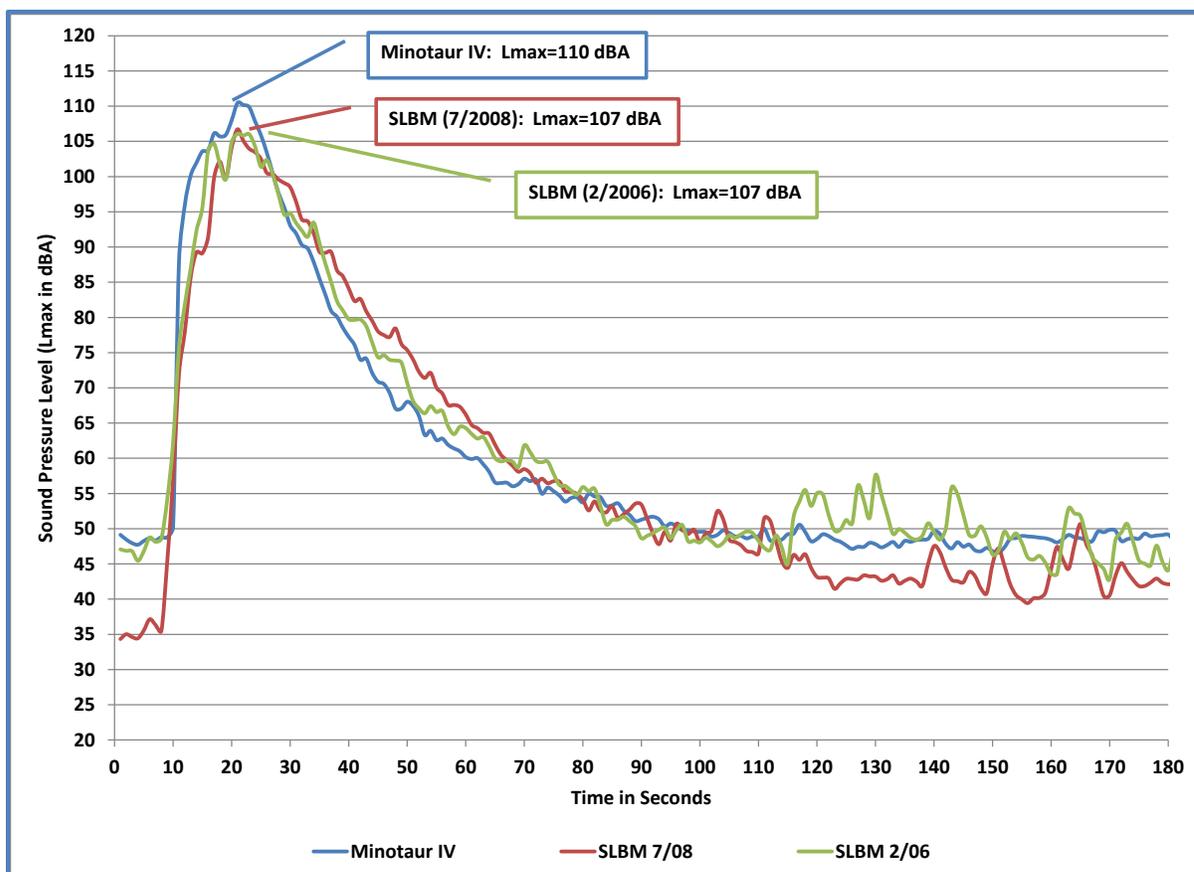
Future noise exposure predictions were performed using the assumptions provided in Section 5.1. The assumptions assume that there will be up to nine (9) launches per year and include a combination of small and medium lift launch vehicles. For this analysis, the worst case assumption of nine Athena III launch vehicles was used to provide the annual DNL along with launch day  $L_{dn}$ , launch hour  $L_{eq}$  and the worst case  $L_{max}$ , SEL and Peak-C launch vehicle noise levels.

### 6.1. Existing Noise Levels

Currently, under the assumed launch of up to nine small-lift launch vehicles, there are no populated areas with annual noise levels above the 65 dBA DNL recommended level for populated areas. In fact, the annual DNL at the KLC was projected at 58 dBA DNL. Currently, there are no populated areas within the 65 dBA DNL contour.

Maximum noise levels within 5300 feet of the KLC range from 107 to 110 dBA, with Peak-C levels of 126 to 133 dBC. The SEL from current launches ranged from 111 to 113 dBA.

The typical time for launch noise levels to return to back to ambient range between 90 seconds for SLBM to over 3 minutes for a Minotaur IV. Figure 7 provides a time record of measured noise levels for three previous launches at the KLC, two SLBM's and one launch of a Minotaur IV.



**Figure 7. Typical Previous Launch Noise Levels (L<sub>max</sub> in dBA)**

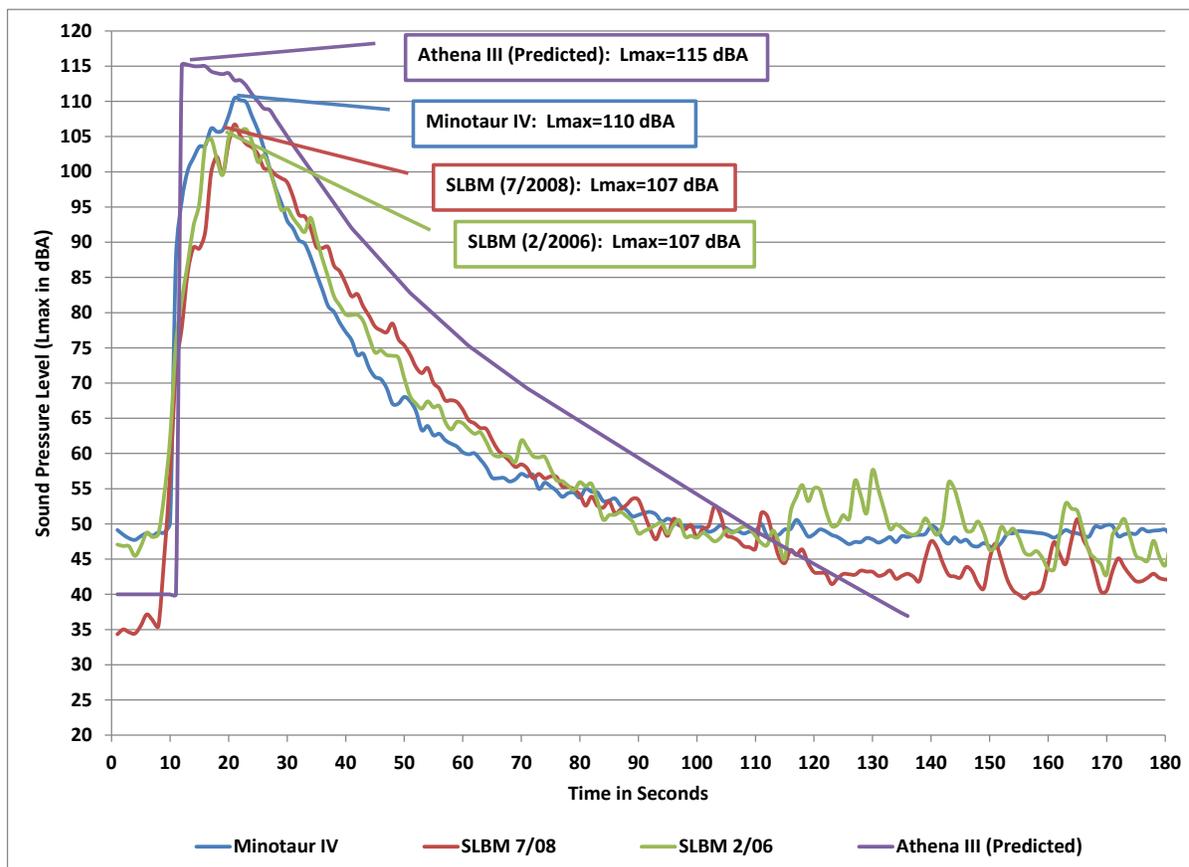
In addition to the L<sub>max</sub>, the SEL, Peak-C and DNL noise levels were also recorded or calculated from measurements. This data was used to plot noise contours on an aerial map to demonstrate the existing noise levels associated with the KLC operations

## 6.2. Future Modeled Noise Levels

This section provides information on the future noise levels with the proposed project. Included in this analysis are the noise levels related to launches, including launch preparation, construction of Launch Pad 3, and the associated support required for the operations of a space launch facility.

For this analysis the Athena III launch vehicle was selected as it is the loudest rocket (L<sub>max</sub>) and also produces the highest SEL. Figure 8 is the same as Figure 7, with the predicted L<sub>max</sub> for the new Athena III rocket with the RSRM overlaid for comparison. Note that the noise levels for the Athena III do not account for shielding and deflection of rocket noise

when the rocket is close to the launch pad. During the first few seconds of the launch, much of the acoustical energy is directed through blast tunnels or shielded from the measurement devices by launch related facilities. The effects of this shielding can be seen in the measured data of the other three rockets during the first few seconds after launch. Once the rocket clears the pad, the effects of the launch related facilities are quickly reduced and have no effect on noise levels.



**Figure 8. Previous Launch Noise Levels with Athena III (L<sub>max</sub> in dBA)**

*Predicted Athena III (RSRM) noise levels using NAS8-11217*

The graph shows that the Athena III produces the highest over L<sub>max</sub>, and also takes longer to move downrange sufficiently for noise levels to reduce back to the pre-launch ambient. Therefore the Athena III was selected as the worst case launch vehicle. It was assumed for this analysis that nine (9) launches of Athena III launches would occur over a 12 month period.

### 6.2.1. Future Launch Scenarios

With the construction of launch pad 3, the number of launches would remain the same as under the existing conditions. However, launches of medium-lift vehicles, including the Athena III, could also occur from the KLC. The maximum noise from the launch of the Athena III medium-lift launch vehicles is 5 to 6 dB higher than the measured data from the

small-lift Minotaur IV rocket. Furthermore, because Athena III medium-lift launch typically take more time than small-lift rockets to gain altitude and move downrange, the time for the noise from the launch vehicle to be equal to or less than the prelaunch ambient usually takes longer, resulting in an increase in the SEL and  $L_{eq}$  noise readings.

The analysis for nine Athena III launches per year from Pad 3 would represent the worst case noise levels for the residential areas near KLC and the Kodiak Ranch. The analysis includes the  $L_{max}$ , SEL, Peak-C and the one-hour  $L_{eq}$  and annual DNL. The combination provides for a comprehensive review of noise levels from the KLC.

For this analysis the nearby residential areas were divided into 6 groups that will experience similar launch noise levels. A complete set of noise levels was calculated for each of the residential groups and Ugak Island. The groups are shown on Figure 6. Table 7 provides a summary of the noise modeling results at the nearby residential groups along with Ugak Island. The table provides launch related  $L_{max}$ , SEL, Peak-C along with a typical one-hour  $L_{eq}$  during a launch and the annual DNL. Noise contours for the different launch scenarios are provided in the following sections.

The analysis was performed using the following assumptions:

- Nine launches of the Athena III rocket would occur per year.
- The receiver group's distance is the distance from the launch pad to the nearest structure in the receiver group.
- Launches from Pad 3 will use the noise emissions for Athena III vehicles taken from noise predictions performed using the NASA Document NAS8-11217, as provided in Section 5.1.2, Athena III Medium Lift Launch Vehicle.
- The Kodiak average temperature of 40.8 degrees Fahrenheit with a relative humidity 76.0% was used for sound propagation.
- The  $L_{max}$ , and SEL (dBA), were all predicted using standard geometric acoustical dispersion, reducing at 6 dB per doubling of distance with a correction for temperature and humidity using the averages for Kodiak provided above.
- Calculations for the hourly  $L_{eq}$  and DNL noise levels are detailed in Addendum 3, Energy Averaged Noise Calculations. The projections assume 239 days/year of normal ambient noise levels, 117 days/year of pre and post launch support, and nine launch days/year.

<b>Table 7. Summary of Noise Levels at Nearby Residential Areas</b>						
<b>Noise Metrics</b>	<b>Receiver Noise Levels from Athena III Launch at Pad 3 (see Figure 6)<sup>1</sup></b>					
	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>Ugak<sup>2</sup></b>
$L_{max}$ (dBA)	107	102	96	77	73	96
Peak (dBC)	126	121	115	96	92	115
SEL (dBA)	112	106	99	74	70	98
$L_{eq}$ (dBA) <sup>3</sup>	78	72	65	40	40	64
DNL (dBA)	49	45	45	45	45	45

**Notes:**

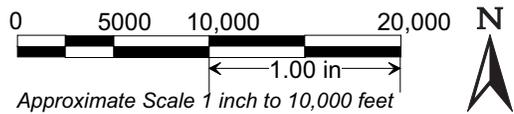
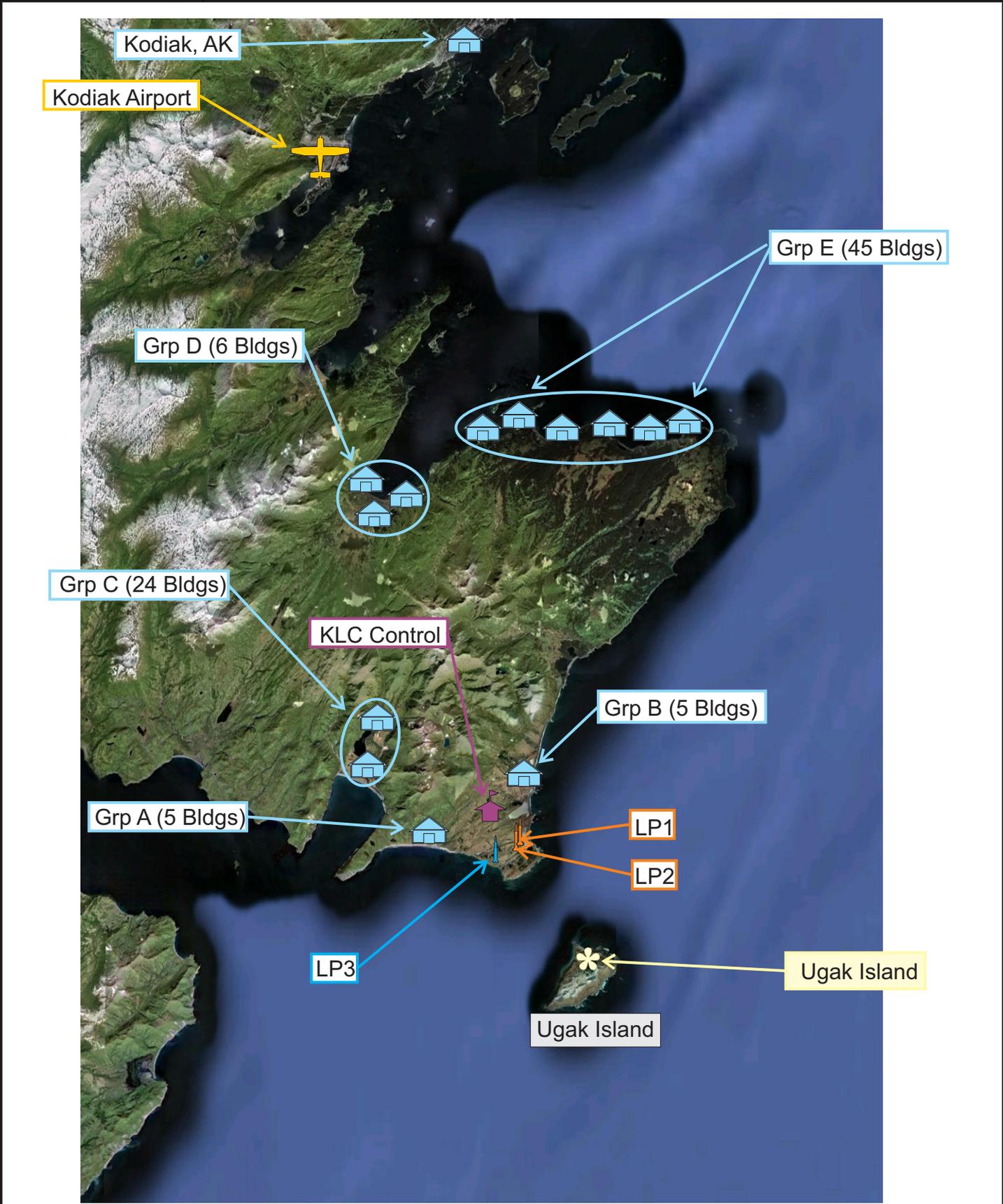
1. Calculated for the closest residence/building in the receiver group
2. Calculated at the noise monitoring site on Ugak Island
3.  $L_{eq}$  for the one hour with a rocket launch
4. Annual DNL assuming nine launches per year of Athena III Rockets and an average background daily  $L_{dn}$  of 45 dBA

**Receiver Groups** (shown on Figure 6)

- A. 5 structures along Pasagshak Point Road
- B. Kodiak Ranch and nearby structures
- C. 22 plus structures along Pasagshak Point Rd and near Lake Rose Tead
- D. 6 structures near the intersection of Pasagshak Rd and Chiniak Hwy
- E. Multiple structures in the Chiniak area

Ugak Island noise monitoring site

The modeled noise levels in Table 7 shows that the proposed action has a minimal effect on the overall DNL noise levels at nearby noise sensitive properties. An increase of 4 dB in the DNL is predicted at receiver group A, with all other groups remaining at 45 dBA DNL. The data also shows that KLC operations will not have a no effect on the DNL in Kodiak due to the large distance from the KLC to the city.



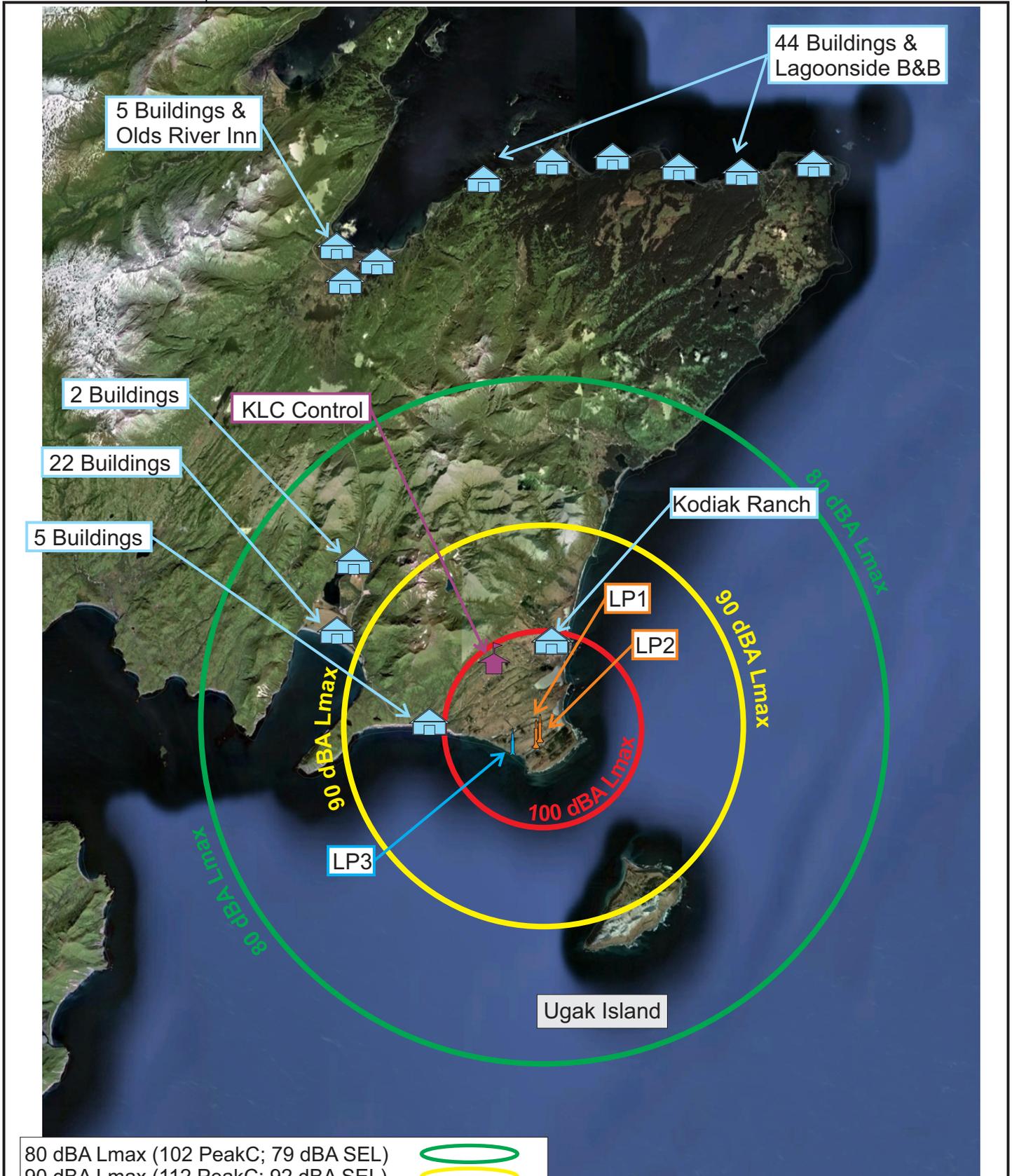
**Figure 9**  
**Noise Modeling Groups**  
**KLC Noise Analysis**

### 6.3. Noise Level Contours

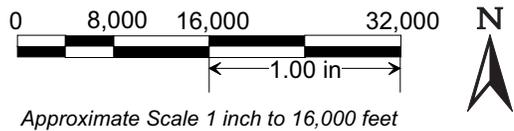
This section provides noise level contours for the existing and future conditions. Contours are provided for the  $L_{max}$ , Peak-C and the SEL, as these are the metrics that show the differences between the existing and future conditions. The annual DNL was not plotted because the nine launches per year have no effect on the annual DNL at any of the noise sensitive properties near the KLC except for Group A, where the DNL increased by 4 dB, from 45 DNL to 49 DNL. The 49 DNL at group B is well below the recommended level of 65 DNL for residential properties (see Addendum 2, FFA Land Use Compatibility). In addition, the 65 DNL contour, even with the addition of Launch Pad 3, is entirely contained within the boundaries of the KLC.

The distance from launch pad for the projected 100 dBA, 90 dBA and 80 dBA  $L_{max}$  from an Athena III launch were calculated and plotted on vicinity maps. The distance from the launch sites to the three  $L_{max}$  noise levels were predicted using standard geometric acoustical dispersion. Athena III launch noise levels were predicted assuming 6 dB per doubling of distance, with a correction for the average temperature and humidity in Kodiak. This method produces circular noise contours surrounding each of the launch pads. This is considered an accurate prediction of maximum noise levels as the highest noise levels occur within the first few seconds of the launch. Because the maximum noise levels occur within the first few seconds of the launch, the trajectory of the launch vehicle is not represented in the maximum noise data plotted on the figures. The following plots were generated:

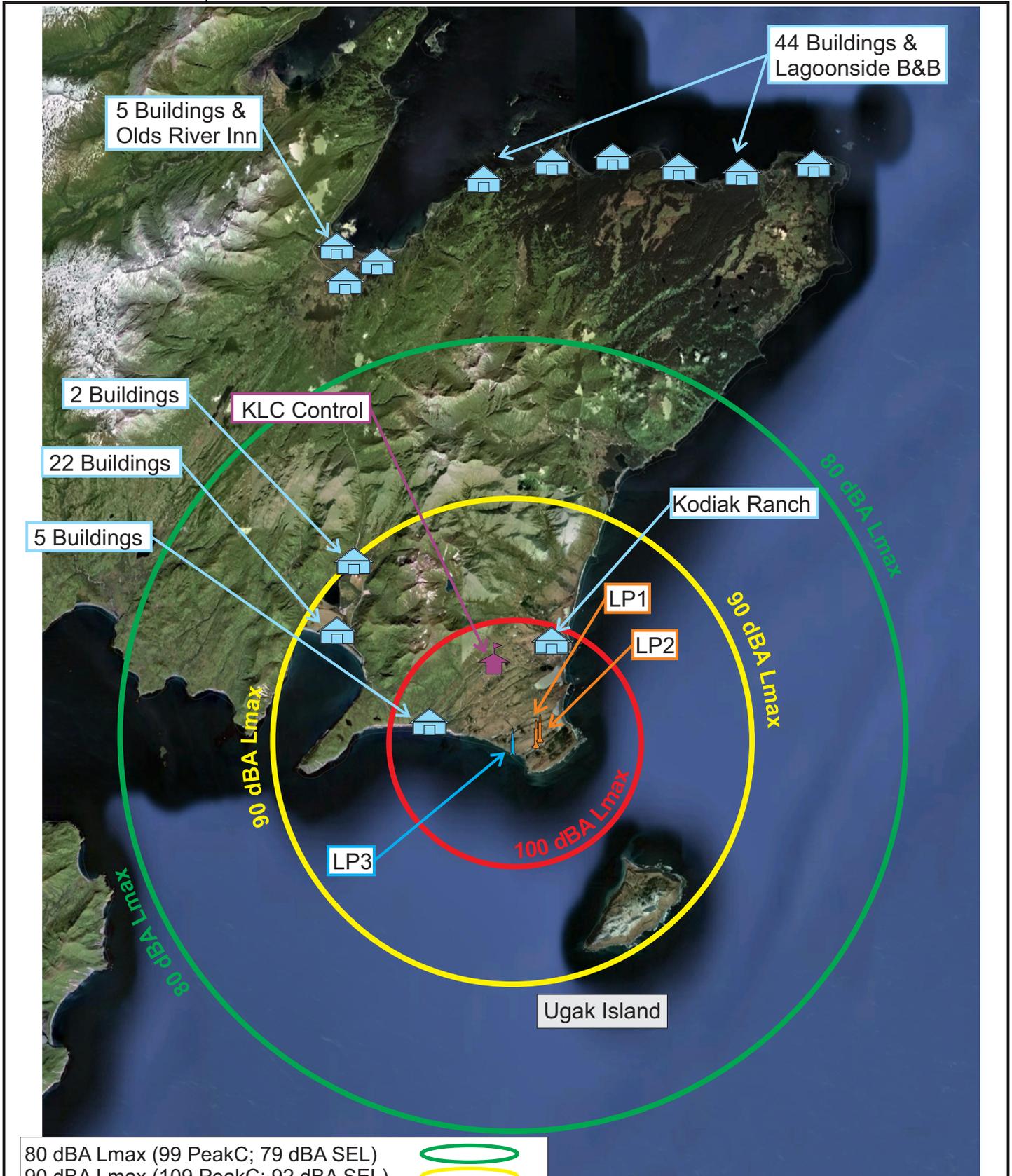
- Figure 7: Existing conditions assuming launches from Pads 1 and 2 only
- Figure 8: Future conditions with Athena III launches from Pad 3. Note that the noise from Athena III launches at Pad 3 is louder than small-lift launches at Pads 1 and 2. Therefore, this plot is the worst case  $L_{max}$ , Peak-C and SEL for any launch at any of the three pads
- Figure 9: A comparison of the existing conditions to the proposed project with launch Pad 3 for comparison



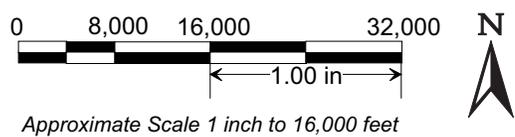
80 dBA Lmax (102 PeakC; 79 dBA SEL)	
90 dBA Lmax (112 PeakC; 92 dBA SEL)	
100 dBA Lmax (122 PeakC; 104 dBA SEL)	



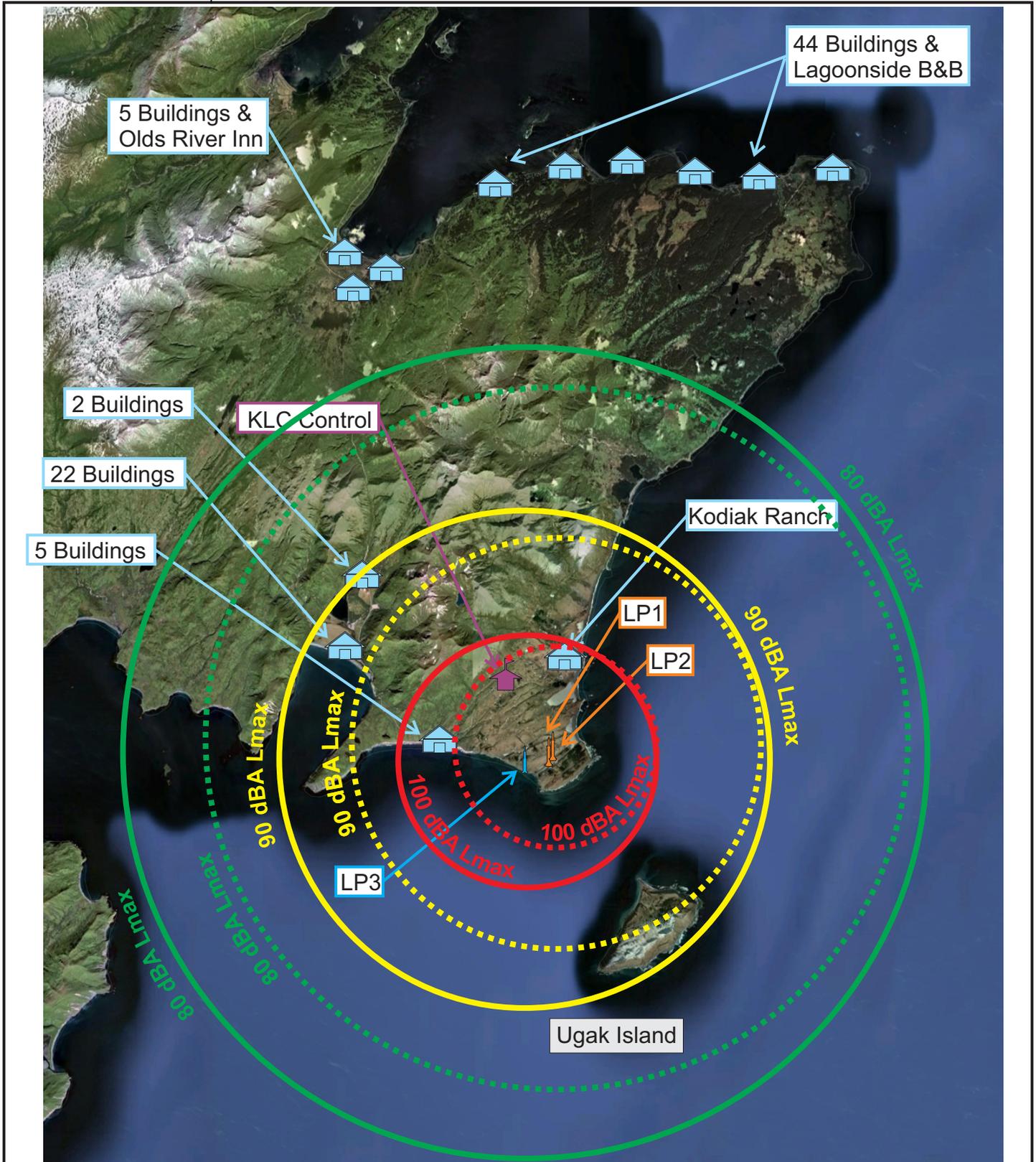
**Figure 10**  
**Existing Conditions Noise Contours**  
**Launch Pads 1 and 2 Only**  
**KLC Noise Analysis**



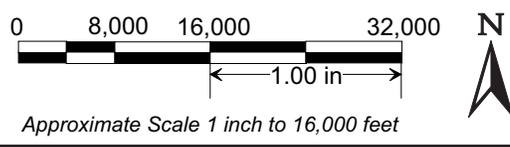
80 dBA Lmax (99 PeakC; 79 dBA SEL)	
90 dBA Lmax (109 PeakC; 92 dBA SEL)	
100 dBA Lmax (119 PeakC; 104 dBA SEL)	



**Figure 11**  
**Future Conditions Noise Contours**  
**Athena III from Launch Pad 3 Only**  
**KLC Noise Analysis**



80 dBA Lmax (99 PeakC; 79 dBA SEL)		<i>Dashed Line are Existing Conditions for Launches at Pad 1 and 2 Only (see Figure 6)</i>
90 dBA Lmax (109 PeakC; 92 dBA SEL)		
100 dBA Lmax (119 PeakC; 104 dBA SEL)		

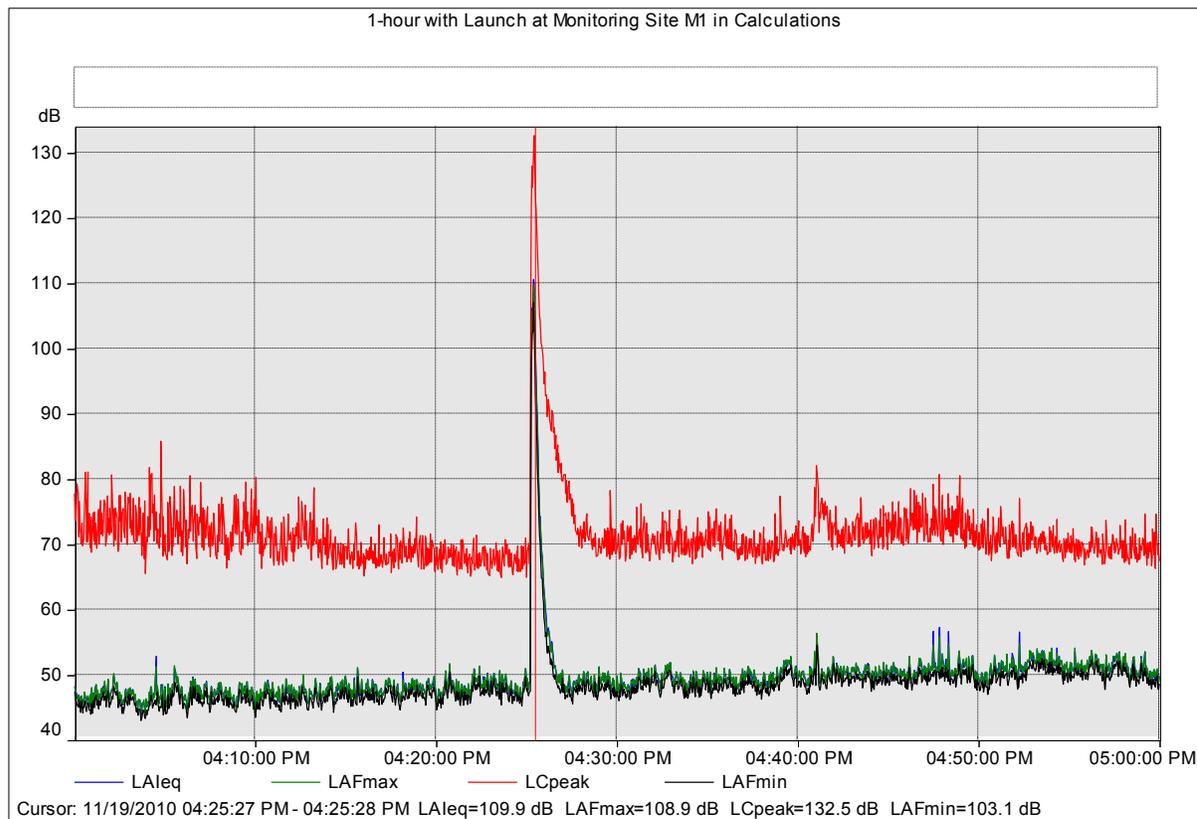



Michael Minor & Associates  
 Sound.Vibration.Air  
 Portland, Oregon

**Figure 12**  
**Existing and Future Conditions Noise**  
**Level Contours**  
**KLC Noise Analysis**

As is shown on the previous figures, the main difference between the existing conditions and the proposed project with Pad 3 is the extension of the noise contours to the west/south west of the KLC. Launches at Pad 3 would increase the 100 dBA  $L_{max}$  short-term noise exposure to include the five structures located west of the complex. Although there is an increase in the  $L_{max}$  and other metrics of the maximum noise levels (Peak-C and SEL), the increase in the daily  $L_{dn}$  or the annual DNL is predicted at only 1 to 3 dBA. This is due to the fact that the noise from a launch is of a very short duration, as was shown previously in Figures 7 and 8. Figures 7 and 8 shows that the amount of time that the noise levels are above 75 dBA is less than 50 seconds per launch for small lift and most medium lift, and approximately 60 seconds for the Athena III. Furthermore, the maximum noise levels that exceed 100 dBA at a distance of 1 mile (5280 feet) is approximately 25 seconds for the medium-lift Athena III launch vehicle and only 12 to 15 seconds for a small-lift Minotaur IV launch vehicle.

To further illustrate the short duration of noise effect from a launch vehicle, Figure 13 provides a measured one-hour period with the launch of the Minotaur IV launch vehicle. This figure provides a view of the rocket launch as it is compared to the background noise levels and also shows how quickly the noise levels return back to ambient. Figure 13 shows that the rocket launch only affected the overall noise levels for less than 60 seconds. This would be increase to approximately 90 to 120 seconds with the launch of an Athena III, depending on the ambient at the time of launch.



**Figure 13. Time Record of Minotaur IV Launch at KLC**

## 7. Project Noise Mitigation and Land Use Recommendations

The goal of the project noise mitigation and preventative measures would be to provide some form of noise mitigation for areas with noise impact and to prevent any future incompatible developments near the KLC. Because there are no currently developed areas outside the KLC that were identified with noise impacts, no mitigation measures are recommended.

Any new developments within the 65 dBA DNL would be located within KLC property. Therefore, it is assumed that any development on the KLC would be compatible with the land use of the KLC.

## 8. Project Construction

Although there are no residences close enough to the facility to be affected by construction noise, a brief analysis of potential construction noise and typical construction noise mitigation is provided for reference.

### 8.1. Construction noise Levels

Noise levels for construction activities can be expected to range from 70 to 95 dBA at sites 50 feet from the activities. Table 8 lists equipment typically used for constructing this type of project, the activities for which the equipment would be used, and the corresponding maximum noise levels under normal use measured at 50 feet.

Equipment	Typical Expected Project Use	L <sub>max</sub> <sup>a, b</sup> (dBA)
Air Compressor	Used for pneumatic tools and general maintenance—all phases	70–76
Backhoe	General construction and yard work	78–82
Concrete Pump	Pumping concrete	78–82
Concrete Saw	Concrete removal, utilities access	75–80
Crane	Materials handling, removal, and replacement	78–84
Excavator	General construction and materials handling	82–88
Haul Truck	Materials handling, general hauling	86
Jackhammer	Pavement removal	74–82
Loader	General construction and materials handling	86
Paver	Roadway paving	88
Power Plant	General construction use, nighttime work	72
Pump	General construction use, water removal	62
Pneumatic Tools	Miscellaneous construction work	78–86
Service Truck	Repair and maintenance of equipment	72
Tractor Trailer	Material removal and delivery	86
Utility Truck	General project work	72
Vibratory Equipment	Soil compacting for roadways	82–88
Welder	General project work	76

<sup>a</sup> Maximum noise level measured at a distance of 50 feet under normal operation.

<sup>b</sup> Sources of noise levels presented include the USDOT and other construction noise source.

## 8.2. Construction Noise mitigation

The following is a list of potential construction noise mitigation measures that could be used to maintain lower overall noise levels:

- Require all engine-powered equipment to have mufflers that were installed according to the manufacturer's specifications.
- Require all equipment to comply with pertinent EPA equipment noise standards.
- Locate stationary construction equipment as far from nearby noise-sensitive properties as possible.
- Shut off idling equipment.
- Notify nearby residents whenever extremely noisy work would be occurring.

## 9. Conclusion

The addition of Launch Pad 3 to the KLC is not predicted to result in any notable changes in the overall noise environment. The operation of the launch pad will increase the maximum noise levels to the west and southwest of the KLC during launches of medium-lift vehicles by 3 to 5 dBA  $L_{max}$ , however, the overall increase in the daily  $L_{dn}$  or the annual DNL is not measureable at most of the nearby residential properties. There is a slight increase of 4 dB to the DNL at the nearest properties to the facility, resulting in a future DNL of 49 dBA, well below the recommended 65 DNL for residences. Because the KLC is located in a rural area, there are few sensitive receivers near the complex, and all residences are far enough away from the proposed launch Pad 3 as not to be impacted from launch operations.

## References

US Code of Federal Regulations, *14 CFR, Title 14, Aeronautics and Space, Part 150 – Airport Noise Compatibility Planning*. Washington D.C., e-CFR current as of December 10, 2007.

Eldred, K., *Acoustic Loads Generated by the Propulsion System*, NASA SP-8072, June 1971.

Haynes and Kenny, *Modifications to the NASA SP-8072 Distributed Source Method II*, American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, No Date.

MM&A Launch Noise Monitoring: Measured noise levels for SLBM launches FT-04-1 (23 February 2006), FTG-02 (1 September 2006), FTG-03 (25 May 2007), FTG-03a (28 September 2008) FTG-04 (18 July 2008), and FTG-05 (19 November 2008)

MM&A Launch Noise Monitoring, Measured noise levels for Minotaur – IV SLV launch, November 2010

NAS8-11217, *Sonic and Vibration Environments for Ground Facilities – A Design Manual*, Wyle Laboratories Research Staff Report WR 68-2, NASA, 1968.

NAVSTAR Global Positioning System, Block IIR, and Medium Launch Vehicle III, *Environmental Assessment*, Cape Canaveral Air Station, Florida, November 1994.

George Paul, *Rocket Propulsion Elements; An introduction to Engineering of Rockets*, 2001

Wallops Flight Facility Launch Range Expansion, *Environmental Assessment*, NASA, April 2009

## Addendum 1 Ugak Island Noise Levels

This Addendum was prepared to assist the environmental team performing an analysis of the potential effects of launch noise on wildlife. Included is a summary of measured noise level from previous launches and projections of noise levels with the addition of launch pad 3.

### Existing Launch Noise Levels

As described in Section 4 of the Noise Impact Analysis, detailed noise measurements were taken on Ugak Island for four SLBM launches and one launch of a Minotaur IV. The measurement site is shown on Figures 3 and 4 in the Noise Impact Analysis and a summary of the data is in Table A1. The SEL from previous SLBM launches at Ugak Island ranged from 90.3 dBA to 92.3 dBA, with an average of 90.9 dBA and a deviation of 1.19 dBA.  $L_{max}$  noise levels for SLBM's at Ugak Island ranged from 83.1 dBA to 86.0 dBA. The  $L_{max}$  from previous SLBM launches has a standard deviation of 1.39 dBA and the average level of 84.1 dBA. The peak noise levels for SLBM's ranged from 105.6 dBC to 109.0 dBC, with an average of 107.6 dBC and a standard deviation of 1.48 dBC. Noise levels from the Minotaur IV launch were measured at 90.4  $L_{max}$ , 113.4 Peak-C and the SEL was 93.5. These levels exceed the average SLBM launches by 6.3 dB for the  $L_{max}$ , 5.8 dB for the  $L_{peak}$  C-weighted, and 2.6 dB for the SEL.

<b>Table A1. Launch Vehicle Measurements at Ugak Island</b>							
Noise Metric	Submarine Ballistic Missile Launches by Date					Minotaur IV	Difference (average to 11/19/10)
	2/23/06	9/1/06	9/2/07	7/18/08	Average (previous launches)	11/19/10	
$L_{max}$	86.0	83.1	84.2	83.0	<b>84.1</b>	90.4	+6.3
$L_{Peak-C}$	109.0	105.6	107.3	108.3	<b>107.6</b>	113.4	+5.8
SEL	92.3	90.3	91.4	89.6	<b>90.9</b>	93.5	+2.6

To provide a better understanding of launch noise levels at Ugak Island, the measured data for the Minotaur IV launch is attached to this addendum. In order of presentation, the following plots were prepared:

#### 1. Ugak Island Launch Details in Calculations

- a. The top of the first page is a graph of the launch showing the details over a 3 minute 30 second period. The graph shows the how the launch levels are reduced as the launch vehicle moves down range, and the noise levels at the measurement site are back to ambient within 1 minutes 30 seconds to 1 minute 40 seconds. The data at the bottom displays the noise levels at the cursor, which is set to the  $L_{max}$
- b. The bottom of the first page is a display of the measured noise levels, and includes the  $L_{eq}$  over the 3 minute 30 second period, the  $L_{max}$ , SEL (LAE) and

the Peak-C (LCPeak) along with some statistical distributions of the noise levels over the measurement period. The statistical data (LA1, LA10, LA50 and LA90) are useful, as these levels are a good measurement of how long noise levels were elevated. For example, the LA1 noise level of 83.9 means that the noise levels were equal to, or above 83.9 dBA for 1 percent of the 3 minute 30 second period (210 seconds) or the A-weighted noise levels were above 90.4 dBA for 2.1 seconds. The LA10 (10 percent or 21 seconds) was 68.9 and the LA50 (105 seconds) was 48.9. Therefore, the noise levels were only above the typical ambient of approximately 45 to 50 dBA for approximately 105 seconds.

c. Page 2 is a detailed summary of the statistical data described above.

## **2. Ugak 1-hour with Launch in Calculations**

- a. The first page is a graph of the launch showing the details over a 1-hour period. This graph allows the reader to visually see how the launch affected the overall noise levels during a one hour period.
- b. The bottom of the first page is a display of the measured noise levels, and includes the  $L_{eq}$ ,  $L_{max}$ , SEL (LAE) and the Peak-C (LCPeak) along with some statistical distributions of the noise levels over the 1-hour period.
- c. Page 2 is a detailed summary of the statistical data over the 1-hour period. As is shown, over a one hour period, noise levels only exceeded 64.3 dBA for 1% of the hour, or 36 seconds

## **3. Ugak 1-hour without Launch in Calculations**

- a. This data set provides a summary of the hour without the rocket launch. It is excluded from the measurement using Bruel & Kjaer software, and can be seen in the data, but is grayed out.
- b. The bottom of the first page in this data set provides the hourly  $L_{eq}$ ,  $L_{max}$ , SEL (LAE) and the Peak-C (LCPeak) along with some statistical distributions of the noise levels without the launch (Total or Unmarked row) and the excluded launch levels (Excluded row)
- c. Page 2 is a detailed summary of the statistical data over the 1-hour period. As is shown, over a one hour period, for 90% of the time, noise levels are at or above 44.1 dBA, and for 50% of the time noise levels are at or above 45.7 dBA, however they only exceeded 50.5 dBA 1% of the hour.

The major noise source on Ugak Island is wind noise, with added noise from birds and waves. It is important to note that the measurement site was elevated on land, at approximately 200 feet above the water line. Therefore the meter did not capture noise from waves on the shoreline, which would be expected to elevate ambient noise levels to between 50 and 60 dBA, depending on the wave action.

The time it takes for A-weighted noise levels to return to ambient at the measurement site for a Minotaur IV launch was approximately 1 minute 30 seconds, and for the C-weighted levels,

it took slightly longer, at close to 5 minutes. However that after approximately 2 minutes, noise levels from the launch are so close to ambient that it would have a minimal overall effect on area noise levels.

### Future Launch Noise Levels

Future noise levels with the launches from Pad 3 are not predicted to be substantially different than current launches. The maximum noise produced by the medium-lift rocket motors is slightly louder than the Minotaur IV rocket (5 to 6 dB), in addition, due to the larger payload, it would take slightly longer for the launch vehicles to leave the area, and therefore the noise levels are predicted to be elevated for a longer period than the 1 minute 30 seconds for the Minotaur IV.

To provide a comparison that can be used by other disciplines, the overall hourly  $L_{eq}$ ,  $L_{max}$ , SEL along with the calculated LA1, LA10, LA50 and LA90 and the time above ambient were projected for the Athena III using NAS8-11217. Table A2 has the results of the calculations and also compares the medium lift Athena III launch vehicle to the measured noise levels for a Minotaur IV rocket and an SLBM.

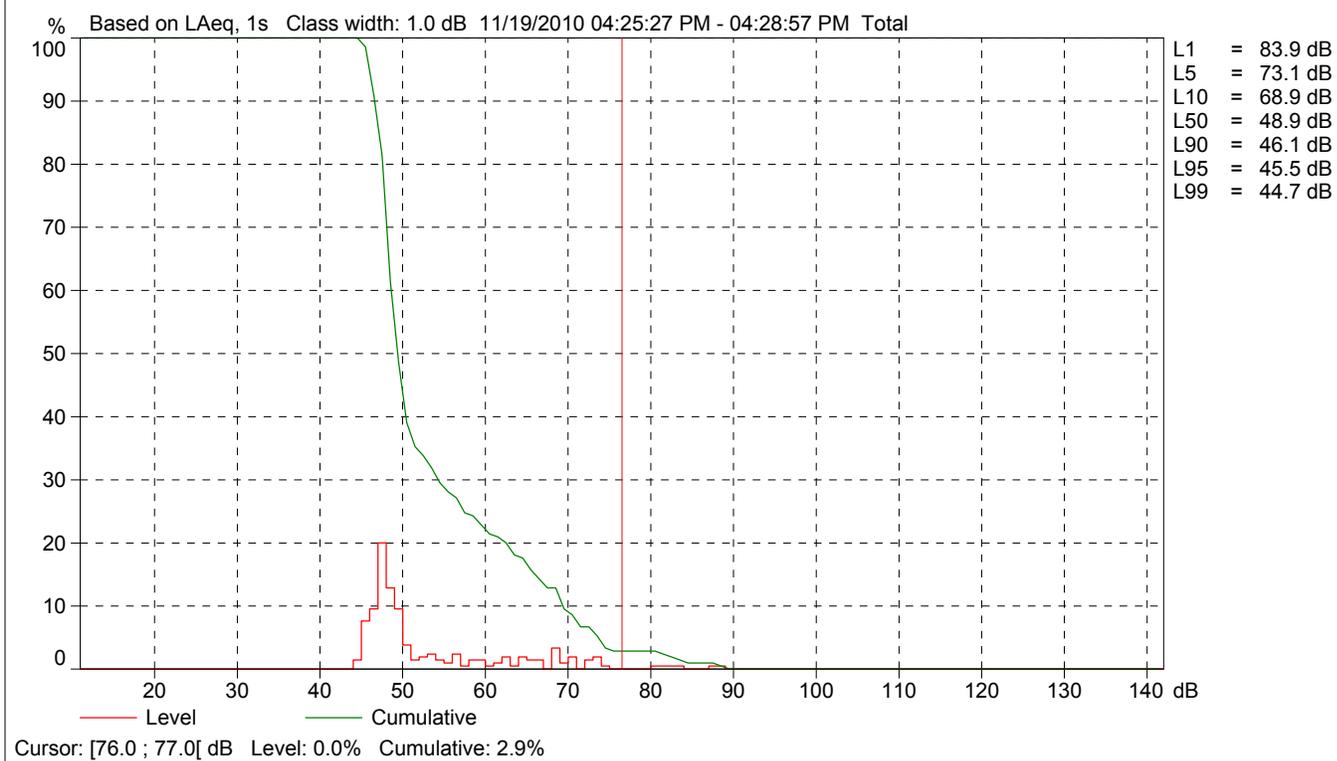
Launch Vehicle Type	$L_{eq}$	$L_{max}$	LA1	LA10	LA50	LA90	SEL (LAE)	Time above ambient
<b>Athena III</b>	64.9 <sup>1</sup>	96.1 <sup>1</sup>	71.0 <sup>2</sup>	54.6 <sup>2</sup>	52.5 <sup>2</sup>	50.8 <sup>2</sup>	98.8 <sup>1</sup>	1:54 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Minotaur IV</b>	58.2	90.4	64.3	47.9	45.8	44.1	93.7	1:30
<b>SLBM</b>	54.5	83.0	65.5	46.3	43.6	41.3	90.0	1:30

1. Predicted Athena III (RSRM) noise levels using NAS8-11217. See Figure 8 and Tables 4 and 5.  
2. Estimated based on projections from NAS8-11217.

It is important to note that the time above ambient will vary with each launch and is dependent on the background level at the time of the launch. For example, during the launch of the SLBM in July 2008, winds were much calmer than during the 2010 launch of the Minotaur IV, resulting in a time above ambient that is approximately the same for both vehicles. However, the lower background, illustrated by the LA90, shows that the background levels were lower, increasing the time above ambient for the SLBM launch. The time above ambient is also expected to be lower near the shoreline, where waves splashing against the shoreline are predicted to increase the background ambient by 5 to 10 dBA or more, depending on the severity of the waves. In general, however, the actual difference between an Athena III medium-lift launch vehicle and small-lift vehicles in the Minotaur IV class is small, and would include a slightly louder initial launch (+5 to 6 dB), followed by a slightly longer time before noise levels return to ambient (approximately 25 seconds longer).

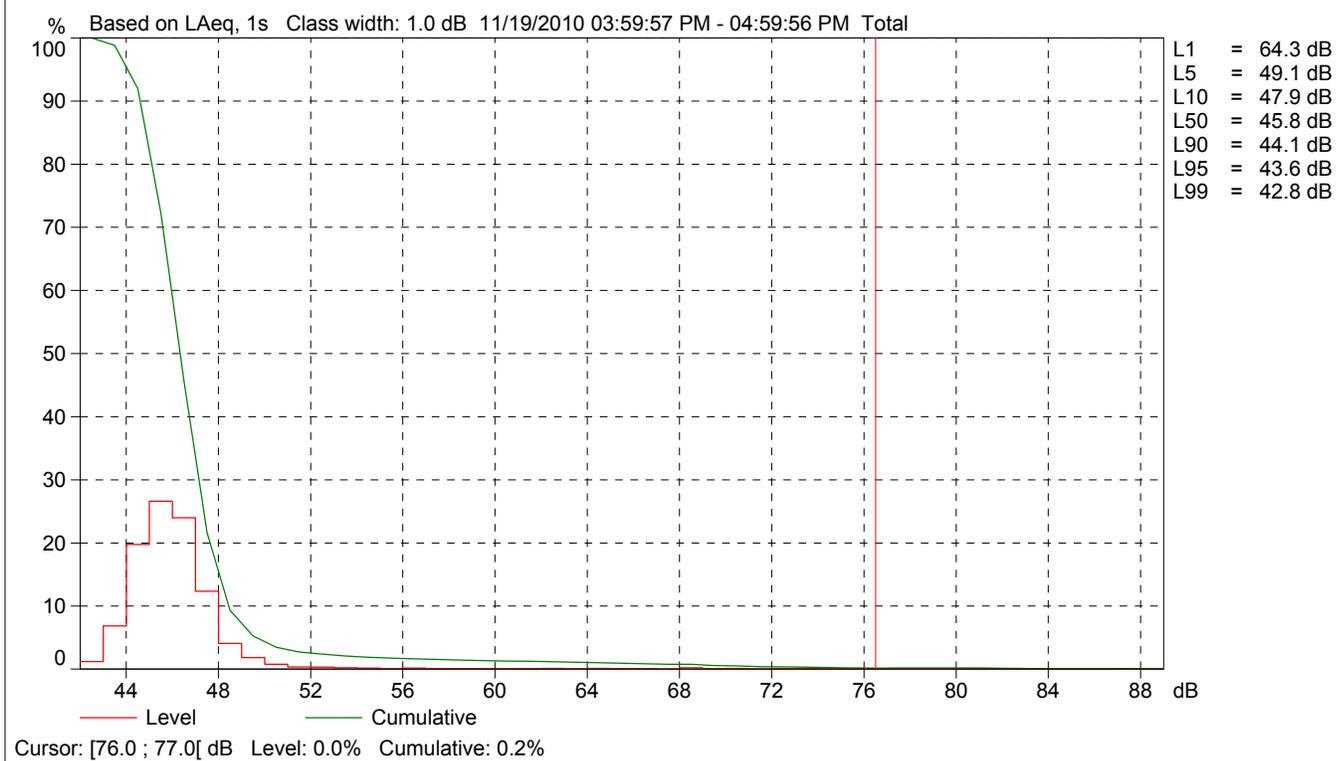


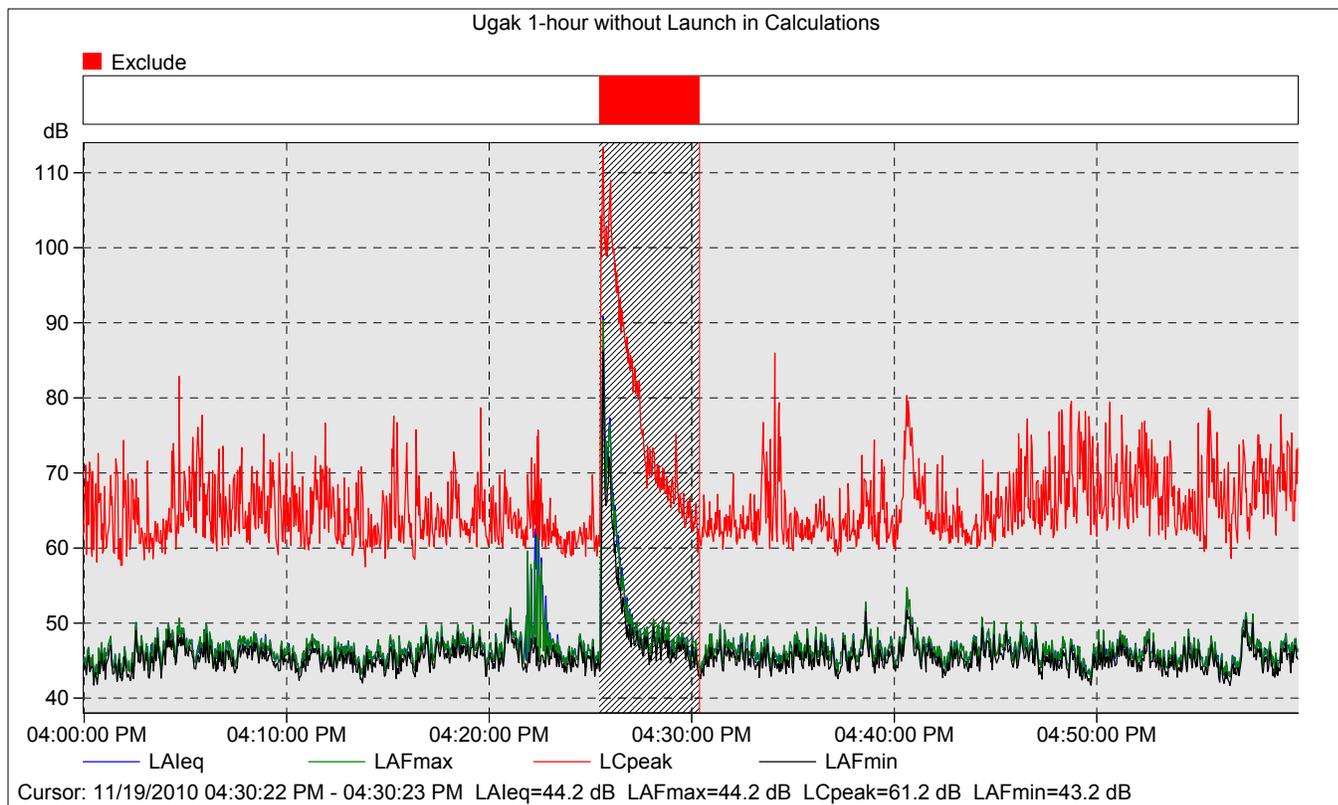
Ugak Island Launch Details in Calculations





Ugak 1-hour with Launch in Calculations

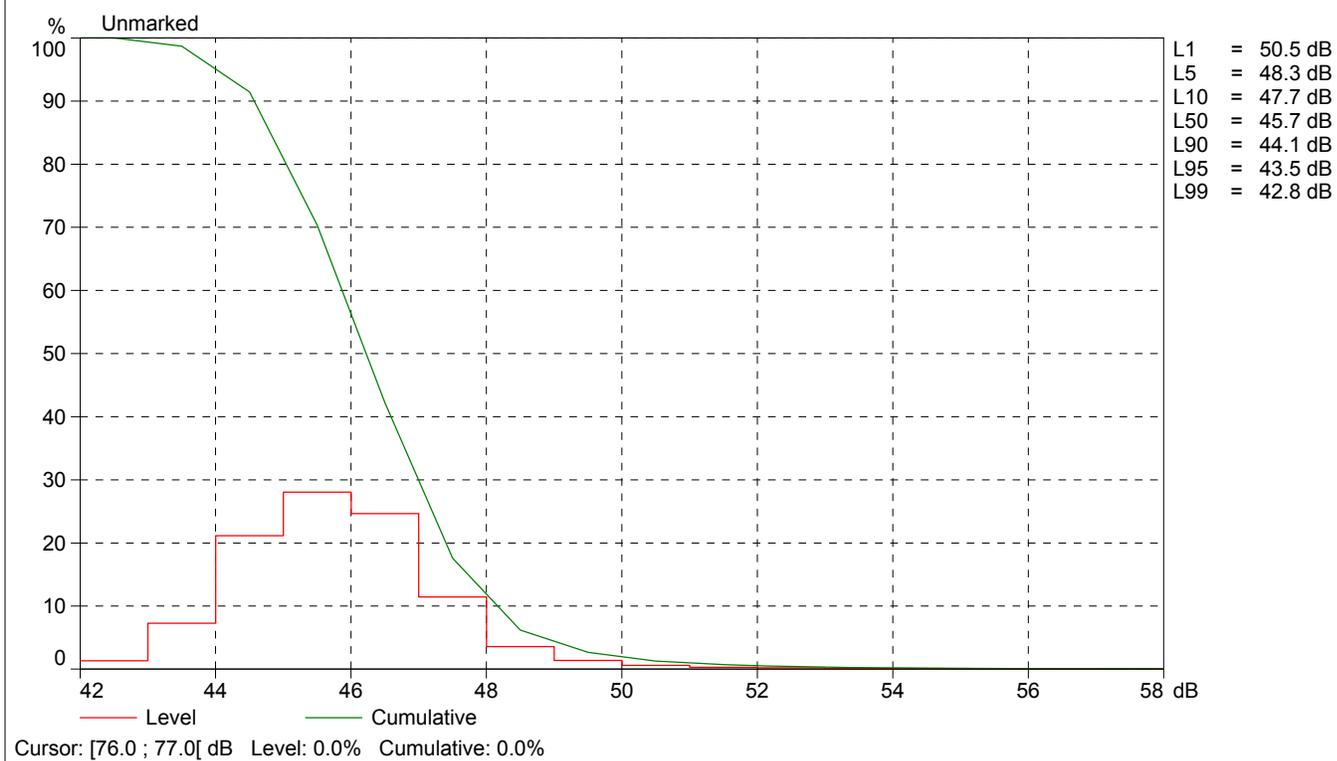




### Ugak 1-hour without Launch in Calculations

Name	Start time	LAeq [dB]	LAFmax [dB]	LA1 [dB]	LA10 [dB]	LA50 [dB]	LA90 [dB]	LAFmin [dB]	LAE [dB]	LCpeak [dB]
Total	11/19/2010 03:59:57 PM	46.1	65.0	50.5	47.7	45.7	44.1	41.7	81.3	86.0
Exclude	11/19/2010 04:25:26 PM	68.7	90.4	83.0	66.1	47.7	45.3	42.9	93.5	113.4
Unmarked	11/19/2010 03:59:57 PM	46.1	65.0	50.5	47.7	45.7	44.1	41.7	81.3	86.0
(All) Exclude	11/19/2010 04:25:26 PM	68.7	90.4	83.0	66.1	47.7	45.3	42.9	93.5	113.4
Exclude	11/19/2010 04:25:26 PM	68.7	90.4	83.0	66.1	47.7	45.3	42.9	93.5	113.4

Ugak 1-hour without Launch in Calculations



## Addendum 2

### FAA Land Use Compatibility with Yearly Day-Night Average Sound Levels

Land use	Yearly Day-Night Average Sound Level (DNL) in A-Weighted Decibels (dBA)					
	Below 65	65–70	70–75	75–80	80–85	Over 85
<b>Residential</b>						
Residential, other than mobile homes and transient lodgings	Y	N <sup>(1)</sup>	N <sup>(1)</sup>	N	N	N
Mobile home parks	Y	N	N	N	N	N
Transient lodgings	Y	N <sup>(1)</sup>	N <sup>(1)</sup>	N <sup>(1)</sup>	N	N
<b>Public Use</b>						
Schools	Y	N <sup>(1)</sup>	N <sup>(1)</sup>	N	N	N
Hospitals and nursing homes	Y	25	30	N	N	N
Churches, auditoriums, and concert halls	Y	25	30	N	N	N
Governmental services	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
Transportation	Y	Y	Y <sup>(2)</sup>	Y <sup>(3)</sup>	Y <sup>(4)</sup>	Y <sup>(4)</sup>
Parking	Y	Y	Y <sup>(2)</sup>	Y <sup>(3)</sup>	Y <sup>(4)</sup>	N
<b>Commercial Use</b>						
Offices, business and professional	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
Wholesale and retail—building materials, hardware and farm equipment	Y	Y	Y <sup>(2)</sup>	Y <sup>(3)</sup>	Y <sup>(4)</sup>	N
Retail trade—general	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
Utilities	Y	Y	Y <sup>(2)</sup>	Y <sup>(3)</sup>	Y <sup>(4)</sup>	N
Communication	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
<b>Manufacturing and Production</b>						
Manufacturing, general	Y	Y	Y <sup>(2)</sup>	Y <sup>(3)</sup>	Y <sup>(4)</sup>	N
Photographic and optical	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
Agriculture (except livestock) and forestry	Y	Y <sup>(6)</sup>	Y <sup>(7)</sup>	Y <sup>(8)</sup>	Y <sup>(8)</sup>	Y <sup>(8)</sup>
Livestock farming and breeding	Y	Y <sup>(6)</sup>	Y <sup>(7)</sup>	N	N	N
Mining and fishing, resource production and extraction	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
<b>Recreational</b>						
Outdoor sports arenas and spectator sports	Y	Y <sup>(5)</sup>	Y <sup>(5)</sup>	N	N	N
Outdoor music shells, amphitheaters	Y	N	N	N	N	N
Nature exhibits and zoos	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
Amusements, parks, resorts and camps	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N
Golf courses, riding stables and water recreation	Y	Y	25	30	N	N

Numbers in parentheses refer to notes.

\*The designations contained in this table do not constitute a Federal determination that any use of land covered by the program is acceptable or unacceptable under Federal, State, or local law. The responsibility for determining the acceptable and permissible land uses and the relationship between specific properties and specific noise contours rests with the local authorities. FAA determinations under part 150 are not intended to substitute federally determined land uses for those determined to be appropriate by local authorities in response to locally determined needs and values in achieving noise compatible land uses.

Key to Table 1

SLUCM=Standard Land Use Coding Manual.

Y (Yes)=Land Use and related structures compatible without restrictions.

N (No)=Land Use and related structures are not compatible and should be prohibited.

NLR=Noise Level Reduction (outdoor to indoor) to be achieved through incorporation of noise attenuation into the design and construction of the structure.

25, 30, or 35=Land use and related structures generally compatible; measures to achieve NLR of 25, 30, or 35 dB must be incorporated into design and construction of structure.

Notes for Table 1

(1) Where the community determines that residential or school uses must be allowed, measures to achieve outdoor to indoor Noise Level Reduction (NLR) of at least 25 dB and 30 dB should be incorporated into building codes and be considered in individual approvals. Normal residential construction can be expected to provide a NLR of 20 dB, thus, the reduction requirements are often stated as 5, 10 or 15 dB over standard construction and normally assume mechanical ventilation and closed windows year round. However, the use of NLR criteria will not eliminate outdoor noise problems.

(2) Measures to achieve NLR 25 dB must be incorporated into the design and construction of portions of these buildings where the public is received, office areas, noise sensitive areas or where the normal noise level is low.

(3) Measures to achieve NLR of 30 dB must be incorporated into the design and construction of portions of these buildings where the public is received, office areas, noise sensitive areas or where the normal noise level is low.

(4) Measures to achieve NLR 35 dB must be incorporated into the design and construction of portions of these buildings where the public is received, office areas, noise sensitive areas or where the normal level is low.

(5) Land use compatible provided special sound reinforcement systems are installed.

(6) Residential buildings require an NLR of 25.

(7) Residential buildings require an NLR of 30.

(8) Residential buildings not permitted.

*Sec. A150.103 Use of computer prediction model.*

(a) The airport operator shall acquire the aviation operations data necessary to develop noise exposure contours using an FAA approved methodology or computer program, such as the Integrated Noise Model (INM) for airports or the Heliport Noise Model (HNM) for heliports. In considering approval of a methodology or computer program, key factors include the demonstrated capability to produce the required output and the public availability of the program or methodology to provide interested parties the opportunity to substantiate the results.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the following information must be obtained for input to the calculation of noise exposure contours:

(1) A map of the airport and its environs at an adequately detailed scale (not less than 1 inch to 2,000 feet) indicating runway length, alignments, landing thresholds, takeoff start-of-roll points, airport boundary, and flight tracks out to at least 30,000 feet from the end of each runway.

(2) Airport activity levels and operational data which will indicate, on an annual average-daily-basis, the number of aircraft, by type of aircraft, which utilize each flight track, in both the standard daytime (0700–2200 hours local) and nighttime (2200–0700 hours local) periods for both landings and takeoffs.

(3) For landings—glide slopes, glide slope intercept altitudes, and other pertinent information needed to establish approach profiles along with the engine power levels needed to fly that approach profile.

(4) For takeoffs—the flight profile which is the relationship of altitude to distance from start-of-roll along with the engine power levels needed to fly that takeoff profile; these data must reflect the use of noise abatement departure procedures and, if applicable, the takeoff weight of the aircraft or some proxy for weight such as stage length.

(5) Existing topographical or airspace restrictions which preclude the utilization of alternative flight tracks.

(6) The government furnished data depicting aircraft noise characteristics (if not already a part of the computer program's stored data bank).

(7) Airport elevation and average temperature.

(c) For heliports, the map scale required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall not be less than 1 inch to 2,000 feet and shall indicate heliport boundaries, takeoff and landing pads, and typical flight tracks out to at least 4,000 feet horizontally from the landing pad. Where these flight tracks cannot be determined, obstructions or other limitations on flight tracks in and out of the heliport shall be identified within the map areas out to at least 4,000 feet horizontally from the landing pad. For static operation (hover), the helicopter type, the number of daily operations based on an annual average, and the duration in minutes of the hover operation shall be identified. The other information required in paragraph (b) shall be furnished in a form suitable for input to the HNM or other FAA approved methodology or computer program.

*Sec. A150.105 Identification of public agencies and planning agencies.*

(a) The airport proprietor shall identify each public agency and planning agency whose jurisdiction or responsibility is either wholly or partially within the  $L_{dn}65$  dB boundary.

(b) For those agencies identified in (a) that have land use planning and control authority, the supporting documentation shall identify their geographic areas of jurisdiction.

## Addendum 3

### Energy Average Noise Level Calculations

Energy average noise projections were performed in using two basic steps. Step 1 was to establish the typical hour  $L_{eq}$  for different times of the day, evening and nighttime. The hourly  $L_{eq}$ 's were derived from measured noise levels taken near the KLC before and after launches. Hourly  $L_{eq}$ 's were developed for periods between launches, when activities in and around the KLC were at a minimum, and for the 2 weeks leading up to a launch, when there would be significantly more traffic and general activity near the KLC. Finally, hourly  $L_{eq}$ 's were also developed for launch day, with the assumption that all launches would occur between the hours of 7:00 am and 10:00 pm. Table AD3-1 provides the KLC typical hourly  $L_{eq}$  noise levels based on activity levels, as described above. The DNL is projected assuming nine launches per year, with 239 days of low activity, 117 days of pre-launch activity (13 days per launch) and one launch day.

<b>Table AD3-1. Hourly <math>L_{eq}</math> and Daily <math>L_{dn}</math> at the KLC</b>			
	<b>Low Activity</b>	<b>Pre-Launch</b>	<b>Launch Day</b>
Morning (7 – 9 am)	42 dBA $L_{eq}$	47 dBA $L_{eq}$	47 dBA $L_{eq}$
Daytime (10 am – 4 pm)	56 dBA $L_{eq}$	66 dBA $L_{eq}$	66 dBA $L_{eq}$
Evening (5 – 7 pm)	52 dBA $L_{eq}$	57 dBA $L_{eq}$	57 dBA $L_{eq}$
Late Evening (8 – 9 pm)	50 dBA $L_{eq}$	55 dBA $L_{eq}$	55 dBA $L_{eq}$
Early Night (10 – 11 pm)	48 dBA $L_{eq}$	53 dBA $L_{eq}$	53 dBA $L_{eq}$
Nighttime (midnight – 4 am)	40 dBA $L_{eq}$	45 dBA $L_{eq}$	45 dBA $L_{eq}$
Early Morning (5 – 6 am)	42 dBA $L_{eq}$	47 dBA $L_{eq}$	47 dBA $L_{eq}$
Launch Hour	N/A	N/A	83 dBA $L_{eq}$
Daily $L_{dn}$	54 dBA $L_{dn}$	62 dBA $L_{dn}$	69 dBA $L_{dn}$
<b>Projected DNL at KLC</b>	<b>59 dBA with Nine Athena III Launches per Year</b>		
<i>DNL assumes 239 days @ 54 dBA <math>L_{dn}</math>, 117 days at 62 dBA <math>L_{dn}</math>, and one day @ 69 dBA <math>L_{dn}</math>.</i>			

For sites located near the KLC, the DNL was predicted at 45 to 49 dBA. For all the building sites analyzed, except building group A (building groups B, C, D and E and Ugak Island), the DNL remained at 45 dBA regardless of the extra activity from rocket launches due to the large distance from the buildings to the KLC. At group A the DNL was projected at 49 dBA, or 4 dBA higher than the existing DNL and well below the 65 DNL recommended maximum. If nine launches of a Minotaur IV were to occur at pad 2 or 3, the DNL at site B (Kodiak Ranch) would be predicted to increase by 1 dBA to 46 dBA DNL.

## APPENDIX B

# National Marine Fisheries Service Letter of Authorization, 2013-2014



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Craig E. Campbell  
President and CEO  
Alaska Aerospace Corporation  
4300 B Street, Suite 101  
Anchorage, AK 99503

JUL 16 2013

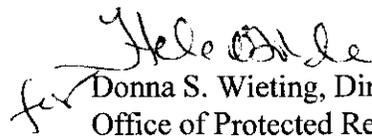
Dear Mr. Campbell:

On July 1, 2013, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) received a letter from the Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) requesting renewal of a Letter of Authorization (LOA), under regulations issued on March 23, 2011 (76 FR 16300). Enclosed is an LOA issued to the AAC for the take of marine mammals incidental to rocket launches at the Kodiak Launch Complex. This LOA is valid from August 1, 2013 through July 31, 2014.

This authorization is effective for 1 year, and covers the taking of Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) and Pacific harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina richardii*) incidental to a maximum of twelve rocket launches, provided the mitigation, monitoring, and reporting requirements are undertaken as required by the regulations and the LOA. Please note that according to 50 CFR 217.74(a), the AAC must avoid launches during the harbor seal pupping season (May 15-June 30). In addition, the AAC must cooperate with any federal, state, or local agency monitoring the impacts of your activities, and submit a draft report to the NMFS Office of Protected Resources and the NMFS Alaska Regional Office no later than 90 days prior to expiration of this authorization.

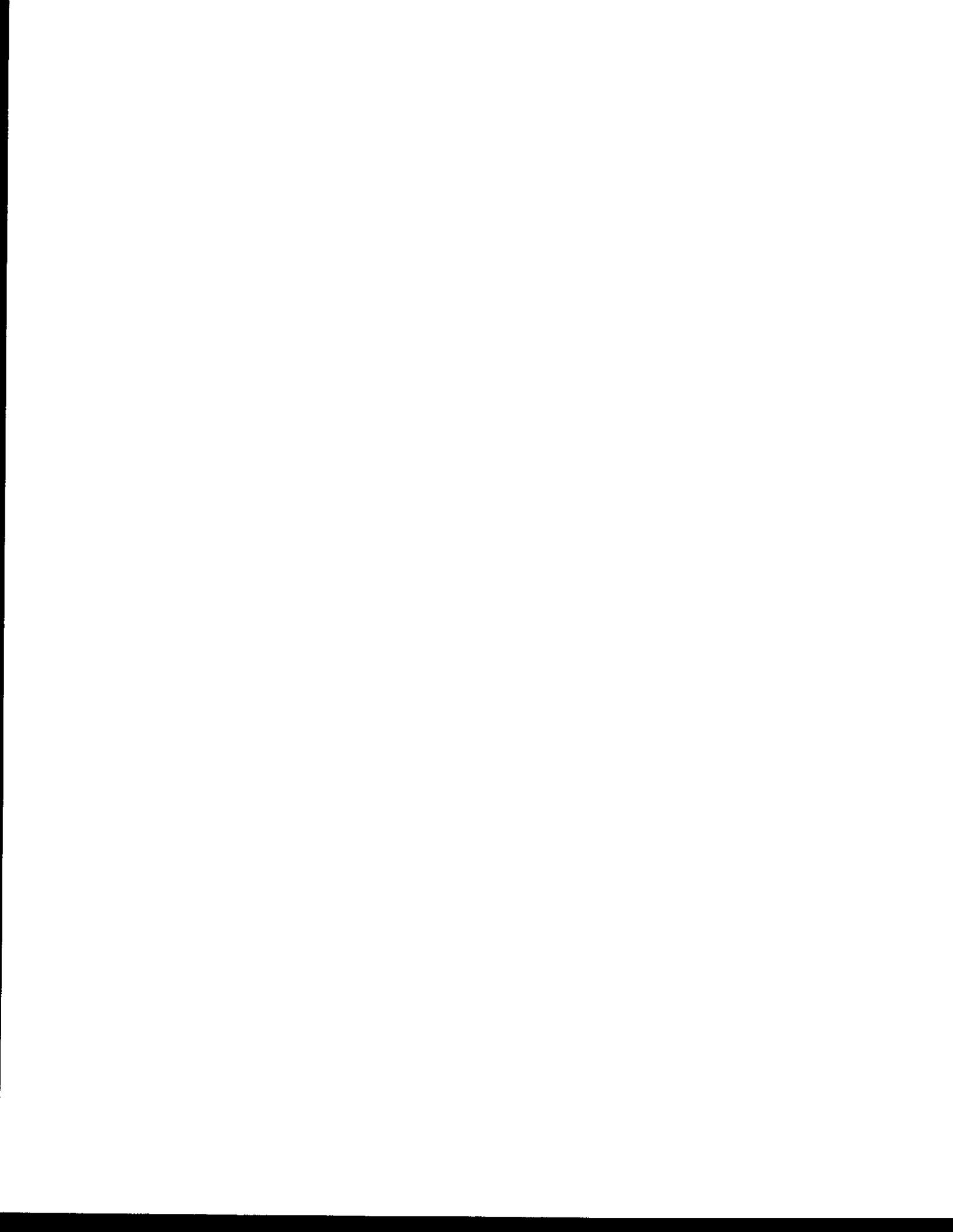
If you have any questions concerning the LOA or its requirements, please contact Michelle Magliocca, Office of Protected Resources, National Marine Fisheries Service at (301) 427-8426.

Sincerely,

  
Donna S. Wieting, Director  
Office of Protected Resources

Enclosures







UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
Silver Spring, MD 20910

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

Letter of Authorization

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC), 4300 B Street, Suite 101, Anchorage, Alaska, 99503, is hereby authorized under section 101(a)(5)(A) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 1361 *et seq.*; MMPA) to take small numbers of marine mammals incidental to space vehicle and missile launch operations from the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) on Kodiak Island, Alaska subject to the provisions of the MMPA, the Regulations Governing Small Takes of Marine Mammals Incidental to Specified Activities (50 CFR Part 217, Subpart H) (the Regulations), and the following conditions:

1. This Authorization is valid from August 1, 2013 through July 31, 2014.
2. This Authorization is valid only for the unintentional taking of the species of marine mammals identified in 50 CFR 217.70(b) and Condition 3 of this Authorization incidental to activities associated with a maximum of twelve rocket launches from the KLC on the eastern side of Kodiak Island, Alaska.
3. This Authorization is valid for the taking, by harassment only, of Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*), and for the taking, by harassment (adults or pups) or mortality (pups only) of Pacific harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina richardsi*). The taking by serious injury or death of Steller sea lions or adult harbor seals, or the taking by harassment, injury or death of any other species of marine mammal is prohibited and may result in the modification, suspension, or revocation of this Authorization.
4. The taking of any marine mammal in a manner prohibited under this Authorization must be reported within 48 hours of the taking to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Alaska Assistant Regional Administrator for Protected Resources and to the NMFS Division of Permits and Conservation, Office of Protected Resources. If injurious or lethal take is discovered during monitoring, launch procedure, mitigation measures, and monitoring methods must be reviewed in coordination with NMFS, and appropriate changes made prior to the next launch.
5. Notification:



The holder must notify the NMFS Alaska Assistant Regional Administrator for Protected Resources and the NMFS Division of Permits and Conservation, Office of Protected Resources, at least 2 weeks prior to launches (unless constrained by the date of issuance of this Authorization).

6. Mitigation Requirements:

The Holder of this Authorization, and any individuals operating under his authority, must conduct the activity identified in 50 CFR 217.70 and Condition 2 of this Authorization in a manner that minimizes, to the greatest extent practicable, adverse impacts on marine mammals and their habitats. When conducting operations identified in 50 CFR 217.70, the following mitigation measures must be implemented:

- (a) Security overflights associated with a launch will not approach occupied pinniped haulouts on Ugak Island by closer than 0.25 mile (0.4 km), and will maintain a vertical distance of 1,000 feet (305 m) from the haul outs when within 0.5 miles (0.8 km), unless indications of human presence or activity warrant closer inspection of the area to assure that national security interests are protected in accordance with law.
- (b) Missile and rocket launches must be avoided during the harbor seal pupping season of May 15 through June 30, except when launches are necessary for the following purposes: human safety, national security, space vehicle launch trajectory necessary to meet mission objectives, or other purposes related to missile or rocket launches.
- (c) All flights by fixed-wing aircraft associated with the marine mammal abundance quarterly surveys must maintain a minimum altitude of 500 feet (152 m) and remain 0.25 miles from recognized seal haul outs.
- (d) If launch monitoring or quarterly aerial surveys indicate that the distribution, size, or productivity of the potentially affected pinniped populations has been affected due to the specified activity, the launch procedures and the monitoring methods will be reviewed, in cooperation with NMFS, and, if necessary, appropriate changes may be made through modifications to this Authorization, prior to conducting the next launch of the same vehicle.

7. Monitoring

When conducting operations identified in 50 CFR 217.70, the Holder of this Authorization, and any individuals operating under his authority, must implement the following monitoring measures:

- (a) Designate qualified protected species observers to:

- (1) Deploy for the Holder a remote camera system designed to detect pinniped responses to rocket launches for at least the first five launches conducted under these regulations. The AAC will conduct visual monitoring for at least 2 hours before, during, and 2 hours after launch;
  - (2) Ensure a remote camera system is in place and operating in a location which allows visual monitoring of a harbor seal rookery during the launch, if a launch during the harbor seal pupping season cannot be avoided;
  - (3) Relocate the camera system to, or re-aim the camera system on, another haulout to be chosen in cooperation with NMFS after the first five launches with harbor seals present;
  - (4) Review and log pinniped presence, behavior, and re-occupation time data from the visual footage obtained from the remote camera system;
  - (5) Obtain, whenever a new class of rocket is flown from the Kodiak Launch Complex, a real-time sound pressure and sound exposure record for documentation purposes and to correlate with the behavioral response record. Two monitors shall be used: one shall be placed at the established recording location known as Narrow Cape, and the other as close as practical to the remote video system; and
  - (6) Conduct quarterly aerial surveys, ideally during midday coinciding with low tide, to obtain data on pinniped presence, abundance, and behavior within the action area to determine long-term trends in pinniped haul-out use.
- (b) The holder of the Letter of Authorization must comply with any other applicable state or federal permits, regulations, and environmental monitoring agreements set up with other agencies and cooperate with NMFS and any other federal, state, or local agency with authority to monitor the impacts of the activity on marine mammals.
- (c) AAC must inform NMFS immediately of any proposed changes or deletions to any portions of the monitoring requirements.

#### 8. Reporting:

The Holder of the Letter of Authorization must implement the following reporting requirements:

- (a) Notify the Administrator, Alaska Region, NMFS, by letter, email, or telephone, prior to each launch.

- (b) Report results from the remote camera system footage and any other data from monitoring activities to NMFS within 90 days following cessation of field activities for each launch. A summary of the effectiveness of the videotaping will be included in the associated launch report.
- (c) Holder must submit a report to the Alaska Region Administrator, NMFS, and to the NMFS Division of Permits and Conservation, Office of Protected Resources within 90 days after each launch. This report must contain the following information:
  - (1) Date(s) and time(s) of the launch;
  - (2) Location of camera system and acoustic recorders (if used);
  - (3) Design of the monitoring program and a description of how data is stored and analyzed; and
  - (4) Results of the monitoring program, including, by not necessarily limited to:
    - (i) Numbers of pinnipeds, by species and age class (if possible) present on the haul out prior to commencement of the launch;
    - (ii) Numbers of pinnipeds, by species and age class (if possible) that may have been harassed, including the number that entered the water as a result of launch noise;
    - (iii) The length of time pinnipeds remained off the haul out during post-launch monitoring;
    - (iv) Number of harbor seal pups that may have been injured or killed as a result of the launch; and
    - (v) Other behavioral modifications by pinnipeds that were likely the result of launch noise.
  - (5) Results of sound pressure and sound exposure level monitoring will be reported in flat weighted, A-weighted, and peak measurements.
- (d) An annual report must be submitted at the time of request for a renewal of this Authorization; it will include results of the aerial quarterly trend counts of pinnipeds at Ugak Island.

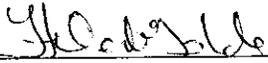
- (e) A final report must be submitted at least 90 days prior to expiration of the governing regulations if new regulations are sought or 180 days after expiration of the governing regulations otherwise. This report will:
- (1) Summarize the activities undertaken and the results reported in all previous reports;
  - (2) Assess the impacts of launch activities on pinnipeds within the action area, including potential for pup injury and mortality; and
  - (3) Assess the cumulative impacts on pinnipeds and other marine mammals from multiple rocket launches.
- (f) Reports required in Conditions 8(b), (c), (d), (e) above will be subject to review and comment by NMFS. Any recommendations made as a result of such review must be addressed prior to acceptance by NMFS.
- (g) In the unanticipated event that launch activities clearly cause the take of a marine mammal in a manner prohibited by this Authorization, such as an injury (Level A harassment), serious injury, or mortality to a Steller sea lion, the AAC shall immediately cease launch activities and report the incident to the Chief of the Permits and Conservation Division, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, at 301-427-8401 and/or by email to [Michael.Payne@noaa.gov](mailto:Michael.Payne@noaa.gov) and [Michelle.Magliocca@noaa.gov](mailto:Michelle.Magliocca@noaa.gov) and the Alaska Regional Stranding Coordinator ([Aleria.Jensen@noaa.gov](mailto:Aleria.Jensen@noaa.gov)). The report must include the following information:
- (1) time, date, and location (latitude/longitude) of the incident;
  - (2) the type of rocket involved;
  - (3) description of the incident;
  - (4) description of marine mammal observations in the 24 hours preceding the incident;
  - (5) species identification or description of the animal(s) involved;
  - (6) the fate of the animal(s); and
  - (7) and photographs or video footage of the animal (if equipment is available).

Activities shall not resume until NMFS is able to review the circumstances of the prohibited take. NMFS shall work with the AAC to determine what is necessary to

minimize the likelihood of further prohibited take and ensure MMPA compliance. The AAC may not resume their activities until notified by NMFS via letter, email, or telephone.

- (h) In the event that the AAC discovers an unauthorized injured or dead marine mammal, and the lead PSO determines that the cause of the injury or death is unknown and the death is relatively recent (i.e., in less than a moderate state of decomposition as described in the next paragraph), the AAC will immediately report the incident to the Acting Chief of the Permits and Conservation Division, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, at 301-427-8401, and/or by email to [Michael.Payne@noaa.gov](mailto:Michael.Payne@noaa.gov) and [Michelle.Magliocca@noaa.gov](mailto:Michelle.Magliocca@noaa.gov) and the Alaska Regional Stranding Coordinator ([Aleria.Jensen@noaa.gov](mailto:Aleria.Jensen@noaa.gov)). The report must include the same information identified in Condition 8(g) above. Activities may continue while NMFS reviews the circumstances of the incident. NMFS will work with the AAC to determine whether modifications in the activities are appropriate.
  - (i) In the event that the AAC discovers an injured or dead marine mammal, and the lead PSO determines that the injury or death is not associated with or related to the activities authorized in Condition 3 of this Authorization (e.g., previously wounded animal, carcass with moderate to advanced decomposition, or scavenger damage), the AAC shall report the incident to the Acting Chief of the Permits and Conservation Division, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, at 301-427-8401, and/or by email to [Michael.Payne@noaa.gov](mailto:Michael.Payne@noaa.gov) and [Michelle.Magliocca@noaa.gov](mailto:Michelle.Magliocca@noaa.gov) and the Alaska Regional Stranding Coordinator ([Aleria.Jensen@noaa.gov](mailto:Aleria.Jensen@noaa.gov)), within 24 hours of the discovery. The AAC shall provide photographs or video footage (if available) or other documentation of the stranded animal sighting to NMFS and the Marine Mammal Stranding Network. Activities may continue while NMFS reviews the circumstances of the incident.
9. Activities related to the monitoring described in this Authorization and as described in the holders application, do not require a separate scientific research permit issued under section 104 of the MMPA.
  10. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions contained in Subpart H – Taking of Marine Mammals Incidental to Space Vehicle and Missile Launch Operations at Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska (50 CFR 217.70-217.78) may result in the modification, suspension or revocation of this Authorization.
  11. A copy of this Authorization and the attached Subpart H of the regulations must be in the possession of each observer or group operating under the authority of this Letter of Authorization.

12. The Holder of this Authorization is required to comply with the Terms and Conditions of the Incidental Take Statement corresponding to NMFS' Biological Opinion as they pertain to listed marine mammals.

*for*   
Donna S. Wieting  
Director  
Office of Protected Resources  
National Marine Fisheries Service

July 16, 2013  
Date

## APPENDIX C

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Consultation, 14 December 2012



# United States Department of the Interior



FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
Anchorage Fish & Wildlife Field Office  
605 West 4<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Room G-61  
Anchorage, Alaska 99501-2249

In reply refer to: AFWFO

December 14, 2012

**Emailed to:**

Michael McElligott  
Office of the Associate Administrator for Commercial Space Transportation  
Federal Aviation Administration  
800 Independence Ave. SW  
Washington, DC 20591

Re: Kodiak Launch Complex Expansion (*Consultation Number 2012-0127*)

Dear Mr. McElligott,

Thank you for your letter of October 31, 2012, regarding threatened and endangered species that may be affected by the proposal to expand launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC). Because KLC is a commercial launch facility, the FAA has regulatory authority in licensing its operation. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (the Service) is responding to your request for concurrence with the determination that construction and operation of expanded facilities is not likely to adversely affect species listed under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*, as amended, ESA). The Service has previously reviewed the existing operations of the KLC and found these not likely to adversely affect listed species in the area (e.g., consultation numbers 2002-132, 2004-093, 2006-065). This consultation addresses the proposed changes to the facility and does not negate or alter prior consultations.

## **Project Description**

Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is proposing to expand the launch capabilities of the KLC. The existing license currently authorizes only small-lift operations. The FAA will modify the current license to expand launch capabilities to include medium-lift launch capability and to add new infrastructure to support these launches, including: a new launch pad; a vehicle processing facility; rocket staging facility; liquid fuel facility; and the mission control center. Additionally, modifications would be made to Pasagshak Point Road to access these facilities. The combination of small-lift and medium-lift vehicles launched from KLC will not exceed a combined total of 9 launches per year.

## **ESA-Listed Species**

Our records indicate the following species listed under the ESA may be found within the action area of the proposed project: Alaska breeding population of Steller's eider (*Polysticta stelleri*,

listed as threatened in 1997) and the southwest distinct population segment of northern sea otter (*Enhydra lutris kenyoni*, listed as threatened in 2005). Critical habitat for the sea otter is found in all marine waters of Kodiak that are within 100 meters of the shore and up to 20 meters deep. The short-tailed albatross (*Phoebastria albatrus*, listed as endangered in 2000) is occasionally seen in the vicinity, but is not expected to occur in the construction area, and is highly unlikely to be present during any single rocket launch. Therefore no effects to this species are anticipated. The Kittlitz's murrelet (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*), and yellow-billed loon (*Gavia adamsii*) may also be found in the project area. The Kittlitz's murrelet and yellow-billed loon are candidates for listing under the ESA. Candidate species receive no formal protection; however, FAA has determined that the project is not likely to adversely affect these species. Assessment of impacts to these species at this time will simplify reinitiation of consultation should these species become listed in the future.

## **Analysis of Impacts**

### ***Contaminants***

High energy fuels used and stored at KLC are possible sources of contamination. Fuels could spill or leak due to improper storage or handling; rocket emissions could contaminate local water and soil. Listed species could be directly affected by these contaminant sources through exposure or indirectly affected through habitat degradation. Water quality sampling near KLC was performed by R&M Consultants Inc. (2011). Surface water pH, temperature, and conductivity values, along with aluminum and alkalinity were generally within normal ranges or consistent with recorded values prior to the KLC's use as a launch site. Based on water quality data, there is no indication that the KLC has had any measurable impact on local water quality.

### ***Noise***

Extremely loud noise may cause hearing loss or harm to Steller's eiders or sea otters if they are present near the KLC during a launch. Whether a specific noise source will cause harm depends on several factors, including the distance between the animal and the sound source, the sound intensity, background noise levels, the noise frequency, duration, and whether the noise is pulsed or continuous, and the animal's response to the sound. Based on audiogram analyses, sea otters, eiders, murrelets, and loons are expected to be susceptible to rocket launch noise because the frequencies produced during a launch overlap the frequencies audible to sea otters and birds. Because the hearing abilities and sensitivities of these species have not been fully evaluated, we rely on the closest related proxies to inform our analysis of impacts.

To evaluate the potential for harm, marbled murrelets provide the closest related proxy for eiders, Kittlitz's murrelets, and yellow-billed loons. Pinnipeds are the best proxy for otters. The Service considers 92 dBA<sup>1</sup> as the injury threshold guideline for foraging marbled murrelets (SAIC 2011); we therefore adopted this guideline for eiders, murrelets, and loons. Southall et al. (2007) recommended a 109 dB re: 20  $\mu\text{Pa}^2$  (peak) threshold for airborne noise exposure for pinnipeds based on behavioral responses that could cause stampeding behavior and result in injury to some individuals or separate mothers from pups. However, Blackwell et al. (2004) and Moulton et al. (2005) documented pinnipeds that did not react or showed tolerant behavior to sounds as high as 112 dB peak and 96 dB RMS. Sea otters generally show a high degree of tolerance for shoreline activity and noise. We therefore considered 110 dB RMS as a conservative injury threshold for sea otters (USFWS 2012).

---

<sup>1</sup> dBA refers to A-weighted decibels

<sup>2</sup> dB refers to airborne noise levels, dB re: 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ , unless otherwise indicated.

Minor (2012) conducted a comprehensive noise analysis to characterize the expected increases in noise associated with the new medium-lift rockets when compared to the old small-lift rockets. For this noise analysis a worst case scenario was developed based on measured noise levels of medium-lift launch vehicles proposed for use at KLC. The maximum noise levels of the larger rockets are predicted to increase the noise level by 3 to 5 dBA (peak) over the small-lift launch vehicles. When added to the noise levels monitored during a small-lift launch at KLC (as reported by ABR Inc. 2008), the expected maximum noise level that will be produced by a medium-lift launch vehicle is approximately 115.0 dBA (peak). Existing ambient noise levels return after 1 to 2 minutes for both, but larger rockets generate maximum noise levels for 2 to 3 seconds longer than smaller rockets (Minor 2012).

The expected noise level from medium-lift rockets is estimated to equal 100 dB RMS. This level falls below that expected to cause harm to sea otters, but exceeds that which may harm birds. To assess whether this noise level would harm eiders, murrelets, or loons near the KLC, avian surveys were conducted for the first five launches from KLC and continued through 2004. These surveys indicated that Kittlitz's murrelets occasionally occurred in low numbers near the launch area. The yellow-billed loon was not seen during any surveys. Steller's eiders were common between October and April. Pre- and post-launch monitoring showed that most eiders did not flee the area during rocket launches, and eiders that were not present during launches were willing to use the area within 30 minutes after a launch (ENRI 2002). The Service assessed the potential harm to eiders during consultation number 2006-065. Based on these monitoring results, the Service concluded that the KLC was not likely to cause harm to Steller's eiders.

The Service has not designated a harassment threshold above which noise may cause disturbance. In the case of the KLC, noise disturbance may cause animals to flee, increasing short-term energetic needs. These impacts are expected to last only as long as it will take an eider, otter, murrelet, or loon to reach an alternate foraging area. Surveys of otters, eiders, and murrelets around Kodiak show use of various locations; suitable habitat is readily available nearby. Thus, disturbance due to noise will not constitute significant disruption of normal behavioral patterns and is not likely to result in harm due to harassment.

### **Conclusion**

Operations at the KLC may affect the Steller's eider, sea otter, or Kittlitz's murrelet due to noise impacts. The proposal to authorize medium-lift rockets will increase the noise levels above the current levels, but will not increase the numbers of launches (<9/yr) or significantly alter the temporary nature of this source of disturbance. The increased noise levels associated with launches will fall below the injury threshold for sea otters, but above the general guidelines for Steller's eiders and Kittlitz's murrelets. Pre- and post-launch monitoring at the KLC indicates Steller's eiders do not show a strong adverse behavioral reaction to the launch activities. Kittlitz's murrelets are present infrequently, and yellow-billed loons are rare. These species are therefore unlikely to be present when any single launch occurs. No habitat impacts are expected from contaminants or other sources. Therefore, the Service concurs with the FAA's determination that the proposed action is not likely to adversely affect the sea otter, Steller's eider, Kittlitz's murrelet, or yellow-billed loon.

In view of this, requirements of section 7 of the ESA have been satisfied. However, obligations under section 7 of the ESA must be reconsidered if new information reveals project impacts that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner not previously considered, if this action is

Mr. McElligott

subsequently modified in a manner which was not considered in this assessment, or if a new species is listed or critical habitat is determined that may be affected by the proposed action.

The following voluntary recommendations will provide additional protection for these species:

1. Continue wildlife monitoring before and after launches;
2. Document the noise levels produced at the shoreline;
3. Continue to maintain, update, and enforce hazardous materials spill prevention and response plans for storage facilities;
4. Continue periodic water quality monitoring;
5. Submit any available reporting documents to the Service.

This letter relates only to federally listed or proposed species and/or designated or proposed critical habitat under jurisdiction of the Service. It does not address species under the jurisdiction of National Marine Fisheries Service, or other legislation or responsibilities under the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, Migratory Bird Treaty Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act, Clean Water Act, National Environmental Policy Act, or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. Thank you for your cooperation in meeting our joint responsibilities under the ESA. If you have any questions, please contact me at (907) 271-1467 or Endangered Species Biologist Kimberly Klein at (907) 271-2660 and refer to consultation number 2012-0127.

Sincerely,



For Ellen W. Lance  
Endangered Species Branch Chief

cc: Stacey Zee, FAA

#### Literature Cited

- ABR, Inc.–Environmental Research & Services [ABR, Inc.]. 2009. 2008 Annual summary of marine mammal monitoring at the Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska. Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Development Corporation in association with Michael Minor & Associates and R&M Consultants, Inc. Anchorage, Alaska. January 30, 2009.
- Environment and Natural Resources Institute University of Alaska, Anchorage (ENRI, 2002). "Summary Findings of Environmental Monitoring Studies for the Kodiak Launch Complex, 1998-2001", Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, April, 2002.
- Minor, M. of Michael Minor & Associates. 2012. Noise Impact Analysis Draft Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3 Project July 2012. Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, Anchorage, Alaska, in association with R&M Consultants, Inc. Portland, Oregon.
- R&M Consultants, Inc. 2011. Final submittal environmental monitoring report Tacsat-4 Launch Kodiak Launch Complex Kodiak, Alaska. Prepared for: Alaska Aerospace Corporation. Anchorage, Alaska. December 19, 2011.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. Biological Opinion For Diamond Point Granite Rock Quarry Consultation with U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Prepared by: Anchorage Fish and Wildlife Field Office, 605 W. 4th Avenue, Anchorage, AK 99503. June 28, 2012.

T:\s7\2012 sec 7\NLAA\2012\_0127\_Kodiak Launch Complex\_NLAA

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## APPENDIX D

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Technical Assistance, 23 May 2014



# United States Department of the Interior



FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
Anchorage Fish & Wildlife Field Office  
605 West 4<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Room G-61  
Anchorage, Alaska 99501-2249

In reply refer to: AFWFO

May 23, 2014

**Emailed to:**

Jeff Roberts  
Alaska Aerospace Corporation  
Jeffrey Roberts <jeffrey.roberts@akaerospace.com>

Re: Kodiak Launch Complex Expansion (*Technical Assistance Number 2012-0127*)

Dear Mr. Jeff Roberts,

Thank you for your email of April 25, 2014, regarding bald eagles that may be affected by your proposal to expand launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC). The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is performing an Environmental Assessment (EA) sponsored by the Federal Aviation Administration in order to build a new launch pad capable of launching medium lift rockets. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (the Service) is responding to your request for recommendations to minimize impacts to active nests for compliance with the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act.

On 10 May 2013, Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge biologists conducted an aerial nesting bald eagle survey at Narrow Cape, Kodiak, in response to a request from AAC (Corcoran 2013). A total of seven bald eagles (six adult and one subadult) were seen on the 22 km<sup>2</sup> site. Three active nests were documented (Table 1). All three nests were just outside of ½-mile of the nearest launch facilities.

**Table 1. GPS (datum WGS 84) locations of all bald eagle nest observations from the 10 May 2013 Narrow Cape nesting eagle aerial survey, Kodiak Alaska.**

Observation	Latitude	Longitude	Comment
Bald eagle nest with 2 adults present	57.449707	-152.323143	On sea stack with adult in incubating/brooding posture on nest and second adult perched nearby
Bald eagle nest with 1 adult	57.430793	-152.316513	In spruce tree with adult in incubating/brooding posture on nest
Bald eagle nest with 1 adult	57.433770	-152.396303	On sea stack with adult in incubating/brooding posture on nest

Mr. Jeff Roberts

The AAC proposes to expand the KLC to include medium-lift launch capabilities in addition to the currently-authorized small-lift operations. Based on sound level monitoring information presented in the KLC Noise Impact Analysis (MMA 2012) for the Athena III at the KLC monitoring site and a standard geometric acoustical attenuation rate of 6 dB per doubling of distance, we estimated that sound pressure levels at ½ mile from the launch pad may be up to 124 dBA. Medium-lift operations could increase the sound exposure levels by 5-6 dB and the exposure times by up to 30-60 seconds over current operations. Prolonged exposure (>30 seconds) to this level of sound is sufficient to cause some level of hearing damage in humans, and possibly, in eagles as well.

The Service's guidelines for protection of bald and golden eagles are available online at [http://alaska.fws.gov/eaglepermit/pdf/national\\_guidelines.pdf](http://alaska.fws.gov/eaglepermit/pdf/national_guidelines.pdf). These guidelines recommend avoiding loud intermittent sounds within a 1/2 mile around active nests (or within 1 mile in open areas). While a ½-mile buffer is generally considered to be adequate to avoid disturbances from loud, intermittent activities, many factors influence sound attenuation and reception, and individual eagles vary in their tolerance for disturbance. Based on the available information, we cannot predict how eagles may respond to such sound levels. The best way to ensure that nesting eagles are not harmed is to avoid scheduling launches during the eagle nesting season, between February 1 and August 30. Otherwise, it may be possible for eagles nesting just outside of a ½-mile buffer to be disturbed by increased sound levels generated during medium-lift launches.

The recommendations of the Service's guidelines are intended to reduce the chances that eagles will be harmed and a violation of the Bald and Golden Eagle Act will occur. There may be impacts to eagles even if all reasonable avoidance measures are taken. You may wish to apply for a permit for take of eagles due to disturbance. In this case, a permit is not clearly necessary, but would ensure that AAC has appropriate protections in place if take were to occur. Please see our permits website for more information: <http://www.fws.gov/alaska/eaglepermit/permit.htm>.

Thank you for your concern regarding bald eagles. If you have any questions, please contact me at (907) 271-2066.

Sincerely,



Kimberly J. Klein  
Biologist

#### References

Corcoran, Robin. 2013. Narrow cape bald eagle nest survey. US Fish and Wildlife Service Unpublished report. Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge, Kodiak, Alaska. May 2013.

Michael Minor & Associates [MMA]. 2012. Noise impact analysis, Kodiak Launch Complex launch pad 3 project. Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, in association with R&M Consultants, Inc., Anchorage, Alaska. October, 2012.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## APPENDIX E

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Narrow Cape Bald Eagle Nest Survey  
May 2013



*Trip Report May 2013*

## Narrow Cape Bald Eagle Nest Survey

Robin Corcoran



Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge  
May, 2013





The mission of the National Wildlife Refuge System is to administer a national network of lands and waters for the conservation, management and where appropriate, restoration of the fish, wildlife, and plant resources and their habitats within the United States for the benefit of present and future generations of Americans.

Suggested Citation:

Corcoran, R.. 2013. Narrow Cape Bald Eagle Nest Survey. Unpublished trip report May 2013, Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Kodiak, AK.

Keywords:

Bald Eagle, *Haliaeetus leucocephalus*, nest location, Narrow Cape, Kodiak, Alaska

Disclaimers: The findings and conclusions in this article are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily represent the views of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The use of trade names of commercial products in this report does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use by the federal government.



# Narrow Cape Bald Eagle Nest Survey

---

**Robin Corcoran**

## **Abstract**

On 10 May 2013 Kodiak Refuge biologists conducted an aerial nesting bald eagle survey at Narrow Cape in response to a request from Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC). AAC is performing an Environmental Assessment (EA) sponsored by the Federal Aviation Administration in order to build a new launch pad capable of launching medium lift rockets. A requirement of the EA is that bald eagle nesting locations be updated so that potential impacts to active nests can be minimized during the construction phase of the project. A total of seven bald eagles (six adult and one subadult) were seen on the 22 km<sup>2</sup> site and three active nests were documented. All three nests were within 100 meters of the ocean; two of the three nests were on sea stacks while the third was in a spruce tree.

## **Introduction**

In response to a request from the Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) Kodiak Refuge biologists flew an aerial nesting bald eagle survey in the area surrounding the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) at Narrow Cape, Kodiak Island, Alaska on 10 May 2013. A new launch pad is planned for the facility and AAC was required for permitting purposes to identify active bald eagle nests in the area. The area was originally surveyed for bald eagles in 1995 as part of the original KLC Environmental Assessment. The objectives of the survey were to locate and assess the status of bald eagles nesting in the KLC area and to generate a map and table of bald eagle nest sites.

## **Study Area**

The study area included all suitable habitat that could be affected by the construction of the new launch site. The designated survey area was approximately 22 km<sup>2</sup> (10 square miles) and included the coastline of the cape and was bordered on the north by a stream that runs between the northern most KLC facilities at Narrow Cape (Figure 1).



**Figure 1. Red shaded region is the bald eagle survey area of interest at Narrow Cape, Kodiak, Alaska.**

## **Methods**

The method chosen was a slight modification of an aerial survey recently used to determine coastal adult bald eagle abundance throughout the Kodiak Archipelago in a cooperative study conducted by Kodiak Refuge and the US Fish and Wildlife Service Migratory Bird Management Division (MBM). All shoreline was flown from an estimated height of 300 feet (100m) above the ground level at an airspeed of approximately 100 knots. The location and age of all eagles were recorded using a moving map system developed for wildlife surveys (dLOG3, R.G. Ford Consulting Co., Portland, OR) linked to a GPS receiver that provided precise locations of the flight path from which each observation was made. In addition to documenting adult and subadult eagles all nests were recorded along with behavior of adult (flying, perched, or incubating/brooding). General habitat type was also noted. The Refuge beaver airplane (N720) on floats (pilot Kevin Van Hatten) was used for the survey and we had two passenger-side observers (Robin Corcoran and Kent Sundseth). For this survey, in addition to the coastline, transects were flown across the interior spaced at approximately 500m apart to cover all potential habitat inland. Due to the small sample size we did not use double observer methodology to estimate detectability.

## **Results**

The aerial bald eagle survey was flown on 10 May 2013, from approximately 0900 – 1000. We observed a total of seven bald eagles (six adult and one subadult) and three active nests on the survey area. Figure 2 shows the flight lines as recorded by the survey software and GPS (datum WGS84) along with all observations. Observations are placed on the flight line by the software

so Figures 3 and 4 are added to illustrate approximate locations of the nests as viewed from the flight line. Table 1 has GPS locations as recorded on the flight line, not at actual nest sites.

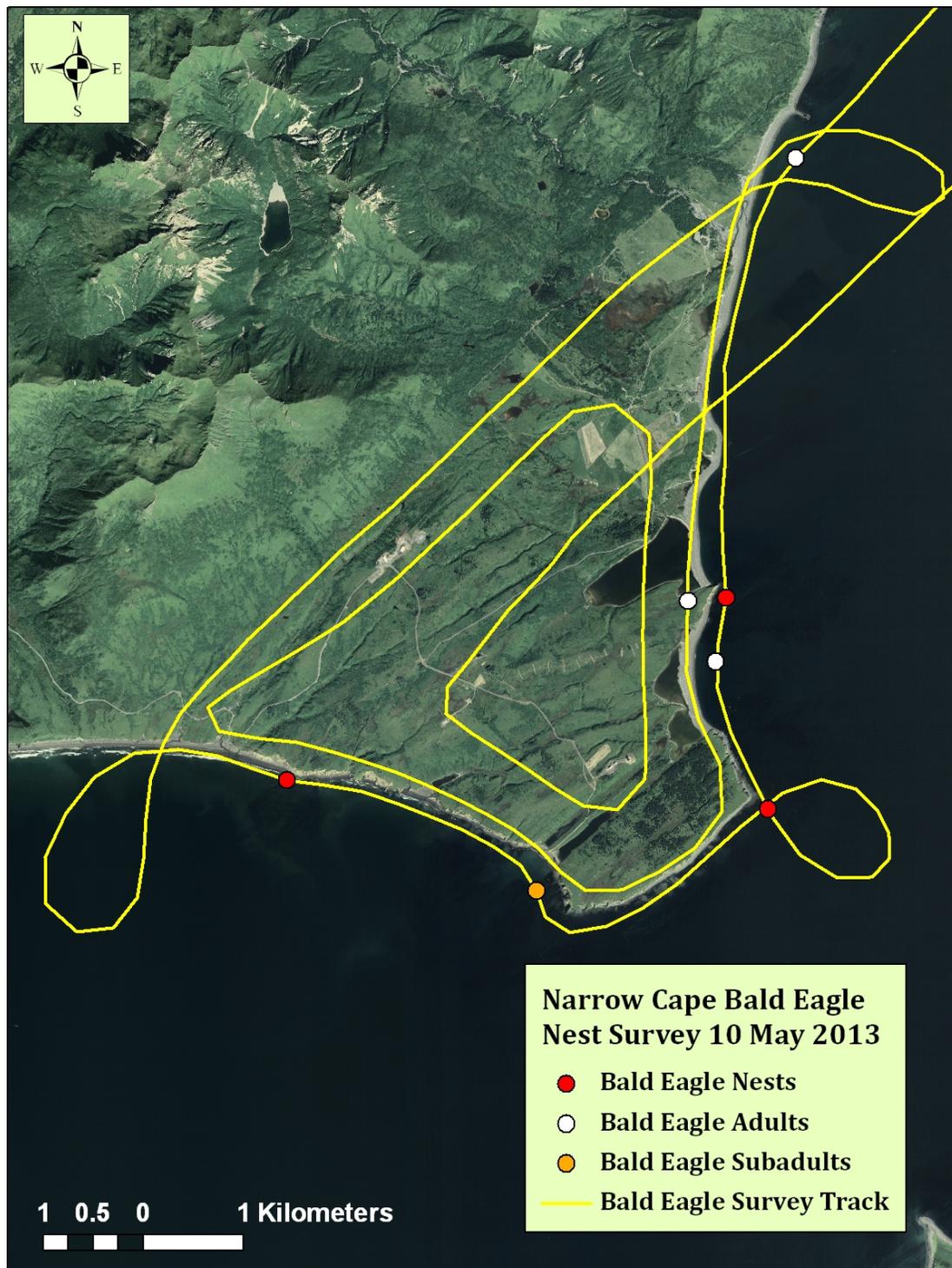


Figure 2. Flight line of the Narrow Cape bald eagle aerial survey conducted on 10 May 2013 in Kodiak, Alaska showing locations of all observations along the flight path.



Figure 3. Approximate nest locations (in red rectangles) of two bald eagle nests in relation to the flight path of the aerial survey conducted 10 May 2013 on Narrow Cape, Kodiak, Alaska.

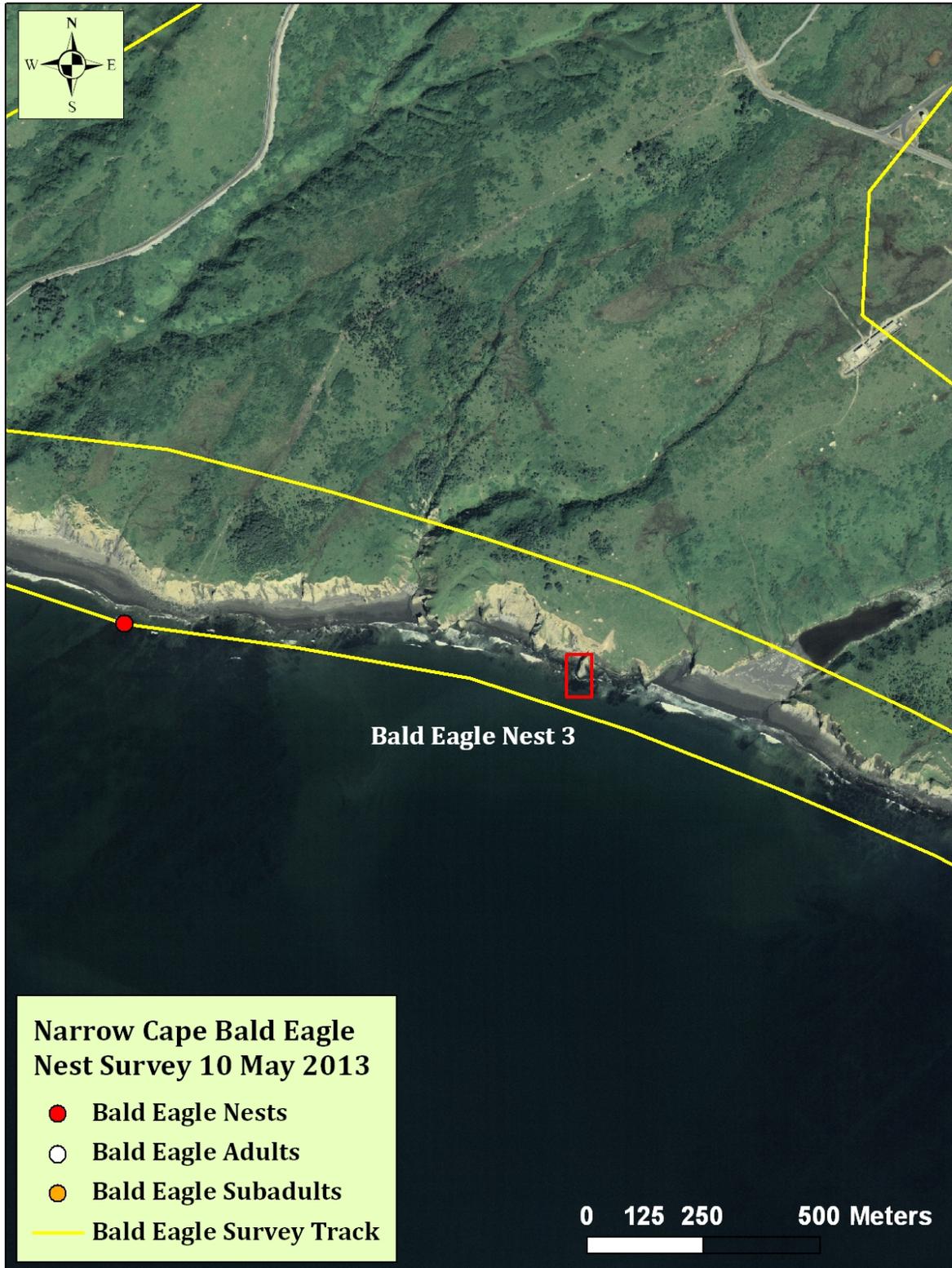


Figure 4. Approximate nest location (in red rectangle) of the third bald eagle nest in relation to the flight path of the aerial survey conducted 10 May 2013 on Narrow Cape, Kodiak, Alaska.

**Table 2. GPS (datum WGS 84) locations along the flight path of all bald eagle observations from the 10 May 2013 Narrow Cape nesting eagle aerial survey, Kodiak Alaska.**

<b>Observation</b>	<b>Latitude</b>	<b>Longitude</b>	<b>Comment</b>
Bald eagle adult	57.489108	-152.310760	Perched on sea stack, no nest seen
Bald eagle nest with 2 adults present	57.449707	-152.323143	On sea stack with adult in incubating/brooding posture on nest and second adult perched nearby
Bald eagle nest with 1 adult	57.430793	-152.316513	In spruce tree with adult in incubating/brooding posture on nest
Bald eagle subadult	57.423678	-152.355038	Perched on ground at point
Bald eagle nest with 1 adult	57.433770	-152.396303	On sea stack with adult in incubating/brooding posture on nest
Bald eagle adult	57.449448	-152.329503	Flying

## APPENDIX F

State Historic Preservation Office  
Consultation, 13 July 2012

7.18.2012

3130-1R FAA



U.S. Department of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

JUL 13 2012

RECEIVED

Judith Bittner  
State Historic Preservation Officer  
Alaska Office of History and Archaeology  
550 W. 7th Avenue, Suite 1310  
Anchorage, Alaska 99501-3565

**No Historic Properties Affected**  
**Alaska State Historic Preservation Officer**  
Date: 7.18.2012  
File No. 3130-1R FAA  
SAY

JUL 13 2012

OHA

RE: Finding of No Historic Properties Affected pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

Dear Ms. Bittner:

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is proposing to expand the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). This project (termed the Launch Pad 3 Project) includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described in the following sections and depicted in Figure 1. The new facilities will be located in Township 31S, Range 19W, Sections 32/33, and Township 32S, Range 19W, Sections 4/5, Seward Meridian, Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle. Pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1), implementing regulations of Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act*, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) finds that no historic properties would be affected by the proposed project.

**Project Description**

The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator License issued by FAA. The license will have to be modified to include the new proposed facilities; therefore, an Environmental Assessment (EA) is being prepared, as the license modification is a federal action. The EA will analyze the potential environmental effects of modifying AAC's Launch Site Operator License to include a new launch pad and medium lift launch capability. The EA also may be used to support a future renewal of the Launch Site Operator License and the licenses for future vehicle operators and license renewals. Proposed improvements to the KLC include the following:

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad.
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.

- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center. It should be noted that the MCC may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill, depending the ultimate site selected (Figure 1).
- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

#### **Area of Potential Effect (APE)**

The Area of Potential Effect (APE) for construction of the LP3 and associated facilities and Pasagshak Point Road upgrades will be primarily confined to the actual footprints of the planned roads and structures, as well as those immediately adjacent areas that will be used for equipment access and construction staging (Figure 1). A visual APE is not being considered, as there are many existing similar structures present in the viewshed, and no archeological resources observed in the APE during prior cultural resource surveys (OHA 1994 and 2005).

#### **Identification Efforts**

A cultural resources survey for the Kodiak Launch Complex was conducted in 1994 by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA, 1994). During that survey, transects were walked through areas of the KLC, and a number of shovel probes were excavated in several key areas across the KLC site, including at or near the improvements proposed for the LP3 project. In addition, OHA staff inspected numerous geotechnical test pits that were excavated at the time in the area of the currently proposed LP3. No evidence of cultural resources were found during any of these activities.

More recently, a finding of "No Historic Properties Affected" letter for the then-proposed LP3 construction (not identical, but very similar to the currently proposed project) received concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office on June 29, 2010. The Office of History and Archaeology's Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) was reviewed at that time for information pertinent to the development of the site in question. A thorough review of the AHRS database revealed no historic properties within an approximately 0.5-mile radius of the then-proposed LP3 location. Five known AHRS sites in the general vicinity of the proposed improvements were noted during that research, KOD-66, KOD-81, KOD-441, KOD-456, and KOD-750. Since that time there have been some design changes to the LP3 proper, and the other project elements listed above have been added to the LP3 project. Therefore the APE is different from that concurred with in 2010, but the nature of the improvements and the likelihood of encountering cultural resources is generally the same.

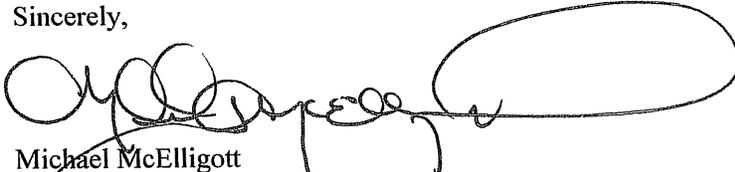
An additional OHA survey was conducted in 2005 to the west-northwest of the KLC, in association with Pasagshak Point Road Improvements (MP 0 – 13.75). That effort encountered no new archaeological resources. Existing information and prior research indicates a low potential for encountering unknown cultural resources during the LP3 project, therefore the FAA and AAC are not proposing any additional survey efforts for this project.

#### **Finding of Effect**

There are no known eligible properties in or near the APE for the LP3 project. In addition, prior cultural resource surveys and AHRS research suggest a low potential for encountering undocumented cultural resources. Some improvements, such as the Mission Control Center, may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill. Subsequently, the FAA finds that no historic properties would be affected by the LP3 project.

Please direct your concurrence or comments to Stacey M. Zee, of my staff, at the address above, by telephone at 202-267-9305, or by e-mail at [stacey.zee@faa.gov](mailto:stacey.zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your input on this important matter.

Sincerely,



Michael McElligott  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

**Enclosures:**

- Figure 1: Area of Potential Effect
- Figure 2: LP3 Illustration
- Related AHRS Records
- 106 Mailing List

**References:**

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*1994 Cultural Resources Survey for the Proposed Alaska Orbital Launch Complex, Kodiak Island, Alaska.* October 1994. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*2005 Archaeological Survey of 2 the Pasagshak Road Improvements MP 0 – 13.75, Kodiak Island, Alaska.* February 2005. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*No Historic Properties Affected Letter, File No. 3130-2R AAC.* June 29, 2010. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

U.S. Geological Survey  
Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle, Alaska”, 1:63,600 Scale Topographic Series, 1987.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## APPENDIX G

# National Marine Fisheries Service Biological Opinion, 2011

# Endangered Species Act – Section 7 Consultation Biological Opinion

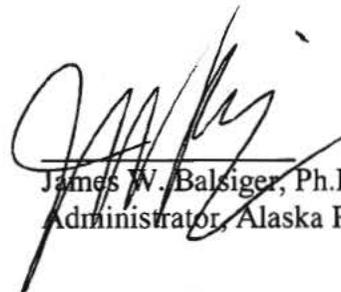
Activity Considered: Issuance of regulations and letters of authorization under the Marine Mammal Protection Act to authorize incidental take of marine mammals by U.S. citizens engaged in space vehicle and missile launch operations at the Kodiak Launch Complex on Kodiak Island, Alaska

Action Agency: National Marine Fisheries Service

Consultation  
Conducted By: National Marine Fisheries Service,  
Alaska Region

Date Issued:

Issued by:



James W. Balsiger, Ph.D.  
Administrator, Alaska Region

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.1	Background and Consultation History.....	1
1.2	Proposed Action.....	3
1.3	Proposed Action area .....	4
2.	ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT.....	6
2.1	Biological Opinion.....	6
2.1.1	Status of the Species and Critical Habitat.....	7
2.1.2	Environmental Baseline .....	9
2.1.3	Analysis of Effects.....	11
2.1.3.1	Effects of the Proposed Action .....	11
2.1.3.2	Cumulative Effects.....	14
2.1.3.3	Integration and Synthesis.....	16
2.1.4	Conclusion .....	19
2.1.5	Conservation Recommendations .....	19
2.1.6	Reinitiation of Consultation.....	20
2.2	Incidental Take Statement .....	20
2.2.1	Effects of the Take Statement.....	20
2.2	Incidental Take Statement 2	
3.	LITERATURE CITED .....	22

## 1. INTRODUCTION

This introduction section provides information relevant to the other sections of this document and is incorporated by reference into Sections 2 and 3 below.

### 1.1 Background and Consultation History

The biological opinion (opinion) and incidental take statement portions of this document were prepared by the National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region (NMFS AKR) in accordance with section 7(b) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.), and implementing regulations at 50 CFR 402.

The opinion is in compliance with section 515 of the Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act of 2001 (Public Law 106-5444) ("Data Quality Act") and underwent pre-dissemination review.

The Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) was originally licensed by the Federal Aviation Administration in 1998. On July 26, 2001, NMFS received an application from the Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) under section 101(a)(5)(A) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) for authorization to take, by harassment, Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) and harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) incidental to rocket launches from KLC on Kodiak Island, Alaska. Since 1998, AAC has provided monitoring reports to U.S. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and NMFS related to noise and marine mammal impacts associated with ongoing rocket launches from KLC. After reviewing the information contained in the monitoring reports, NMFS then decided that a more current environmental analysis was necessary. In 2005, NMFS prepared an Environmental Assessment (EA) on the *Promulgation of Regulations Authorizing Take of Marine Mammals Incidental to Rocket Launches at Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska, and the Issuance of Subsequent Letters of Authorization*. The analysis contained within the EA specifically addressed the impacts launches would have on Steller sea lions and harbor seals on nearby Ugak Island. NMFS found that the promulgation of a 5-year Rule and issuance of Letters of Authorization (LOA) would not significantly impact the quality of the human environment and issued a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) on December 22, 2005. Accordingly, preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement or Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement for that action was not necessary.

There have been several past section 7 consultations by NMFS AKR regarding the KLC. These resulted in our determination that the facility would not likely jeopardize the continued existence of the endangered Steller sea lion or adversely modify its critical habitat. Monitoring was specified to ensure that launch noise would not harass Steller sea lions on a nearby haul-out, or that other listed species were not taken. Data from two KLC launches did not definitively establish that noise from the rocket launch harassed Steller sea lions.

The operator of the KLC, AAC has reapplied for authorization for the harassment taking of marine mammals under the MMPA (75 FR 80775, 23 December 2010). This authorization would permit the unintentional and incidental taking of small numbers of marine mammals due to the operation

of the KLC. Because the western population of Steller sea lions is also listed as an endangered species, those takings must also be authorized under the ESA. Incidental takes of endangered species which are associated with a Federal action (i.e., NMFS's issuing regulations and subsequent LOAs) are authorized through the issuance of an Incidental Take Statement (ITS), prepared by NMFS AKR, and an accompanying biological opinion, which concludes that the action as authorized will not jeopardize the continued existence of the endangered species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of its designated critical habitat.

It was therefore necessary for NMFS Permits, Conservation, and Education Division (PR1), to request formal consultation on its promulgation of incidental take regulations and issuance of LOAs to authorize KLC operations to take Steller sea lions by harassment, and for NMFS AKR to prepare the required opinion and ITS.

On November 10, 2010, NMFS AKR received a letter from PR1 requesting formal consultation on the issuance of incidental take regulations and LOAs. The scope of the action AAC has presented in its current MMPA authorization application is not significantly different than that analyzed in NMFS' 2005 EA:

- 1) AAC proposes to launch the same or similar type space vehicles and missiles as those assessed in the 2005 EA. Although new space vehicles may be used during future launches, none would be larger or louder than currently used vehicles.
- 2) Currently, AAC is to conduct no more than three launches per year within the season when Steller sea lions may occupy the haul-out on Ugak Island (15 June-30 September). AAC's present request is for a total of 45 launches within the 5-year period, an average of nine per year, with a maximum of 12 launches in a single year. Although PR1 and AAC do not propose to continue the current seasonal restrictions, the number of launches that may occur during these dates would not significantly increase. AAC estimates that no more than one launch could occur during a 4-week period, so at most AAC could conduct four launches during the season when Steller sea lions may occupy Ugak Island.
- 3) AAC will improve monitoring protocols by installing a camera system that will use live feed to monitor the Steller sea lion haul-out site during rocket launches instead of aerial surveys that are weather dependent in an area where harsh weather conditions often made it difficult to access the haul-out sites.

This opinion is based upon the best available science, including information from the following documents: AAC's 5-year programmatic permit application for small takes of marine mammals (2010), proposed rule (75 FR 80775, 23 December 2010), final rule (71 FR 4297, January 26, 2006), and NMFS EA on the *Promulgation of Regulations Authorizing Take of Marine Mammals Incidental to Rocket Launches at Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska, and the Issuance of Subsequent Letters of Authorization* (2005). A complete record of the consultation is on file at the offices of NMFS AKR.

NMFS has prepared this biological opinion to reflect the current and proposed operation of the facility and to address impacts to the Steller sea lion which may be present in the action area during launch operations. The objective of this biological opinion is to determine whether the action is

likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Steller sea lion, or result in the destruction or adverse modification of its critical habitat.

## **1.2 Proposed Action**

“Action” means all activities or programs of any kind authorized, funded, or carried out, in whole or in part, by Federal agencies. Interrelated actions are those that are part of a larger action and depend on the larger action for their justification. Interdependent actions are those that have no independent utility apart from the action under consideration.

The proposed action by PR1 is to issue 5-year regulations and subsequent LOAs under section 101 (a)(5) of the MMPA to AAC to incidentally take the endangered Steller sea lions during operations of a commercial rocket launch facility. The new regulations would be effective from March 18, 2011 through March 17, 2016. Launch activities could occur at any time of day or night and in any weather during the period to be covered under this rulemaking. Under the proposed action, the KLC may launch up to 45 vehicles during the five year period, or an average of nine vehicles annually, by both government and private users. Detailed descriptions of the complex and launch operations are provided in several documents, including PR1 Environmental Assessment (NMFS 2005) on the *Promulgation of Regulations Authorizing Take of Marine Mammals Incidental to Rocket Launches at Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska, and the Issuance of Subsequent Letters of Authorization* and the proposed rule (75 FR 80775, 23 December 2010)

The number of launches of space launch vehicles and ballistic target vehicles from KLC is variable. Launch planning is a dynamic process, and launch delays, which can last from hours to more than a year, can and do occur. Launch delays occur due to variables ranging from technical issues to adverse weather. These factors have controlling influence over the vehicle numbers by class that are actually launched in any given year from KLC. Launches take place year round when all variables affecting launch decisions are in correct alignment.

AAC estimates the total number of vehicles that might be launched from KLC during the course of the 5-year period covered by the requested rulemaking has increased to 45 vehicles, with an average of nine per year. AAC estimates that of the 45 estimated launches from KLC during the 5-year period in consideration:

- 32 launches will be the small space launch and target vehicles of the Castor 120 or smaller size and modeling shows this rocket is about eight miles above the earth’s surface when it overflies Ugak Island. The sonic boom reaches earth between 21 to 35 miles down range, which is past the Outer Continental Shelf break and over the North Pacific abyss (USFAA 1996). Sound pressure from the Castor 120 at the traditional haul-out on Ugak Island was measured to be 101.4 dBA (SEL). This location is 3.5 miles away from the launch pad. None of the vehicles expected to be flown from KLC during the 5-year period covered by this rule making and associated permit is known to be louder than the Castor 120.
- 10 launches will be the tactical missiles or smaller size and sound pressures from these smaller systems are not available, but will be substantially less than those from Castor 120 (101.4 dBA (SEL)) and pose no potential for disturbance to marine mammals.

- Three launches will be the medium class launch vehicle and the anticipated sound pressure at the traditional Steller sea lion haul-out at Ugak Island is likely to be at or somewhat less than the 101.4 dBA (SEL) recorded for the Castor 120.

While it is difficult to estimate, the highest number of launches in any given year might be 12 events, if smaller tactical systems were flown for test and evaluation purposes. This is a high end number that represents the worst case scenario for analysis.

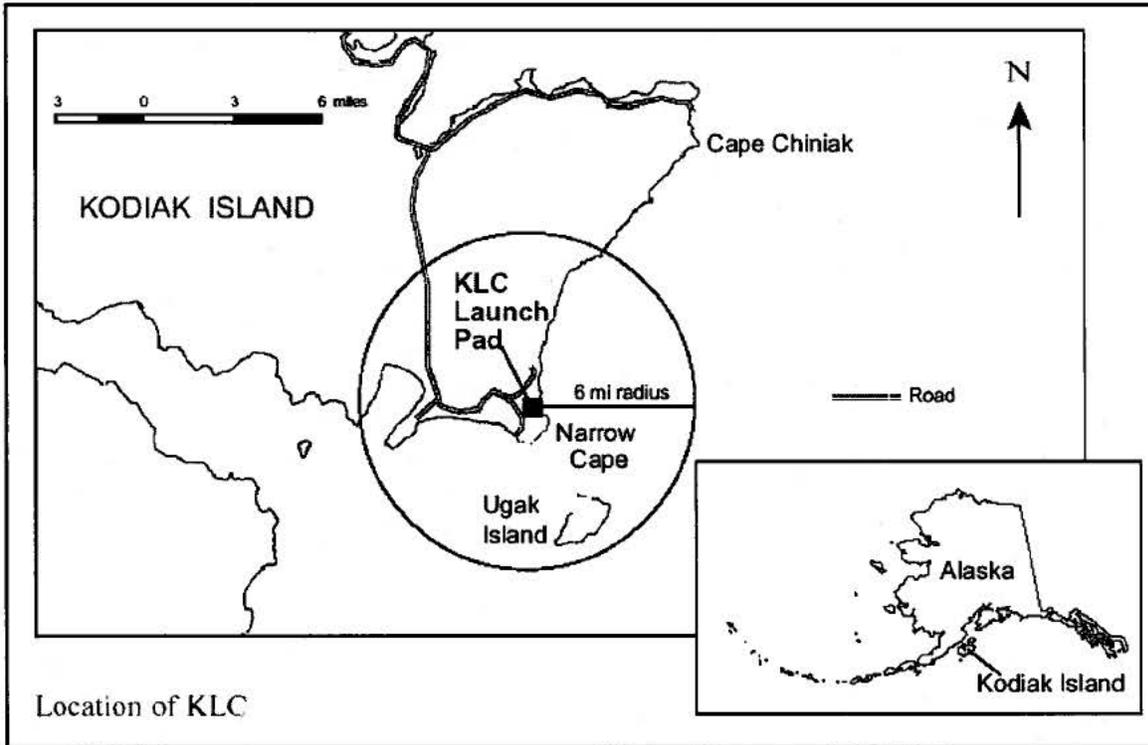
To minimize impacts to Steller sea lion haul-out sites, the AAC has proposed, as part of their specified activities, the following mitigation measures: 1) security over-flights immediately associated with the launch would not approach the occupied Steller sea lion haul-out on Ugak Island by closer than 0.25 mile (0.4 km), and would maintain a vertical distance of 1,000 ft (305 m) from the haul-outs when within 0.5 miles (0.8 km), unless indications of human presence or activity warrant closer inspection of the area to assure that national security interests are protected in accordance with law; 2) if launch monitoring or quarterly aerial surveys indicate that the distribution, size, or productivity of the potentially affected Steller sea lion population has been affected due to the specified activity, the launch procedures and the monitoring methods would be reviewed, in cooperation with NMFS, and, if necessary, appropriate changes may be made through modifications to a given LOA, prior to conducting the next launch of the same vehicle under that LOA.

### **1.3 Proposed Action Area**

The action area is defined by NMFS' regulations (50 CFR 402.02) as "all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action."

The area considered to be affected by the facility and its operations was set in a September 1996 meeting involving AAC and its environmental consultant (University of Alaska Anchorage, Environment and Natural Resources Institute), and government agencies represented by FAA, NMFS, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), and Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. Attendees at that meeting reviewed information on the known effects of rocket operations on the environment and set the expected impact area to be within a six mile radius of the launch pad area (Figure 1). There are no federally listed terrestrial threatened or endangered species within this six mile radius area; however, there are several federally listed marine mammals present in the waters offshore and on haul-outs on Ugak Island, which lies about 3.5 miles distance from the launch pad area.

Figure 1. KLC Vicinity Map.



KLC launch azimuths range from 110 degrees to 220 degrees. The eastern most launch azimuth of 110 degrees is within a few degrees of most orbital launches, and crosses the extreme eastern edge of Ugak Island where pinniped haul-outs are found. Modeling done of Castor 120, the loudest vehicle, space launches indicates the vehicle is passing through 45,000 feet altitude by the time it reaches the island about seventy seconds post launch (USFAA 1996). Spent first stage rocket motors impact the ocean from 11 to more than 300 miles down range, depending on launch vehicle. Sonic booms reach the earth's surface beyond the Outer Continental Shelf, which ends about 20 miles offshore, where it plunges precipitously to the North Pacific abyss (USFAA 1996).

KLC is about 22 air miles from the City of Kodiak, which is the largest settlement on the Kodiak Island. Land elevations at KLC range from about 140 feet near the pad complex to about 300 feet at the Launch Control Center. The AAC has authority to restrict public access for safety purposes to land abutting KLC's northern and western boundaries, as well as to all of Ugak Island, which lies immediately south of Narrow Cape. Ugak Island's axis trends northeast to southwest. The island is about two miles long by about one mile wide. The land slopes steeply upward from a spit on the island's northern most point, which is a traditionally used Steller Sea Lion haul-out, to the southwest, culminating in cliffs that are approximately 1,000 feet in elevation. These cliffs run the entire length of the island's long axis. Eastward, the narrow Outer Continental Shelf ends about 20 miles offshore, where it plunges precipitously to the North Pacific abyss. Near shore water depths to the immediate south and west of the island range to several hundred feet.

The action area is the actual launch facilities within the KLC, and waters in and adjacent to Narrow Cape, which are along the vehicle launch trajectories from the facility, and the adjacent shorelines.

## **2. ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT**

The ESA establishes a national program for conserving threatened and endangered species of fish, wildlife, plants, and the habitat on which they depend. Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires Federal agencies to consult with the FWS, NMFS, or both, to ensure that their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species or adversely modify or destroy their designated critical habitat. Section 7(b)(3) requires that at the conclusion of consultation, the Service provide an opinion stating how the agencies' actions will affect listed species or their critical habitat. If incidental take is expected, Section 7(b)(4) requires the provision of an incidental take statement (ITS) specifying the impact of any incidental taking, and including reasonable and prudent measures to minimize such impacts.

### **2.1 Biological Opinion**

Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires Federal agencies, in consultation with NMFS, to insure that their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species, or adversely modify or destroy their designated critical habitat. The jeopardy analysis considers both survival and recovery of the species. The adverse modification analysis considers the impacts to the conservation value of the designated critical habitat.

“To jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species” means to engage in an action that would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of a listed species in the wild by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of that species (50 CFR 402.02).

This biological opinion does not rely on the regulatory definition of “destruction or adverse modification” of critical habitat at 50 C.F.R. 402.02. Instead, we have relied upon the statutory provisions of the ESA to complete the following analysis with respect to critical habitat.<sup>1</sup>

NMFS AKR must determine whether the action is likely to jeopardize the listed species, or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat. This analysis involves the initial steps of defining the biological requirements of the listed species, and evaluating the relevance of the environmental baseline to the species' current status.

#### **2.1.1 Status of the Species and Critical Habitat**

Four endangered species may occur within the action area: Steller sea lions from the western Distinct Population Segment (DPS), fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*), humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), and North Pacific right whale (*Eubalaena japonica*). The Steller sea

---

<sup>1</sup> Memorandum from William T. Hogarth to Regional Administrators, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS (Application of the “Destruction or Adverse Modification” Standard Under Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act) (November 7, 2005).

lion is always around Kodiak Island, while the fin whale and humpback whale are seasonally-abundant, but may occur during all months of the year. The North Pacific right whale, with a population estimate at 31 whales (Wade et al. 2010), is rarely observed around Kodiak Island. Although the humpback whale can be found in waters near Ugak Bay during summer months, the fin whale is rarely observed, while the North Pacific right whale has not been observed there.

NMFS AKR has determined that all endangered whale species are not likely to be adversely affected by launch operations because they are not in the area (fin whale and Northern right whale) or would be below the surface of the water, and therefore not likely to be exposed to launch noise (humpback whale) that would significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns. Airborne noise is generally reflected at the sea surface outside of a 26 degree cone extending downward from an airborne source (Richardson et al. 1995), directly below the launch vehicle. Submerged animals would normally have to be directly under the noise sources before they may hear it. Underwater acoustic transmissions are complex, and affected by the level and frequency of the noise, sea state, other surface conditions, water depth, and sea floor conditions. The launch sounds that would penetrate beneath the sea surface would not persist in the water for more than a few seconds. Given the recorded in-air noise levels from past launches (e.g. 80 to 101 dB re: 20 $\mu$  Pa.), it is unlikely that underwater noise would reach levels that would affect fin whales, humpback whales, and/or North Pacific right whales: 1) behaviorally (under the MMPA, NMFS considers the threshold for Level B harassment for baleen whales to be received sound levels that exceed 160 dB re: 1 $\mu$  Pa; the in-air equivalent would be approximately 98 dB re: 1 $\mu$  Pa.) or 2) injuriously (under the MMPA, NMFS considers the threshold for Level A harassment for baleen whales to be received sound levels that exceed 180 dB re: 1 $\mu$  Pa.; the in-air equivalent to this level would be approximately 116 dB re: 20 $\mu$  Pa.). Additionally, underwater noise propagation is limited by frequency, with higher frequencies having greater attenuation. Noise signals in water normally decrease exponentially with distance. NMFS also realizes that other in-water and air-borne noise sources (boats and planes) exist in waters surrounding Narrow Strait.

Based on the best available scientific information, NMFS AKR has determined that the action being considered in the opinion may adversely affect the endangered western DPS of the Steller sea lion and designated critical habitat for Steller sea lions. Individual Steller sea lions may be adversely affected by this project mostly due to noise and visual stimuli associated with launches. Detailed information about the Steller sea lion status and biology may be found in several documents, including those found on the NMFS AKR website at: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/>.

The Steller sea lion is described by two DPSs: the western stock (those animals born on rookeries west of 144 degrees West longitude) listed as an endangered species, and the eastern stock (those animals born on rookeries east of 144 degrees West longitude) listed as a threatened species. Sea lions present in the action area are assumed to be from the endangered western stock.

References to original literature are made throughout this section to identify scientific sources and guide readers to further information. However, much of the following information in this section is derived from the biological opinion NMFS recently prepared to evaluate the effects of

authorizing federal groundfish fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands (NMFS 2010).

In the 1950s, the worldwide abundance of Steller sea lions was estimated at 240,000 to 300,000 animals, with a range that stretched across the Pacific Rim from southern California, Canada, Alaska, and into Russia and northern Japan. In the 1980s, annual rates of decline in the range of what is now recognized as the western DPS were as high as 15 percent per year. By 1990, the U.S. portion of the population had declined by about 80 percent. On November 26, 1990, NMFS issued a final rule (55 FR 49204) to list Steller sea lions as a threatened species under the ESA. After listing, the rate of decline decreased to about 5 percent per year.

NMFS subsequently reclassified Steller sea lions as two DPSs under the ESA. The western DPS that extends from Japan around the Pacific Rim to Cape Suckling in Alaska (144°W) was listed as endangered due to its continuous decline and lack of recovery. This endangered listing was supported by population viability analysis (PVA), which indicated that a continued decline at the 1985-1994 rate would result in extinction of the western DPS in 100 years or a 65 percent chance of extinction if the 1989-1994 trend continued for 100 years (62 FR 24354).

NMFS has also designated critical habitat for the Steller sea lion (58 FR 45269). The areas designated as critical habitat for the Steller sea lion were determined using the best scientific and commercial information available (see regulations at 50 CFR Part 226.202). Particular attention was paid to life history patterns and the areas where animals haul-out to rest, pup, nurse their pups, mate, and molt. In the final rule designating critical habitat (58 FR 45269), NMFS stated that essential habitat for Steller sea lions includes terrestrial, air, and aquatic areas, and that physical and biological features within this habitat that support reproduction, foraging, rest, and refuge are essential to the conservation of this species.

Designated critical habitat for Steller sea lions west of 144° W longitude includes specified major haul-outs and rookeries and 1) a terrestrial zone that extends 3,000 ft (0.9 km) landward from the baseline or base point of each major rookery and major haul-out, 2) an air zone that extends 3,000 ft (0.9 km) above the terrestrial zone, measured vertically from sea level, 3) an aquatic zone that extends 20 nm (37 km) seaward in State and Federally managed waters from the baseline or base-point of each major rookery and major haul-out in Alaska and 4) three special aquatic foraging areas in Alaska: the Shelikof Strait area, the Bogoslof area, and the Seguam Pass area.

Steller sea lions require both terrestrial and aquatic resources for survival in the wild. Land sites used by Steller sea lions are referred to as rookeries and haul-outs. Haul-outs can be used by all size and gender classes, but are generally not sites of reproductive activity. The continued use of particular sites may be due to site fidelity, or the tendency for Steller sea lions to return repeatedly to the same site, which is often the site of their birth. Presumably, the haul-out sites were chosen by Steller sea lions because of their substrate and terrain, the protection they offer from terrestrial and marine predators, protection from severe climate or sea surface conditions, and the availability of prey resources.

Two kinds of marine foraging habitat were designated as critical: 1) areas immediately around rookeries and haul-outs, and 2) three aquatic foraging areas where large concentrations of important prey species were known to occur (Shelikof Strait, southeastern Bering Sea, and Seguam area).

Areas around haul-out sites are important for juveniles, because most juveniles are found at haul-outs not rookeries. Young animals are almost certainly less efficient foragers and may have relatively greater food requirements, which suggests that they may be more easily limited or affected by reduced prey resources or greater energetic requirements associated with foraging at distant locations. Therefore, the areas around haul-out sites must contain essential prey resources for juveniles, and those areas were deemed essential to protect.

### **2.1.2 Environmental Baseline**

The “environmental baseline” includes the past and present impacts of all Federal, state, or private actions and other human activities in the action area, the anticipated impacts of all proposed Federal projects in the action area that have already undergone formal or early section 7 consultation, and the impact of state or private actions which are contemporaneous with the consultation in process (50 CFR 402.02).

This section incorporates the relevant description of the environmental baseline in the biological opinion NMFS recently prepared in connection with its authorization of the federal groundfish fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands (NMFS 2010, sections 4.1-4.7). The reader should consult this source for a detailed description of the environmental baseline. The following briefly summarizes the environmental baseline as described therein and supplements it as appropriate for this action.

Presently, the western stock of the Steller sea lions, which includes those found in the Kodiak Island area, is estimated to total around 41,000 animals (Allen and Angliss 2010). The area inhabited by the western DPS is a fished ecosystem, from which large quantities of certain target species have been harvested since the 1960s, initially by foreign fisheries and by 1989, entirely domestic fisheries. The count of Steller sea lions in the western DPS in the Kenai to Kiska census area was more than 100,000 animals (non-pups) by the end of the 1950s, and about 90,000 animals by the end of the 1970s. Then a marked decline commenced with about 22,000 non-pups counted in this census area by 1990, and 15,000 non-pups counted by 2000. About 17,000 animals were counted as of 2008 in the Kenai to Kiska census area, the last survey date for non-pup animals. Because sea lion populations respond similarly within portions of their range and at finer scales than previously considered, the Alaskan western DPS were divided into 11 Rookery Cluster Areas (RCAs) (1-10 from west to east) (NMFS 2010). In RCA 9, essentially the eastern portion of the central Gulf of Alaska survey subarea (including Kodiak Island area), observed non-pup counts declined about six percent per year through the 1990s, and were stable from 2000 through 2008.

RCAs 8 and 9, essentially the central Gulf of Alaska, are characterized by a continental shelf and groundfish prey biomass of intermediate magnitudes compared to Areas 1-5 (smaller) and Areas 6-7 (larger). The Steller sea lion diet is relatively diverse in these areas, and the chief groundfish

prey species are pollock, salmon, Pacific cod, and arrowtooth flounder. A high proportion of the total catch for pollock and Pacific cod is caught in winter and within Steller sea lion critical habitat. Steller sea lion numbers have stabilized during the last 20 years, but have shown only slight increases in the 2000s in these RCAs, suggesting that fishery measures may have provided for limited recovery. High catch amounts for both pollock and Pacific cod within critical habitat during winter in RCAs 8 and 9, an intermediate Steller sea lion foraging environment, possibly resulted in chronic long-term nutritional stress that adversely affected reproduction, but probably not survival, resulting in the current population stability but lack of recovery.

Several critical habitat sites exist within the Gulf of Alaska and three occur along the southeastern shoreline of Kodiak Island: Cape Chiniak, Gull Point, and Ugak Island. Cape Chiniak and Gull Point are approximately 15 and 10 miles from the KLC, respectively, and the terrestrial portions of these areas would not be affected by launch operations as the expected impact area is within a six mile radius of the launch pad area. Ugak Island is located 3.5 miles from the launch pad complex and this critical habitat includes a 20 nm marine area. A Steller sea lion haul-out exists on a sand spit along the north eastern shoreline of Ugak Island. NMFS identified rest and refuge as two important habitat functions performed by haul-outs that were designated as critical habitat. In addition, NMFS identified the local prey availability in the marine area surrounding a haul-out as an important factor that affects sea lions' use of such habitat (NMFS 2010). NMFS recently evaluated the effect of federally authorized commercial fisheries on the conservation function of marine areas designated as Steller sea lion critical habitat, including those around Kodiak, and that discussion is incorporated by reference herein (NMFS 2010, section 7.5). NMFS does not expect this action to adversely affect the conservation function of Steller sea lion marine critical habitat. Therefore, the remainder of the discussion focuses on terrestrial habitat.

During breeding season, abundance estimates on Ugak Island was collected 18 times since 1957. On 13 surveys, Steller sea lions were not observed on Ugak Island (1989-1991, 1996-1998, 2000, 2002, 2004, and 2007-2010); while sea lions were observed in 1997 (318 animals), 1985 (17 animals), 1986 (270 animals), 1992 (four animals), and 1994 (one animal) (Fritz and Stinchcomb 2005, NMFS unpublished data). During non-breeding season, surveys were flown over Ugak Island in March 1993, 1994, 1997, and 1999; and December 1994 (NMFS unpublished data). Only during December 1994 were Steller sea lions observed (20 animals) (NMFS unpublished data). The survey data shows that use by Steller sea lions on Ugak Island is not consistent during the summer, as compared to other sites on eastern Kodiak Island; and during the off-season, what little information is available on Steller sea lions and Ugak Island, is also not consistent. More recent observations during launch-related environmental monitoring (2006-2008) within a six-mile radius study area identified 0-8 sea lions on Ugak Island.

These reduced counts are in line with the counts from other long-term trend count sites in the Kodiak Archipelago during the same time period (75 FR 80775, 23 December 2010). The low count data is supported by anecdotal reports from KLC staff (AAC 2010). Other long-term trend sites around Kodiak Island are removed from the six mile radius surrounding the KLC, in which impacts from the launch are anticipated to occur; and therefore these haul-out areas would not have been disturbed by launch noise. The Steller sea lion haul-out at Cape Chiniak has been surveyed 19

times since 1957 and Gull Point was surveyed 18 times since 1976. Although the Steller sea lion abundance estimates have declined at Cape Chiniak from 873 animals (1985) to 87 animals (2004) and at Gull Point from 281 animals (1985) to 40 animals (1996), the haul-outs were consistently used except when 0 animals were recorded in 1989 (Cape Chiniak); and 1986 and 1989 (Gull Point).

at the recently observed declines in Steller sea lions' use of Ugak Island is in keeping with general declines seen in the western DPS as a whole (AAC 2010, NMFs unpublished data). Because observed Steller sea lion abundance has declined throughout the region, not just the area affected by launches, NMFS AKR believes it is likely that any observed decline in the use of the Ugak Island haul-out is not attributable to the localized effect from past launches; rather, any decline in the use of the Ugak haul-out is likely due to the same factors that have affected the western stock throughout the region.

### **2.1.3 Analysis of Effects**

#### **2.1.3.1 Effects of the Proposed Action**

"Effects of the action" means the direct and indirect effects of an action on the species or critical habitat, together with the effects of other activities that are interrelated or interdependent with that action, that will be added to the environmental baseline (50 CFR 402.02). Indirect effects are those that are caused by the proposed action and are later in time, but still are reasonably certain to occur.

This analysis evaluates the effects of the action during a 5-year period of time, which coincides with the 5-year duration of the incidental take regulations. As discussed below, the rocket launches associated with this action may disturb Steller sea lions. Based on observation data and the loudest measured sound pressure level recorded on Ugak Island (approximately 101.4 dBA), NMFS anticipates that if Steller sea lions are disturbed, they may begin to return to haul-out sites on Ugak Island within 2 to 55 minutes of the launch disturbance (75 FR 80773, December 23, 2010). As stated below, we do not expect this action to result in any discernible impacts to Steller sea lions that would persist beyond the 5-year duration of the incidental take regulations.

The Steller sea lion haul-out on Ugak Island, which is designated as critical habitat for this species, presents the opportunity for disturbance or harassment during launches. This site is 3.5 miles from the launch pad and, if sea lions are hauled out on the shoreline during a launch, they may be exposed to airborne noise and visual stimuli from the launch.

Launch operations are a major source of noise on Kodiak Island, as the operation of launch vehicle engines produce substantial sound pressures. Generally, launch related noise consists of: 1) combustion noise, 2) jet noise from interaction of combustion exhaust gases with the atmosphere, and 3) sonic booms. The latter noise, sonic booms, are not an issue with wildlife at KLC as modeling predicts that sonic booms created by ascending rockets launched from KLC reach the Earth's surface over deep ocean, well past the edge of the Outer Continental Shelf, which ends about 20 miles offshore, and well beyond Steller sea lion critical habitat. Launch azimuths to orbit from KLC pass over the extreme northeastern tip of Ugak Island, located about 3.5 miles

away from the launch pad area, at which location a rocket lifting to orbit will be nearing hypersonic velocities and be at an altitude of approximately eight miles above the Earth's surface. Spent first stage motors from space lift missions (i.e., those going to orbit) fall to Earth over the deep ocean beyond the edge of the Outer Continental Shelf (USFAA 1996).

There are other factors associated with the KLC which could impact Steller sea lions. These have been considered, but are not likely to adversely affect these animals for several reasons. The expendable solid rocket boosters from launch vehicles normally separate at very high altitudes, and spent rocket motors fall into the sea away from any sea lion habitat. Catastrophic failures are known to occur, but the combined probability of such an event and contact of an aborted launch vehicle with sea lions or their habitat would be very remote.

NMFS AKR recommended monitoring of the first five launches from the KLC to determine whether noise and other stimuli caused by launch activities would result in behavioral disturbance to sea lions and other marine mammals. Additionally, monitoring was to provide more detail on the seasonal occurrence of marine mammals in this region of Kodiak Island, as well as the noise signature of individual launch vehicles at this location. Through this work and past surveys, we now know that the Ugak Island Steller sea lion haul-out is seasonally occupied, largely between the months of June and September. Acoustic monitoring of several launches has shown received sound levels (RSL) at this haul-out may reach 101 dB re 20  $\mu$ Pa, but are not expected to exceed this level. RSLs are highly variable and depend on the launch vehicle (several different solid-fuel rockets may be launched from KLC), ambient noise levels, launch azimuth, and distance from the rocket engine. Behavioral reactions among hauled-out Steller sea lions could be anticipated at levels above 100 dB re 20  $\mu$ Pa, although this would depend largely on ambient noise levels as well as the behavior of the animals themselves. Unfortunately, remote behavioral observations of sea lion reactions to launch noise have not produced any definitive information that might allow a predictive model of RSL's and behavioral reaction. However, monitoring data suggest a likelihood that Steller sea lions present on Ugak Island at the time of a launch may be harassed due to noise and/or visual stimuli. Prior to the September 1999 launch from the KLC, 60 to 80 Steller sea lions were observed on the Ugak Island haul-out. A monitoring flight approximately one hour after this launch found the site abandoned, with sea lions swimming immediately offshore. While this provides evidence of disturbance and flight reactions due to launches, it was also noted that Steller sea lions were observed to stampede off this haul-out several hours prior to launch without any obvious stimuli, and that at other times sea lions on this site showed little reaction to transient noises from aircraft approaches or the presence of researchers (AADC 2001). The site appeared to be completely re-occupied by the following morning. Disturbances of this kind, occurring infrequently and unaccompanied by protracted harassment on the beach, are not known to cause abandonment of favored hauling areas, and usually the animals return to their previous hauling patterns within a day, as observed here (Bowles 2000).

The biological observations described above are consistent with the literature and applicable research regarding pinniped hearing and acoustic disturbance. In-air hearing deteriorates rapidly below 2 kHz, and pinnipeds appear to be considerably less sensitive to airborne sounds below 10

KHz than are humans (Richardson et al. 1995). Most of the acoustic energy associated with rocket launches of the type used at KLC falls below 2 kHz (AADC 2001).

Additionally, rocket launches from KLC will be infrequent, transient events characterized by an extremely rapid departure at a near-vertical trajectory. Typically, the launch vehicle will have attained an altitude of nearly eight miles before crossing above the Ugak Island haul-out (70 seconds after launch). Therefore, visually, the rocket launch effects on Steller sea lions on Ugak Island are limited, because they are of short duration and the vehicle would appear relatively small when it has reached an altitude of eight miles. The Castor 120 is the loudest launch vehicle motor expected to be launched from KLC during the 5-year period covered by the requested permit. Sound pressure from the Castor 120 at the traditional haul-out on Ugak Island (3.5 miles away from the launch pad) was measured to be 101.4 dBA (SEL) (ACC 2010). Such levels are likely to cause disturbance to Steller sea lions (e.g. greater than 100 dBA). However, acoustically, we expect most received noise levels at Ugak Island to be below these levels because all launch vehicles, but the largest and loudest Castor 120, will be somewhat less than or substantially less than the Castor 120 (75 FR 80775, 23 December 2010). When loud noises occur, their very short duration also would have some mitigating effect on the level of disturbance. Data for one California sea lion suggest an in-air hearing threshold of around 77 dB (re: 20 mPa) at 100 Hz. If hearing abilities of Steller sea lions are similar, then most of the launch noise that was recorded would have been audible to sea lions that may seasonally haul-out at Ugak Island; however, hearing impairment of sea lions exposed to this short duration noise event would not be likely (Stewart 1998). It is most likely the launch noise would trigger an alert (heads up) behavior and/or flush sea lions into the adjacent waters. NMFS anticipates that should Steller sea lions leave Ugak Island, they may begin to return to haul-out sites on Ugak Island within 2 to 55 minutes of the launch disturbance (75 FR 80773, December 23, 2010). These infrequent disturbances are unlikely to cause sea lions to abandon the Ugak Island site. Ugak Island is also exposed to disturbances from aircraft and fishing vessels transiting Narrow Strait. Although Steller sea lion breeding season is in May through June, Ugak Island haul-out is only used by non-breeding males and juveniles; therefore, the breeding segment of the population would be unaffected.

NMFS AKR anticipates that the action covered by this biological opinion is reasonably certain to result in the incidental take resulting from the disturbance and displacement of ESA listed Steller sea lions due to launch operations. Based on the best scientific and commercial data available, NMFS AKR expects this to be low level, non-lethal takes (Level B harassment). The Ugak Island haul-out is occupied for approximately four months each year, by up to eight Steller sea lions, and no more than four launches could occur during that time. NMFS AKR anticipates non-lethal incidental take of up to 32 individuals per year (eight animals per launch x four launches).

#### **2.1.3.2 Cumulative Effects**

Cumulative effects are defined in 50 CFR 402.02 as those effects of “future State or private activities, not involving federal activities that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area of the Federal action subject to consultation.” Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are reviewed through separate section 7 consultation processes. Therefore, such actions are not considered cumulative to the proposed action.

Cumulative effects to Steller sea lions may result from the 1) subsistence harvest by Alaska Natives, 2) state-managed commercial and sport fisheries, and 3) climate change. Other than these, NMFS AKR is not aware of any specific future non-Federal activities within the action area. NMFS AKR assumes that future private and state actions will continue at similar intensities as in recent years.

### **Subsistence Harvest by Alaska Natives**

Steller sea lions harvested by Alaska Natives result in direct lethal takes, and we expect subsistence harvest of these animals to continue into the foreseeable future. The western stock of sea lion harvest in 2008 by Alaska Natives were split among four main regions: Aleutian Islands (48 sea lions, or 33.1 percent of the total statewide take of Steller sea lions), Pribilof Islands (36 sea lions, or 24.7 percent of the total statewide take of Steller sea lions), North Pacific Rim (25 sea lions, or 16.8 percent of the total statewide take of Steller sea lions), and Kodiak Island (19 sea lions, or 12.9 percent of the total statewide take of Steller sea lions) (Wolfe et al. 2009). Kodiak City, about 22 air miles from KLC, is the closest community that could hunt Steller sea lions on Kodiak Island. However, no Steller sea lions were harvested from Kodiak City in 2008 (Wolfe et al. 2009b), 2007 (Wolfe et al. 2009a), and 2006-2003 (Wolfe et al. 2008); with a harvest of 1-3 Steller sea lions from 1994-2002 (Wolfe et al. 2008).

The overall future impact of the subsistence harvest on the western population will be determined by the number of animals taken, their gender, age class, and the location where they are harvested. As with other mortality sources, the significance of subsistence harvests to the western DPS may increase, especially in certain areas such as the western or central Aleutian Islands, if Steller sea lion abundance continues to decline. Future subsistence harvests may contribute to localized declines of Steller sea lions and/or impede recovery, if the harvest is concentrated geographically. However, it is expected that subsistence harvest from Kodiak City, nearest Ugak Island, will remain low and insignificant.

### **State-Managed Commercial and Sport Fisheries**

With regard to direct effects, state managed commercial fisheries are likely to continue to account for an annual mortality for Steller sea lions; although it should be recognized that the data used to estimate direct mortality are almost twenty years old and are based on a relatively small sample. Observers monitored salmon drift gillnet and salmon set gillnet in Prince William Sound (1990-1991), Alaska Peninsula/Aleutian Islands (1990), Cook Inlet (1999-2000), and Kodiak Island (2002). Only the Prince William Sound salmon drift gillnet fishery recorded two mortalities in 1991, which were extrapolated to 29 dead sea lions (95 percent, CI = 1-108 animals) (Allen and Angliss 2010).

As another source of mortality data, observers also monitored the Alaska sport (non-commercial) salmon troll fisheries (1993-2005) and fisheries using miscellaneous fishing gear (2001-2005). NMFS stranding database has only a couple reports on Steller sea lions entangled in fishing gear or with injuries caused by interactions with gear (Allen and Angliss 2010). During the 5-year period from 2001 to 2005, there was only one confirmed fishery-related Steller sea lion stranding from

the western stock. This sighting involved an animal in Bristol Bay (Round Island) with netting or rope around its neck (Allen and Angliss 2010). In addition, a Steller sea lion was reported as entangled in a large flasher/spoon in 1998. It is likely this injury occurred as a result of a sport fishery, as there are sport fisheries for both salmon and shark in this area and there is no way to distinguish between them since both fisheries use a similar type of gear (Allen and Angliss 2010). However, it is understood that fishery interaction reports are considered a minimum estimate because not all entangled animals strand and not all stranded animals are found or reported.

Regarding indirect effects, NMFS concludes based on available information that State managed fisheries for pollock, Pacific cod, herring, and salmon are likely to continue to compete for fish with foraging Steller sea lions. Given the importance of near shore habitats to Steller sea lions, this competition for fish may have consequential effects (NMFS 2010). Specifically, these interactions may contribute to nutritional stress for Steller sea lions and may reduce the value of the marine portions of designated Steller sea lion critical habitat (NMFS 2010). The closure of State waters off the eastern side of Kodiak to non-pelagic trawl gear may mitigate these effects on animals in the vicinity of KLC to some extent. Nonetheless, State managed fisheries will likely continue to reduce prey availability within these marine foraging areas and may alter the distribution of certain prey resources in ways that reduce the foraging effectiveness of Steller sea lions (NMFS 2010).

Sport fisheries in Alaska are generally managed by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game and result in the harvest of several species, with salmon and halibut the most predominant harvested species. We expect that sport fisheries have an incremental effect on listed Steller sea lions relative to that in commercial fisheries. In 1998, Alaska's sport fishery harvests about 1 percent (4,000 mt) of the annual State of Alaska total fish harvests, while the commercial fisheries accounted for 97 percent (900,000 mt) of the annual harvest (NMFS 2010). Impacts are likely limited to minor removals of the potential foraging base, but in such small volumes, we expect only incremental adverse effects, if any.

### **Global Climate Change**

There is growing concern about global climate change. Global air and ocean temperatures during this century are warming and evidence suggests that the productivity of the North Pacific is affected by changes in the environment (Quinn and Niebauer 1995, Mackas et al. 1998).

Increases in global temperatures are expected to have profound impacts on arctic and sub-arctic ecosystems, and some of these impacts have been documented during the last several decades. Specifically, 1) winter temperatures in Alaska and western Canada have increased as much as 3-4 °C during the past half century, 2) precipitation, mostly in the form of rain, has increased primarily in winter resulting in faster snowmelt, 3) sea ice extent has decreased about 8 percent during the past 30 years, with a loss of 15-20 percent of the late-summer ice coverage in the arctic, and 4) glacial retreat, particularly in Alaska, has accelerated contributing to sea level rise (ACIA 2004). These impacts, and others, are projected to accelerate during this century.

The effects of these changes to the marine ecosystems of the Bering Sea, Aleutian Islands, and the Gulf of Alaska, and how they may specifically affect western Steller sea lions are uncertain. Warmer waters could favor productivity of certain forage fish species, but the impact on recruitment dynamics of important fish to Steller sea lions is unpredictable. Recruitment of large year-classes of gadids (e.g., pollock) and herring has occurred more often in warm than cool years, while the distribution (with respect to foraging Steller sea lions) and recruitment of other fish (e.g., osmerids) could be negatively affected. Whether these patterns will continue as overall temperatures increase is uncertain, as are the effects on the duration and strength of atmospheric and oceanographic regimes (Trenburth and Hurrell 1994, Hare and Mantua 2000).

As temperatures warm and global ice coverage decreases, sea levels will rise. This will directly affect terrestrial rookery and haul-out sites currently used by Steller sea lions as well as those that may be used by a recovering population. Presumably, Steller sea lions that use terrestrial sites will simply move upslope as sea levels rise, assuming that the terrain at the site is suitable. However, sites on some islands with low relief (e.g., Aleutian Island: Agligadak Island) may be submerged. The net effect of a rise in sea level on overall terrestrial Steller sea lion habitat amount or availability is uncertain, but at the projected rate it is unlikely to have a significant effect for many years.

#### **2.1.3.3 Integration and Synthesis**

Pursuant to Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA, Federal agencies are directed to ensure that their activities are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed endangered and threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat. "Jeopardize the continued existence of" is defined in regulations as to engage any action that reasonably would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of listed species in the wild by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of that species.

In this section, we assess the effects from the annual take of 32 Steller sea lions from AAC activities at KLC and integrate those effects with the environmental baseline and cumulative effects. Finally, we consider the implication of those effects on the continued existence of the Steller sea lion and the destruction or adverse modification to its critical habitat.

In particular, we examine the scientific data available to determine if an individual's probable responses to the agency's action are likely to have consequences for the individual's growth, survival, annual reproductive success, and lifetime reproductive success. When individual animals exposed to an action are expected to experience reductions in fitness, we would expect reductions in the abundance, reproduction rates, and/or growth rates (or increase the variance in these measures) of the population those individuals represent. On the other hand, when animals are *not* expected to experience reductions in fitness, we would not expect the action to have adverse consequences on the population's viability.

In determining whether individual Steller sea lions would be affected, we analyzed when, where, and how an animal would be exposed to the various noise associated with the rocket launch. In

this biological opinion, NMFS has utilized the best available scientific and commercial data to evaluate the consequences from the rocket launch activities on the endangered Steller sea lion. Despite this fact, there exist numerous data deficiencies and uncertainties that limit our ability to accurately forecast the future effects of this activity. These include biological, ecological, political, social, and economic uncertainties.

NMFS scientists have developed population viability models and extinction risk analyses that describe the population impacts from mortalities within this DPS to their survival and recovery. Those models, however, do not include a conversion factor by which harassment takes can be assessed; how many harassments would equate to a mortality event? While science has not produced an answer to this question, a reasonable impact assessment can still be arrived at, by considering the population status, current growth trends, the sea lion reactions to harassment, the consequence of that reaction to individual sea lions, and the impact of those individual reactions to the population; along with the uncertainty of the relationship between harassments and mortalities. Were we to find little likelihood of a relationship between harassment and mortality, for example, the overall impact to this DPS might be low or moderate. On the other hand, if we were to find a high likelihood that harassments are linked with some mortality, the overall impact might become significant.

Uncertainty is also considered as we manage risk. To avoid Type II errors, (i.e., concluding that an animal was not affected when in fact it was) in situations with many unknowns or uncertainties, we may assume an effect would occur, thereby providing the “benefit of the doubt” to the species. The acceptability of risk is clearly dependent on the species/habitat status in question, and a relatively low level of risk is acceptable for populations such as the western DPS of Steller sea lions.

### **Synthesis**

The primary concern associated with the impacts of the proposed action on the western DPS for Steller sea lions has to do with potential impacts due to noise. Exposure to anthropogenic noise may affect these sea lions by impacting their hearing (temporary threshold shifts or permanent threshold shifts indicating mechanical damage to the ear structure) or affecting their behavior (harassment). Therefore, the subject of noise receives much attention in our analysis. There is still uncertainty about the potential impacts of sound on marine mammals, on the factors that determine response and effects, and especially, on the long-term cumulative consequences from increasing noise from multiple sources.

Available evidence also indicates that behavioral reaction to sound, even within a species, may depend on the listener’s gender and reproductive status, possibly age and/or accumulated hearing damage, type of activity engaged in at the time or, in some cases, group size. For example, reaction on Ugak Island to sound may vary depending on whether sea lion just arrived, or have been there for some time. Response may be influenced by whether, how often, and in what context, the individual animal has heard the sound before. All of this specificity greatly complicates our ability, in a given situation, to predict the behavioral response by a species, or on classes of individuals within a species, to a given sound. Therefore, we attempt to take a conservative approach in our analyses and base conclusions about potential impacts or potential

effects on the most sensitive members in a population.

For some Steller sea lions that respond behaviorally to the sounds associated with the rocket launches, the response could disrupt behavioral patterns such as resting or seeking refuge on a haul-out, which would amount to Level B harassment, as that term is defined in the MMPA. In order to avoid committing a Type II error, we assume that animals are harassed when their behavior appears to be disrupted, as indicated by an animal lifting its head or moving toward or into the water.

Tertiary effects, those resulting in population-level changes including increased mortality, reduced reproductive rate, or habitat abandonment, are also not well understood. A metric for the impacts of noise exposure on critical biological parameters such as growth, survival, and reproduction might improve our ability to forecast the effects of this action. Unfortunately, such information is not available at this time.

On integrating the effects from the proposed take of Steller sea lions and their critical habitat with the environmental baseline and cumulative effects, annually up to 32 individual sea lions may be harassed by noise from the action, assuming all launches involved the louder rockets (Castor 120). Some animals may exhibit minimal behavioral response, and some animals may leave the haul-out to enter the adjacent waters. Even if the action were to result in every one of these animals leaving the terrestrial haul-out to enter the water, remaining in the water for several hours and subsequently returning to the haul-out, we do not believe this project would have significant adverse consequences at the population level. Steller sea lions are unlikely to be killed or injured by this project, and harassment would be expected to be localized and of short duration. We do not anticipate such brief responses to infrequent disturbance events will adversely affect the fitness of individual animals. The most pronounced increase in noise levels would occur during the actual launch. However, annually only nine launches are planned, and AAC could practicably conduct at most four launches during the period when Steller sea lions may haul-out on Ugak Island (15 June-30 September). While Steller sea lions may be taken under the environmental baseline and through cumulative effects, we believe such takes will be non-lethal and will consist of non-injurious harassment and disturbance by noise. It is not presently possible to quantify the incremental effects of this harassment to the extinction risk probabilities for the western population of the Steller sea lion, when added to the environmental baseline and cumulative impacts. However, we believe it is unlikely that the limited number of non-injurious takes that may result from this action would have any discernible adverse consequences to the survival or reproductive capacity of the western DPS of Steller sea lions. Ugak Island is used by as a haul-out by non-breeding Steller sea lions, and when occupied, the island provides rest and refuge to these animals. When load noises occur from the KLC operations, Steller sea lions could be flushed into adjacent waters. However, the loud noises would be for a very short duration and Steller sea lions are expected to return to the haul-out within 2 to 55 minutes of the launch disturbance (75 FR 80773, December 23, 2010). This noise disturbance would be such a short time (minutes) that Ugak Island would remain a functional haul-out that Steller sea lions may use for rest and refuge. Moreover, NMFS does not expect launch noise to interfere with the ability of

the adjacent aquatic critical habitat to provide forage and refuge to Steller sea lions. Accordingly, critical habitat would not be destroyed or adversely modified by this action.

Conservation measures are included in this biological opinion, which, along with operational conditions on the proposed regulations, would further reduce the likelihood for biologically significant impacts to individual whales or this DPS.

#### **2.1.4 Conclusion**

After reviewing the current status of the listed species, the environmental baseline within the action area, the effects of the proposed action, and cumulative effects, NMFS AKR has determined that the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the western stock of the Steller sea lion nor result in the destruction or adverse modification of Steller sea lion critical habitat.

NMFS AKR used the best available scientific and commercial data to analyze the effects of the proposed action on the biological requirements of the species relative to the environmental baseline, as well as for consideration of cumulative effects. NMFS AKR believes that the proposed action may result in behavioral reactions among individual Steller sea lions that may be present on Ugak Island during launches. These reactions may include temporary departure from the site and lethal take is not expected.

Due to the limited number of launches (nine per year), the limited number of Steller sea lions takes on Ugak Island that would be caused by any single launch (estimate eight during the peak season), and the short duration of the effects (both auditory and visual) from the rockets, NMFS concludes that the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the western stock of Steller sea lions or destroy or adversely modify its critical habitat.

#### **2.1.5 Conservation Recommendations**

Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA directs Federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information.

PR1 identified the following conservation measures, which are adopted here as conservation recommendations. While adopting these conservation measures is not a condition of the findings in this opinion (other than those that are considered part of the proposed action), these measures will lessen the effects from the project on Steller sea lions.

The following conservation recommendations would minimize adverse effects to Steller sea lions during 5-year regulations and subsequent LOAs to AAC to incidentally take Steller sea lions during operations of a commercial rocket launch facility:

1. If the launch monitoring or quarterly aerial surveys indicate the distribution, size, or productivity of the Steller sea lion population was affected due to the specified activity, the launch procedures and the monitoring methods shall be reviewed, in cooperation with NMFS, and, if necessary, appropriate changes may be made through modifications to a given LOA, prior to conducting the next launch of the same vehicle under that LOA.
2. AAC shall install an Alaska Sea Life Center designed camera system that uses live feed to monitor a given haul-out site during rocket launches.
3. The AAC shall conduct quarterly aerial surveys to determine if marine mammal abundance is changing in the long term.

### **2.1.6 Reinitiation of Consultation**

Consultation must be reinitiated if: (1) the amount or extent of taking specified in the ITS is exceeded, or is expected to be exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of the action may affect listed species in a way not previously considered; (3) the action is modified in a way that causes an effect on listed species that was not previously considered; or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat is designated that may be affected by the action (50 CFR 402.16). Moreover, if monitoring at the project site reveals that listed species are being stranded or delayed in their migration, consultation must be reinitiated.

### **2.2 Incidental Take Statement**

Section 9 of the ESA and Federal regulations pursuant to section 4(d) of the ESA prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by regulation to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. For purposes of this consultation, we interpret “harass” to mean an intentional or negligent action that has the potential to injure an animal or disrupt its normal behaviors to a point where such behaviors are abandoned or significantly altered.<sup>2</sup> Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the ESA provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of an ITS.

---

<sup>2</sup> NMFS has not adopted a regulatory definition of harassment under the ESA. The World English Dictionary defines harass as “to trouble, torment, or confuse by continual persistent attacks, questions, etc.” The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service defines “harass” in its regulations as

an intentional or negligent act or omission which creates the likelihood of injury to wildlife by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR 17.3).

The interpretation we adopt in this consultation is consistent with our understanding of the dictionary definition of harass and is consistent with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife interpretation of the term.

### **Amount of take anticipated**

NMFS AKR anticipates up to 32 individuals per year and a total of up to 160 individuals from the Steller sea lion western DPS could be taken as a result of this proposed action. The incidental take is expected to be in the form of non-injurious harassment. In this opinion, NMFS AKR determined that Level B harassment (non-lethal takes) of Steller sea lions at Ugak Island is reasonably likely to occur due to launch operation. The Ugak Island haul-out is occupied for approximately four months each year by up to eight Steller sea lions. No more than four launches could occur during that same time. Therefore,

### **Effect of the take**

In this opinion, NMFS AKR determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the western DPS of Steller sea lions and is not likely to result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat.

Although NMFS AKR has specified the amount of take anticipated as a result of the proposed action and has evaluated the effect of such take, NMFS AKR is not including an incidental take authorization for the western DPS of Steller sea lions at this time because the incidental take of Steller sea lions has not been authorized under section 101(a)(5) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act and/or its 1994 amendments. Following issuance of such regulations and Letters of Authorization, NMFS AKR may amend this biological opinion to include an incidental take authorization for Steller sea lions, as appropriate.

### 3. LITERATURE CITED

[AAC] Alaska Aerospace Corporation. 2010. Application for a five-year programmatic permit for small takes of marine mammals incidental to launching of space launch vehicles, long range ballistic target missiles, and smaller missile systems at Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak Island, AK.

[AADC] Alaska Aerospace Development Corporation. 2001. Environmental information in support of a request for a letter of authorization to allow the incidental take of marine mammals during rocket launches from Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak AK.

Allen, B. M. and R.P. Angliss. 2010. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments 2009. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-206. Alaska Fisheries Science Center. Seattle, WA.

[ACIA] Arctic Climate Impact Assessment. 2004. Impacts of a warming Arctic. Cambridge University Press, New York, NY.

Bowles, A.E. 2000. Potential impacts of USAF atmospheric interceptor technology (AIT) launches from the Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska. Prepared for the U.S. Air Force, Space and Missile Systems Center.

Fritz, L.W. and C. Stinchcomb. 2005. Aerial, ship, and land-based surveys of Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) in the western stock in Alaska, June and July 2003 and 2004. NOAA Technical memorandum NMFS-AFSC-153. Alaska Fisheries Science Center. Seattle, WA.

Hare, S.R., and N.J. Mantua. 2000. Empirical evidence for Northeast Pacific regime shifts in 1977 and 1989. *Progress in Oceanography*. 46:103-145.

Mackas, D.L., R. Goldblatt, and A.G. Lewis. 1998. Interdecadal variation in developmental timing of *Neocalanus Plumchrus* populations at Ocean Station P in the subarctic North Pacific. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. 55:1878-1893.

[NMFS] National Marine Fisheries Service. 2005. Environmental Assessment of the promulgation of regulations authorizing take of marine mammals incidental to rocket launches at Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska, and the issuance of subsequent Letters of Authorization. Silver Spring, MD.

[NMFS] National Marine Fisheries Service. 2009. Final Environmental Assessment on the issuance of regulations to take marine mammals by harassment incidental to space vehicle and test flight activities from Vandenberg Air Force base, California. Silver Spring, MD.

[NMFS] National Marine Fisheries Service. 2010. Endangered Species Act – Section 7 Consultation North Pacific Groundfish Fishery Biological Opinion. Juneau, AK.

Quinn, T.J. II, and H.J. Niebauer. 1995. Relation of Eastern Bering Sea walleye pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*) recruitment to environmental and oceanographic variables. Pages 497-507. In: R.J. Beamish (Ed.) Climate change and northern fish populations. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 121.

Richardson, J.R., C.R. Greene, Jr., C.I. Malme, and D.H. Thomson. 1995. Marine mammals and noise. Academic Press.

Sease, J. 1997. Email to Sal Cuccarese providing available summary counts of Steller Sea Lions on Ugak Island from 1957 to 1996. National Marine Fisheries Service. Seattle, WA.

Sease, J., J.P. Lewis, D.C. McAllister, R.D. Merrick, and S.M. Mello. 1993. Aerial and ship-based surveys of Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) in Southeast Alaska, the Gulf of Alaska, and Aleutian Islands during June and July 1992. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-17. Alaska Fisheries Science Center. Seattle, WA.

Stewart, B. S. 1998. Evaluation of the potential impacts of launches of the USAF atmospheric interceptor technology (AIT) test vehicle from the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) on threatened and endangered species of wildlife; Launch of AIT on 5 November 1998, 1632 hrs PST, noise monitoring results. HSWRI Technical Report 99-29.

Trenberth, K.E., and J.W. Hurrell. 1994. Decadal atmosphere-ocean variations in the Pacific. *Climate Dynamics*. 9:303-319.

[USFAA] U.S. Federal Aviation Agency, Office of the Associate Administrator for Space Transportation. 1996. Environmental Assessment of the Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak Island Alaska. Prepared by Brown & Root Environmental, Aiken SC.

Wade, P.R., A. Kennedy, R. LeDuc, J. Barlow, J. Carretta, K. Shelden, W. Perryman, R. Pitman, K. Robertson, B. Rone, J.C. Salinas, A. Zerbini, R.L. Brownell, Jr., and P.J. Clapman. 2010. The world's smallest whale population. *Biological Letter*. 1-3. (doi:10.1098/rsbl.2010.0477)

Wolfe, R.J., J.A. Fall, and M. Riedel. 2008. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2006. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau, AK. Subsistence Division. Technical Paper No. 339.

Wolfe, R.J., J.A. Fall, and M. Riedel. 2009a. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2007. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau, AK. Subsistence Division. Technical Paper No. 345.

Wolfe, R.J., J.A. Fall, and M. Riedel. 2009b. The subsistence harvest of harbor seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in 2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau, AK. Subsistence Division. Technical Paper No. 347.

## APPENDIX H

Alaska Department of Natural Resources 4(f)  
Decision, 29 May 2013



THE STATE  
of **ALASKA**  
GOVERNOR SEAN PARNELL

**Department of Natural Resources**

DIVISION OF MINING, LAND & WATER  
Resource Assessment & Development Section

550 West 7th Avenue, Suite 1050  
Anchorage, Alaska 99501-3579  
Main: 907.269.8534  
TDD: 907.269.8411  
Fax: 907.269.8915

May 29, 2013

Jeffrey Roberts  
Alaska Aerospace Corporation  
4300 B St Ste 101  
Anchorage, AK 99503

Dear Mr Roberts,

This is in reply to your letter of May 6, 2013, regarding whether the Kodiak Launch Complex at Narrow Cape, Kodiak Island, meets the definition of a 4(f) property as stated in the US Department of Transportation Act of 1966. This determination is required by the Federal Aviation Administration who is sponsoring your Corporation's Environmental Assessment of the Launch Complex.

This assessment deals with two of the four criteria described in your letter:

1. "Its major purpose must be for park, recreation, or refuge activities" . Included as components in this determination are, quoting from the Corporation's letter: "Major purpose is related to the property's primary function and how it is intended to be managed." "Lands used primarily for non-recreational purposes where recreational activities that are incidental, secondary, occasional, or dispersed activities similar to a park, recreation, or refuge activities take place are not considered Section 4(f) activities."

Determination: The Kodiak Area Plan (KAP) is the plan used by the Department to guide its decision making activities and is the appropriate document to be used in making this determination. There are two components to the Kodiak Launch Complex: a small recreational component and the much larger launch complex; see p. 3-69. The major purpose of this unit is the launch complex. The recreation area is incidental to this use and is related to dispersed recreation activities. I find that this criterion is not met.

2. "It must be significant as a park, recreation area, or refuge." The term significant means, according to FHWA, that the recreation area must play a major role in meeting the park and recreation functions of the agency, which in this case is the Department of Natural Resources.

Determination: This area is not significant to the overall objectives of the Department, as expressed in the KAP, and only functions as a limited component in its overall park and recreation planning objectives. I find that this criterion is not met.

DNR has jurisdiction of the area in question and the undersigned can represent the Department in this Determination.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Bruce Phelps". The signature is written in a cursive style.

Bruce Phelps, Chief  
Resource Assessment and Development Section.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## APPENDIX I

# FAA Letter to the National Marine Fisheries Service, 29 June, 2013



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

JAN 29 2013

Barbara Mahoney  
Protected Resources Division  
National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) – Alaska region  
222 W. 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue, #43  
Anchorage, AK 99513-7577

**SUBJECT: Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3, Kodiak Island, Alaska**

Dear Ms. Mahoney:

On November 7, 2012, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) conducted a teleconference with you and Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) to discuss the proposed Launch Pad 3 Project. This project would require the FAA to modify AAC's Launch Site Operator License (LSO-03-008) for the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) to allow for the construction of a new launch pad that would support launching rockets not currently authorized under the license. As discussed, the FAA is preparing an Environmental Assessment (EA) to assess potential environmental impacts of modifying the AAC Launch Site Operator License for KLC. The purpose of the call was to discuss how the proposed license modification would affect the analyses presented in the existing Biological Opinion (BO), 50 CFR 217 Subpart H and associated Letter of Authorization (LOA) under which AAC currently operates the KLC. During the November 7<sup>th</sup> teleconference, we discussed that a new analysis may be required if the proposed action would exceed the level of take that is currently authorized under the BO, 50 CFR 217 Subpart H and associated LOA. As discussed, the primary concern is the noise levels that will be generated from the new class of rockets and how it could affect marine mammals, particularly on Ugak Island. Other concerns discussed included noise generated during launch pad construction and rocket assembly, and the new use of liquid propellants. This letter is intended to provide additional information on the differences between the current launch operations and the proposed project, particularly noise levels that would be generated during launch events and any potential effects the new noise levels may have on federally-listed species and marine mammals addressed in the 2011 BO and LOAs.

**Current KLC Launch Noise and “Take” Authorized Under BO and LOA**

AAC’s current Launch Site Operator License for the KLC allows up to nine launches per year of solid-propellant small-lift vehicles. The proposed license modification would maintain the maximum allowance of nine vehicle launches per year at KLC, but would allow launches of both solid- and liquid-propellant medium-lift launch vehicles at KLC. The current BO and LOA authorize incidental take of marine mammals resulting from a total of 45 launches of various rockets over a five-year period (Table 1), with an average of nine launches per year. The NMFS calculated take (Final Rule in 76 FR 16311) based on the maximum number of launches of nine per year using the rocket motor (Castor 120) with the highest noise levels at the time for all nine launches. The BO and LOA did also consider up to 3 launches from the medium-lift class of vehicles, specifically the liquid-propelled Taurus II (synonymous with the Antares that is described in the EA mentioned above).

**Table 1. Launch Activities Authorized under the BO and LOA from KLC<sup>1</sup>**

Vehicle Type and Number of Launches over 5 Years (2011-2016)	Rocket Motor Type	Max Sound Exposure Level Recorded at Ugak Island	Authorized Annual Take of Marine Mammals <sup>3</sup>
32 launches of small-lift vehicles	Castor 120 <sup>1</sup> or smaller	101.4 dBA (SEL) <sup>2</sup>	32 steller sea lion; 1,125 harbor seals
10 launches of tactical missiles or smaller size	Not identified, but with substantially lower noise levels than Castor 120	< 101.4 dBA (SEL)	
3 launches of medium-lift vehicles (Antares (aka Taurus II))	Not identified, but the same or lower noise levels than Castor 120	≤ 101.4 dBA (SEL)	
<p><b>Table Sources:</b> 2011 NMFS Biological Assessment for Rocket Launch Operations at Kodiak Launch Complex; 2011 NMFS Final Rule: Taking Marine Mammals Incidental to Space Vehicle and Missile Launch Operations at Kodiak Launch Complex, AK (76 FR 16311); 2010 NMFS Proposed Rule: Taking Marine Mammals Incidental to Space Vehicle and Missile Launch Operations at Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska (75 FR 80773).</p> <p><sup>1</sup> “The Castor 120 is the largest (and generates the highest noise levels) vehicle motor currently used to launch systems into space from KLC” (75 FR 80773).</p> <p><sup>2</sup> 101.4 dBA was the actual maximum recorded Sound Exposure Level at Ugak Island (75 FR 80773).</p> <p><sup>3</sup> The NMFS calculated take based on the Castor 120 for all nine annual launches (76 FR 16311). Therefore, the amount of take authorized is actually higher than what would likely occur because not all vehicles use the Castor 120. The Castor 120 was used as an upper bound (worst-case scenario).</p>			

<sup>1</sup> Please note that the current FAA launch license only allows small-lift vehicles to be launched from KLC, but the NMFS analyzed up to three medium-lift vehicles in the BO and LOA.

Based on the above, the FAA believes that the 2011 BO and LOA are valid for the proposed medium-lift vehicle launches from the KLC. A noise impact analysis, prepared as part of the EA, performs a detailed analysis of the launch noise from medium-lift rockets at KLC and includes an addendum that specifically addresses the impact on Ugak Island, where marine mammals haul out.

### **Construction Noise**

Based on low ambient levels, construction noise and rocket assembly may be audible within 1,000 feet from the work area. Construction and rocket assembly noise would be temporary and would not reach Ugak Island, which is approximately 3.5 miles from the site of proposed Launch Pad 3. Therefore, FAA has determined that there would be *No Effect* to federally listed Steller sea lions on Ugak Island, and there would be no harassment (i.e. no take under the MMPA) to Steller sea lions or harbor seals on Ugak Island as a result of construction and rocket assembly noise. In addition, noise within this 1,000 foot action area would not reach open water areas that would support other marine mammals; and therefore, construction noise and rocket assembly would have *No Effect* on other federally-listed marine mammals and would cause no harassment (i.e. no take under MMPA) to non-federally-listed marine mammals that may be in open water areas around Narrow Cape.

### **Liquid Propellants**

Launches of liquid-propellant rockets, using a combination of highly refined kerosene (called Rocket Propellant One or RP1) and liquid oxygen, would be new to the KLC. The primary emissions from liquid-propellant vehicles include carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, hydrogen, water vapor, oxygen, and ozone. Exhaust plumes are concentrated within the geographic area near the launch pad (known as the near field) where the ground cloud forms and begins its thermal rise process. The near field for the Antares is approximately a circle with a 650-foot radius located 300 feet from the launch pad in the direction of the flame trench (northwest). The far field is considered to be the geographic area where the stabilized and neutrally buoyant cloud material mixes back to the ground. Because of the rapid acceleration of the rocket, the vast bulk of the rocket exhaust products are expelled in the upper atmosphere where they disperse quickly. The primary chemical exhaust constituent of concern from a toxicity standpoint is carbon monoxide. Elevated ground level CO concentrations near the launch pad are estimated to be in the 4,000 to 20,000 parts per million (ppm) range; however, these concentrations dissipate quickly and the effects are extremely localized. Peak instantaneous CO concentrations beyond the immediate vicinity of the launch pad are estimated at typically less than 1 ppm but have the potential to reach 20 ppm. These concentration levels are well below published emergency exposure guidelines for humans and are considered to be benign. Based on the extremely localized area of the exhaust plume and the low concentrations of the CO in the immediate vicinity of the launch pad, there would be *No Effect* to federally-listed marine species and there would be no harassment (i.e. no take under the MMPA) to non-federally-listed marine mammals as a result of the exhaust plume generated by the use of liquid-propellants during a launch event.

### Launch Noise from Proposed Medium-Lift Vehicles at Launch Pad 3

In addition to the previously considered Antares (aka Taurus II), the new vehicles proposed to be launched from KLC include the Athena III and a Notional Liquid-Propellant Launch Vehicle. The total number of nine annual launches authorized would not change with the inclusion of medium-lift vehicles. AAC conducted a noise study in support of the FAA's EA for the Launch Site Operator License modification. The noise study analyzed the noise levels at Ugak Island from medium-lift vehicles launched at Launch Pad 3. Table 2 compares modeled noise levels (at Ugak Island) of proposed medium-lift vehicles from Launch Pad 3 to the noise levels of the small lift class of vehicles (with a worst case Castor 120 motor) that was analyzed in the BO and LOA.

**Table 2. Modeled Medium-Lift Noise Levels Compared to Castor 120 at Ugak Island**

Vehicle Type	Rocket Motor Type	Sound Exposure Level at Ugak Island
Current Small-lift from KLC	Castor 120	101.4 dBA (SEL)
Worst Case Medium-Lift from KLC Launch Pad 3	Reusable Solid Rocket Motor (used in Athena III)	93.4 dBA (SEL)

The medium-lift vehicle producing the highest noise levels proposed at KLC is the Athena III, which is anticipated to have a sound exposure level (SEL) of 93.4 dBA. As shown in Table 2, this is less than the level analyzed in the 2011 BO and LOA. The 2011 BO states that the small lift motor (Castor 120) has the highest noise level with a sound exposure level of 101.4 dBA -- based on actual measurements taken on Ugak Island during the 2001 Kodiak Star mission. To back check this finding, the acoustics expert for the EA revisited the raw data from the 2001 mission, and found clear anomalies indicating that the recording equipment on Ugak Island did not work properly. Noted discrepancies included multiple peaks on the launch noise data, repetitive flawed data values, a truncated recording (before the launch noise had returned to ambient noise levels), erroneously high ambient noise levels, pre- and post-launch SEL values that were above the launch-period SEL values, etc. These errors resulted in a higher than realistic 101.4 dBA (SEL) for the Castor 120 at Ugak Island. Despite this discrepancy, the NMFS analysis in the 2011 BO and LOA were based upon the 101.4 dBA (SEL) value, which is 8 dBA higher than the SEL from the Athena III medium-lift rocket.

The acoustical energy of an Athena III is contained primarily in the lower frequency range. In contrast, small lift vehicles currently in use at the KLC produce most of their acoustical energy in the mid to upper frequency range. This is noteworthy, because marine mammals are less adept at perceiving low frequency ranges.

Liquid-propellant rockets also require a water deluge system to reduce vibration loads and to reduce acoustic reflections from the flame trench into the launch vehicle. The deluge system consists of multiple large pressure vessels, totaling about 50,000 gallons of water. A suite of water nozzles distribute water directly into the rocket exhaust stream to immediately dampen vibrations after initial ignition and subsequent protection against reflected vibrations as the rocket lifts off from the launch pad. The expected duration of the water deluge system is 3-4 seconds. Deluge water would be captured in a containment pond at the end of the flame trench providing an area for the water to evaporate. In addition, the KLC Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plan would ensure that the storage and potential spills of new liquid propellants and associated chemicals would not reach or contaminate surface waters. Because deluge water and liquid propellants and associated chemicals would not reach surface waters, there would be *No Effect* to federally listed marine species and there would be no harassment (i.e. no take under the MMPA) to non-federally-listed marine mammals.

### Conclusions

The FAA has determined that the launch pad construction and rocket assembly noise, and the use of liquid propellants would not affect the analysis of the BO and the LOA, in that there would be *No Effect* to federally listed marine mammals or non-federally-listed marine mammals as a result of this noise or use of liquid propellants.

Based on the rocket launch noise analysis for the EA, the FAA calculates that the highest noise levels at Ugak Island from the proposed medium-lift launches would be an SEL of 93.4 dBA , or 8 dBA less than the 101.4 dBA (SEL) threshold used to calculate take in the 2011 NMFS BO, 50 CFR 217 Subpart H and associated LOA. In addition, the proposed action would maintain the maximum allowance of nine vehicle launches per year at KLC. Therefore, the FAA believes the 2011 BO, 50 CFR 217 Subpart H and associated LOA remain valid for the proposed action. Please notify FAA if NMFS agrees with this conclusion. If NMFS does not agree with this conclusion, please contact FAA so the issue can be resolved.

If you have any question or would like to discuss further, please contact Ms. Stacey Zee at 202-267-9305 or at [stacey.zee@faa.gov](mailto:stacey.zee@faa.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David P. Murray for Michael McElligott". The signature is written in a cursive style.

Michael McElligott  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

## APPENDIX J

FAA Office of Environment and Energy  
Approval Letter for Noise Methodology  
20 August, 2014



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of Environment and Energy

800 Independence Ave., S.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20591

August 20, 2014

Stacey Zee  
Office of Commercial Space Transport  
Federal Aviation Administration  
800 Independence Ave. SW  
Washington, DC 20591

Dear Stacey,

The Office of Environment and Energy (AEE) has reviewed the proposed non-standard noise modeling method for the launch noise associated with the proposed project to expand the launch capabilities of the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), a commercial launch site currently operated under an FAA launch site operator license, to include medium-lift launch vehicle operations. This is in support of the noise impact analysis for the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Draft Environmental Assessment for the Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3. In accordance with FAA Order 1050.1e, all non-standard noise analysis must be approved by AEE. This letter serves as AEE's response to the proposed noise method for the NEPA document.

The methodology uses both noise measurement and noise modeling to determine the noise impact. For small-lift launch vehicles, which currently depart from the facility, noise measurement data will be used. For the new medium-lift launch vehicles, noise prediction methods are based on the NASA Document NAS8-11217, Sonic and Vibration Environments for Ground Facilities – A Design Manual (NASA 1968) to calculate potential noise levels from the Athena III. The FAA does not currently have an approved model for launch vehicles. The proposed noise modeling method is based on the best available research and understanding.

Given the proposed launch noise method is based on the best available research on vehicle launches, this approach is appropriate for the Environmental Assessment for the Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3. AEE concurs with the launch noise methodology used for this project. Please understand that this approval is limited to this particular project and vehicles. Any additional projects using this or other launch noise methodologies or variations of launch vehicles not mentioned here will require separate approval.

Sincerely,

Rebecca Cointin, Manager  
AEE/Noise Division

APPENDIX K

Alaska Aerospace Corporation  
Launch Pad 3 Scoping Letter

13 June 2012



June 13, 2012

See Attached Distribution Mailing List

Subject: Scoping Comments Request: Launch Pad 3 Project  
Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska

Dear Recipient,

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC), in cooperation with the Federal Aviation Administration Office of Commercial Space Transportation (FAA), is soliciting comments on the proposed expansion of the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator License issued by FAA. The license will have to be modified to include the new proposed facilities; therefore, an Environmental Assessment (EA) is being prepared, as the license modification is a federal action. The EA will analyze the potential environmental effects of modifying AAC's Launch Site Operator License to include a new launch pad and medium lift launch capability. The EA also may be used to support the licenses for future vehicle operators and license renewals.

The existing small lift facilities and operations at KLC have been included in seven National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) documents since 1996, but medium lift has not been analyzed in any of these documents. Existing NEPA documentation includes:

- Launch of NASA Routine Payloads EA/FONSI (November 2011)
- Ballistic Missile Defense System Programmatic EIS/ROD (April 2008)
- Flexible Target Family EA/FONSI (November 2007)
- Test Resources Mobile Sensors EA/FONSI (September 2006)
- Orbital/Sub-Orbital Program EA/FONSI (July 2006)
- Ground-Based Midcourse Defense Extended Test Range Final EIS/ROD (August 2003)
- Kodiak Launch Complex EA (May 1996)

All concluded in Findings of No Significant Impact or Records of Decision. The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) EA can be downloaded here: <http://www.nasa.gov/agency/nepa/routinepayloaddea.html>. The other documents are available for download from the MDA website: [http://www.mda.mil/news/environmental\\_archive.html](http://www.mda.mil/news/environmental_archive.html).

KLC is also subject to an established National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) rule (50 CFR 217) regarding marine mammals and operates under a Letter of Authorization (LOA); the LOA requires environmental monitoring reports after each launch, quarterly marine mammal surveys, and a year-end data summary report. NMFS also completed a 2011 Biological Opinion for endangered species under their jurisdiction. In addition, an extensive body of information has been collected about the environment of Narrow Cape and the surrounding area. This body of information includes: 1) the three volume base line of information prepared by the University of Alaska Anchorage's Environment and Natural Resources Institute (ENRI); presenting results from standardized, multi season, marine line transects to document sea birds, multi-season marine surveys of sea bird colonies to document numbers, standardized on-land, multi-season, line transects to document mammals and birds, anadromous fish surveys, multi-season water quality sampling, multi-season marine mammal aerial surveys, vegetation mapping and a cultural resources survey; 2) a 12-month long ENRI survey of marine mammals and sea birds to document timing of occurrence and numbers; and 3) 16 launch-effects monitoring studies performed in compliance with KLC's Launch Site Operator's License. This new EA will assess the addition of medium-lift infrastructure and the effects of launching medium-lift rockets from the new launch pad.

### **Proposed Activities**

Under the new launch site license, AAC proposes to make improvements to the KLC to add both solid and liquid fuel, medium-lift launch capability, and would operate the KLC in the future as a small and medium-lift launch complex. Proposed construction includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described below and depicted in Figure 1.

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, security gate and lighting, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad (Figure1, depicting the VPF in both closed and retracted, or launch-ready, positions).
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.
- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center.
- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

The solid-fueled rockets will have a similar fuel composition to those previously launched from the KLC, but with different engines. Solid fueled medium-lift rockets would use the same engines as the Reusable Solid Rocket Booster that has launched 270 times with the Space Shuttles. The liquid fueled rockets would also be new to the KLC, using a combination of highly

refined kerosene (called Rocket Propellant One or RP1) and liquid oxygen, a stable conventional fuel used in many rockets around the world.

### **Purpose and Need**

Medium-lift accounts for nearly half of the U.S. launch market. Until recently, the only medium-lift rocket in use was the Delta II, based out of Vandenberg Air Force Base, California. The Delta II is being phased out of service, and there are three competitors for the medium-lift market that require new launch facilities to be built in the next three years. These include the Athena III (Lockheed Martin Corporation), Antares (Orbital Sciences Corporation), and Falcon 9 (Space Exploration Technologies Corporation, or SpaceX). AAC has already secured an agreement with Lockheed Martin to launch the Athena III from KLC as early as December 2014. AAC is also engaged with Orbital, SpaceX, and other companies to pursue potential medium-lift rocket contracts.

The purpose of the action is to expand the KLC's launch capabilities to create a competitive medium-lift facility on the west coast. The need is two-fold, driven both by AAC's immediate contractual obligation with Lockheed Martin, and by the State of Alaska mandate to develop and expand aerospace-related industry, research, and technical opportunities.

### **Environmental Scoping**

AAC and FAA do not anticipate significant environmental effects associated with the Proposed Action. To ensure that all relevant factors are considered in the development of the Environmental Assessment, your comments are requested no later than 21 days after the date of this letter. Attachment A provides preliminary research results to assist you in identifying aspects of the project that may be of interest to your agency or organization.

AAC and FAA will host an agency scoping meeting on 10 July 2012 at 9:00 AM, in the Alaska Aerospace Conference Room of the Alaska Energy Building located at 4300 B Street, Suite 103, Anchorage, AK. The intent of this meeting is to properly inform agency representatives and discuss issues surrounding the Proposed Action.

Should you have any questions about this project, please contact Kevin Pendergast, Environmental Coordinator, at 907.646.9682, or by email at [kpendergast@rmconsult.com](mailto:kpendergast@rmconsult.com).

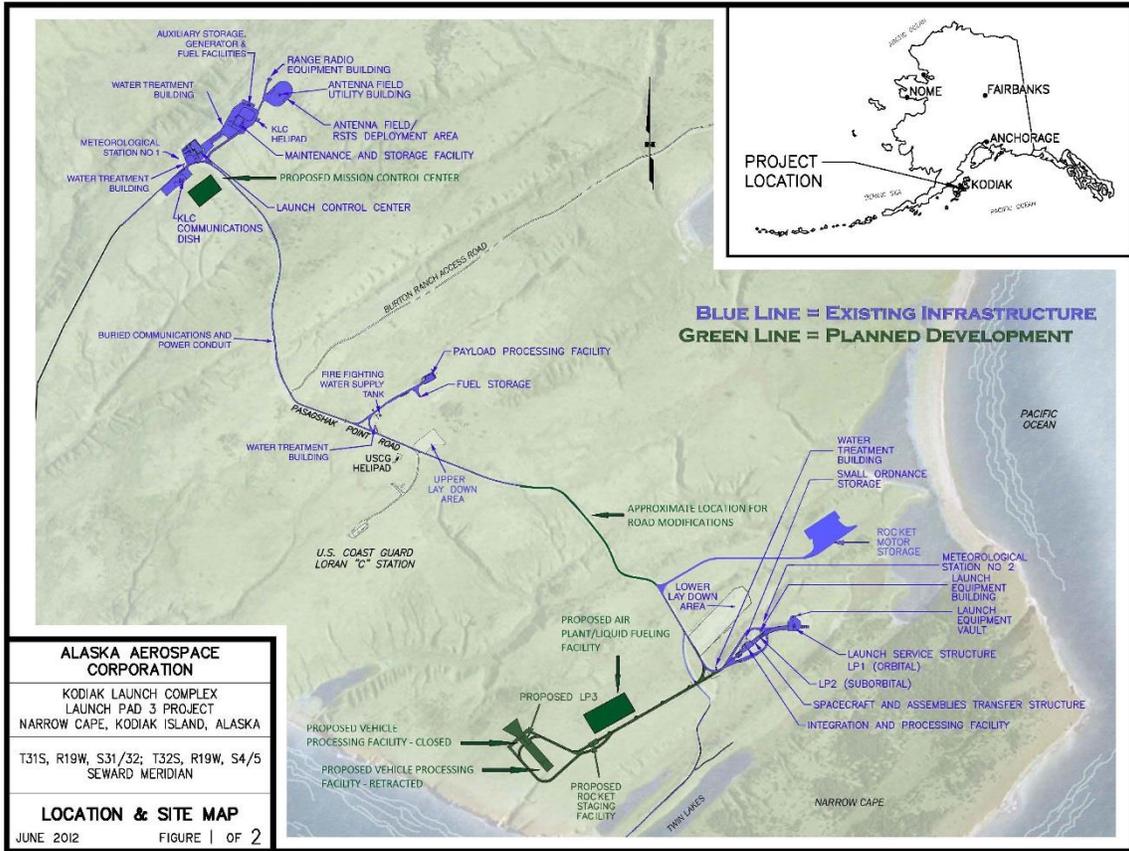
Sincerely,



Craig E. Campbell  
President & COO  
Alaska Aerospace Corporation

### **Attachments:**

- Figure 1: Location and Site Map
- Figure 2: LP3 Rendering
- Scoping Mailing List
- Attachment A



<b>ALASKA AEROSPACE CORPORATION</b>	
KODIAK LAUNCH COMPLEX LAUNCH PAD 3 PROJECT NARROW CAPE, KODIAK ISLAND, ALASKA	
T31S, R19W, S31/32; T32S, R19W, S4/5 SEWARD MERIDIAN	
<b>LOCATION &amp; SITE MAP</b>	
JUNE 2012	FIGURE   OF 2



**KODIAK LAUNCH COMPLEX – LAUNCH PAD 3 PROJECT  
NARROW CAPE, KODIAK ISLAND, ALASKA**

**AGENCY SCOPING MAILING LIST**

Stacey Zee  
Commercial Space Transportation, AST-100  
Federal Aviation Administration  
800 Independence Avenue SW  
Washington, DC 20591  
stacey.zee@faa.gov

Michelle Magliocca  
Office of Protected Resources  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
1315 East West Highway  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Michelle.Magliocca@noaa.gov

James Balsiger, Ph.D.  
Alaska Regional Office  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
P.O. Box 21668  
Juneau, AK 99802-1668  
Jim.balsiger@noaa.gov

Suzann Speckman, Ph.D.  
Marine Mammals Management  
United States Fish & Wildlife Service  
1011 East Tudor Road  
Anchorage, AK 99503  
Suzann\_Speckman@fws.gov

Judy Jacobs  
Anchorage Field Office  
United States Fish & Wildlife Service  
605 West 4<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Rm G-61  
Anchorage, AK 99501  
Judy\_Jacobs@fws.gov

Scott Frickey  
Juneau Fish and Wildlife Field Office  
United States Fish & Wildlife Service  
3000 Vintage Park Boulevard, Suite 201  
Juneau, AK 99801  
scott\_frickey@fws.gov

Roberta Budnik  
Regulatory Division  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
P.O. Box 6898  
JBER, AK 99506-0898  
roberta.k.budnik@usace.army.mil

James Baumgartner  
Air Permits Program  
Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation  
P.O. Box 111800  
Juneau, AK 99811-1800  
jim.baumgartner@alaska.gov

Curtis Dunkin  
Division of Spill Prevention and Response  
Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation  
555 Cordova Street  
Anchorage, AK 99501  
curtis.dunkin@alaska.gov

Wade Strickland  
Wastewater Discharge Authorization  
Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation  
555 Cordova Street  
Anchorage, AK 99501  
Wade.strickland@alaska.gov

Michael Daigneault  
Division of Habitat  
Alaska Department of Fish and Game  
333 Raspberry Road  
Anchorage, AK 99518  
Michael.daigneault@alaska.gov

Richard Thompson  
Division of Mining, Land, and Water  
Alaska Department of Natural Resources  
550 West 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 900C  
Anchorage, AK 99501-3577  
richard.thompson@alaska.gov

Judith Bittner  
State Historic Preservation Office  
Alaska Department of Natural Resources  
550 W. 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 1310  
Anchorage, AK 99501  
judy.bittner@alaska.gov

Tucker Hurn  
Alaska Department of Transportation and Public  
Facilities  
P.O. Box 196900; MS-2525  
Anchorage, AK 99519-6900  
Tucker.hurn@alaska.gov

Robert Greene  
Alaska Department of Transportation & Public  
Facilities  
Kodiak Airport Manager  
P.O. Box 196900; MS-2525  
Anchorage, AK 99519-6900  
Robert.greene@alaska.gov

Ben Ellis  
Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation  
Alaska Department of Natural Resources  
550 West 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 1070  
Anchorage, AK 99501-3577  
ben.ellis@alaska.gov

Mayor Pat Branson  
City of Kodiak  
710 Mill Bay Road, Room 216  
Kodiak, AK 99615  
mayor@city.kodiak.ak.us

Mayor Jerome Selby  
Kodiak Island Borough  
P.O. Box 1961  
Kodiak, AK 99615  
jerome.selby@kibasembly.org  
njavier@kodiakak.us

Jeffrey Roberts  
Alaska Aerospace Corporation  
4300 B Street, Suite 101  
Anchorage, AK 99503  
jeffrey.roberts@akaerospace.com

John Zbitnoff  
Kodiak Launch Complex  
Alaska Aerospace Corporation  
PO Box 2547  
Kodiak, Alaska 99615  
John.zbitnoff@akaerospace.com

Bill and Kathleen Burton  
Kodiak Game Ranch  
P.O. Box 1608  
Kodiak, AK 99615  
billkathybuckburton@hotmail.com

## ATTACHMENT A

### **Preliminary Research Results Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project Narrow Cape, Kodiak Island, Alaska**

Air Quality: Launch-related emissions would be infrequent and short lived. Further discussions with ADEC would dictate whether a launch-specific monitoring program of any kind may be required.

Compatible Land Use: The core Kodiak Launch Complex consists of 3,717 acres of state land assigned to AAC by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources under Interagency Land Management Assignment (ILMA) ADL226285; this ILMA also includes an additional 7,048 acres of outlying areas including Ugak Island, which may be closed for limited periods to public access during hazardous operations for public safety concerns. The areas of proposed improvements are within the boundaries of the existing core KLC. Lands assigned to KLC are co-occupied by a commercial ranch under a state issued ranching lease.

Construction Impacts: Standard transitory construction impacts such as equipment exhaust, fugitive dust, additional solid waste disposal, heavy equipment noise, would be expected with improvements associated with the Proposed Action. Construction activities would comply with the Alaska Pollutant Discharge Elimination System General Permit for Discharges from Large and Small Construction Activities.

Fish, Wildlife, and Plants: There is no proposed work below ordinary high water in any perennial stream; work may occur in intermittent drainages during improvements to Pasagshak Point Road. A review of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game Fish Resource Monitor indicates that no anadromous fish streams occur within the areas of proposed improvements. Three unnamed streams (259-41-10004, 259-41-10005, and 259-30-10060) are the closest anadromous fish streams. Studies conducted for the 1996 KLC EA documented resident fish (Dolly Varden, sculpin and stickleback) in the unnamed tributaries and East Twin Lake on Narrow Cape.

There are no plant species documented on the KLC that are federally listed or proposed. There are several threatened, endangered and/or candidate species that may inhabit or transit the waters and nearshore environment of Narrow Cape and Ugak Island, including humpback whales, Steller sea lions, Northern sea otter, Steller's eiders, short-tailed Albatross, Kittletz's murrelet (candidate), and Yellow-Billed loons (candidate). The waters off of Narrow Cape are designated Critical Habitat Area for Steller Sea Lion and the Southwest Alaska Distinct population segment of the Northern Sea Otter.

The harbor seal is a year-round resident of the area near KLC.

Monitoring and study of relevant species has been ongoing since the KLC opened.

There is one documented bald eagle nest in the project area; it is located on an eroding point of sea coast about 150 meters west of Bench Mark Narrow Cape. Its current use is unknown. The nest site was monitored during the first five launches from KLC in accordance with the Environmental Monitoring Plan developed with agency input. Bald eagles continued to

successfully use the site during the period of observation and the US Fish and Wildlife Service removed the monitoring requirement.

Hazardous Materials, Pollution Prevention, and Solid Waste: The Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan covering the existing KLC fuel/oil storage facilities would be updated to include any additional fuel storage associated with the proposed expansion.

Department of Transportation Act - Sec. 4(f): There are recreational areas in the vicinity of KLC, including Pasagshak State Recreational Site, as well as other general areas open to fishing, hunting and visitation. The state-maintained Pasagshak State Recreation Area is located approximately 10 kilometers (6 miles) from the proposed LP3 site. Additional launches will provide recreational opportunities, as there are relatively few places in the U.S. where the public can witness rocket launches. For public safety, the area around KLC is closed to the public during launches. Coordination with the State officials having jurisdiction over these areas will be conducted.

Historical, Architectural, Archaeological, and Cultural Resources: A cultural resources survey for the Kodiak Launch Complex was conducted in 1994 by the Office of History and Archaeology in 1994. More recently, a finding of "No Historic Properties Affected" (NHPA) letter for the then-proposed (not identical to the currently proposed project) LP3 construction received concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) on June 11, 2010. The Office of History and Archaeology's Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRs) was reviewed at that time for information pertinent to the development of the site in question. A thorough review of the AHRs revealed no historic properties within an approximately 0.5-mile radius of the then-proposed LP3 location. Since that time there have been some minor design changes, so that the area of potential effect (APE) and some aspects of the proposed structures vary slightly from the proposed 2010 LP3 APE, but are within the area reviewed at that time. Due to the existing information and the relatively low potential for encountering unknown cultural resources, it is unlikely FAA and AAC would employ additional survey efforts for the LP3 construction. FAA will coordinate with SHPO to address the LP3 design footprint changes and other proposed KLC medium-lift related facilities.

Light Emissions and Visual Impacts: Many man-made structures associated with KLC currently exist in the project area. The proposed medium-lift improvements to the KLC would be in keeping with prior improvements. New security and operational lighting for the proposed LP3 would be in use primarily during launch campaigns.

Natural Resources, Energy Supply: For the initial KLC construction, the Kodiak Electric Association upgraded the single phase power line that previously ended at the U.S. Coast Guard Lorán "C" Station and extended it to serve the Launch Control and Management Center and extended the three-phase line to each main building. Power line extensions would be needed to support the addition of new facilities. The demand for power at the facility would increase.

Noise: Additional launch noise from medium-lift launch vehicles would occur. Though medium-lift vehicles produce similar levels of sound to small lift, the duration of sound near the ground is longer. Additional noise analysis is being conducted for the EA.

Noise-sensitive human receptors from proposed KLC construction and operation are located at the nearest residence and business [Kodiak Ranch and Lodge; (>2 miles)], and the nearest public facility [Pasagshak State Recreation Site; (>4 miles)]. Noise-sensitive wildlife receptors are located in the nearshore environment around Narrow Cape and Ugak Island.

Secondary (Induced) Impacts: Potential indirect and cumulative impacts of the Proposed Action will be analyzed in the EA.

Socio-economic Impacts, Environmental Justice, and Children's Environmental Health and Safety Risk: The expenditures related to LP3 construction and operation would provide additional revenue and jobs to the Kodiak area. Temporary increases in demand for room and board, entertainment, etc. may occur during construction, and would occur during operation.

No disproportionate effect on minority or low-income populations is expected. The KLC area is not widely used for subsistence activities, and the Proposed Action represents a variation on existing KLC infrastructure and operations. No environmental health risks for children are anticipated.

Water Quality: The Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation elected to end its imposed water quality monitoring program after long term results showed that launch operations were having no effect on local water bodies; in all cases water chemistry results pre and post launch were similar allowing for rain fall.

Wetlands: Wetlands mapping for Narrow Cape was conducted by ENRI, and the resulting information was incorporated into the National Wetlands Inventory. The Proposed Action would include fill in wetlands. The improvements are being sited, planned, and designed to avoid and minimize impacts to wetlands at Narrow Cape. Discrete wetlands are scattered across the entire Narrow Cape area, and much of Kodiak Island, and complete avoidance of impacts is generally not possible with the type of linear developments that the project requires. Wetland impacts will be quantified and permitted under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

Excluded Impact Categories: Several impact categories have been excluded from further detailed study, either due to no potential impacts to these resources, or as directed in the FAA Order 1050.1E. These impact categories include Coastal Resources (due to the lack of an approved Coastal Zone Management Agency in Alaska per 1050.1E guidance), though it should be noted that KLC was found to be consistent with coastal activities under the old Coastal Zone Management Program; Wild and Scenic Rivers (no such designated rivers are present on Kodiak Island); Farmlands (there would be no conversion of designated agricultural lands as defined by the Farmland Protection Policy Act); and Floodplains (there are no federally designated floodplains in the area and the LP3 site is known to be uplands associated with a coastal plateau).

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## APPENDIX L

Alaska Department of Natural Resources  
Consultation Letters

15 October 2014

3 November 2014



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW.  
Washington, DC 20591

OCT 15 2014

Adam Smith  
Natural Resource Manager  
Southcentral Region Land Office  
Division of Mining, Land & Water  
Alaska Department of Natural Resources  
550 W 7th Avenue, Ste 900c  
Anchorage, AK 99501-3577

Dear Mr. Smith:

As you are aware, the Federal Aviation Administration Office of Commercial Space Transportation (FAA/AST) is preparing an Environmental Assessment (EA) in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act to assess the potential environmental impacts of the proposed modification of Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC's) Launch Site Operator License (LSOL) for the Kodiak Launch Complex (as shown in Figure 1 of the Draft EA and enclosed with this letter), a commercial launch site currently operated under a FAA LSOL (LSO-03-008). The existing license authorizes small-lift operations. AAC is proposing to expand the launch capabilities of the KLC to include medium-lift launch capability. The FAA/AST would have to modify the current license to include AAC's proposed expanded launch capabilities. The expansion would include medium-lift launch capability at KLC and the addition of new infrastructure to support these launches, including the construction of an additional launch pad, launch pad 3 (LP3) and associated facilities within the existing boundaries of the KLC. Further details of the Proposed Action are described in the Draft *Environmental Assessment for the Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3* (Draft EA) that was mailed to Mr. Bruce Phelps in your office on September 15, 2014, which marked the beginning of the 30-day public review period of the Draft EA.

Section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act provides that the Secretary of Transportation will not approve any program or project that requires the "use" of any publicly owned land from a public park, recreation area, or wildlife or waterfowl refuge of national, state, or local significance, or land from any publicly or privately owned historic site of national, state, or local significance, unless there is no feasible and prudent alternative to the use of such land or such program and the project includes all possible planning to minimize harm resulting from the use. One Section 4(f) property managed by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources (ADNR)—the Pasagshak State Recreation Site—is located 6 miles west of the proposed LP3 at the KLC (as shown in Figure 11 of the Draft EA and enclosed with this letter). The purpose of this letter is to notify you of the FAA/AST's Section 4(f) determination for this property and to request your concurrence.

The FAA/AST evaluated the potential impacts on the Pasagshak State Recreation Site to determine if the property would be “used” by the Proposed Action’s operational or construction activities. A “use” of properties protected under Section 4(f) occurs the following conditions (23 CFR 771.135(p)):

- When land from a qualifying 4(f) property is acquired and permanently incorporated into a transportation facility.
- When there is a temporary occupancy of 4(f) land during construction of the transportation facility that is considered adverse to the preservationist purposes of Section 4(f).
- When no land is acquired from a Section 4(f) property but the proximity of the project results in indirect impacts which would “substantially impair” the protected activities, features, or attributes of the Section 4(f) property. This is referred to as “constructive use” and may result from visual, noise, or vibration impacts, or impairment of property access.

No construction associated with LP 3 would occur within or adjacent to the Pasagshak State Recreation Site therefore, there would be no physical “use” through the permanent incorporation of the 4(f) property. Likewise, because all construction activities would be confined to the KLC, and because there would be no construction-related restrictions in access, the Proposed Action would not result in temporary occupancy of the Pasagshak State Recreation Site. Construction activities would result in some noise, but it would be, minor, temporary, and would not propagate beyond 1,000 feet from the construction site. The noise would not substantially limit the use or diminish the quality of the Pasagshak State Recreation Site, such that its respective value is impaired. Therefore, the FAA/AST determined construction activities would not constitute a constructive use of the Pasagshak State Recreation Site.

Under current conditions, there are 9 launches per year from the KLC. Although the Proposed Action would not involve an increase in launch frequency, launch noise would increase slightly under the Proposed Action, as depicted in the noise level contour map (see Figure 12 of Appendix A of the Draft EA and letter enclosure). The projected increase in noise level associated with three medium-lift rockets would not represent a notable significant increase over small-lift rockets, and the extended duration over which the elevated noise levels occur would be minimal. Because noise impacts would be very minor, temporary, and would only occur 9 times a year at a maximum (as under current conditions), the recreational value of the Pasagshak State Recreation Site, would not be substantially impaired. Therefore, the FAA/AST has determined that operational activities would not constitute a constructive use of the Pasagshak State Recreation Site.

If your office has no objection to the Section 4(f) property determination stated above, please provide written concurrence by October 15, 2014 to Ms. Stacey M. Zee, Environmental Specialist, 800 Independence Ave., SW, Suite 325, Washington, DC 20591. If you have any questions or concerns, please contact Ms. Zee at 202-267-9305 or via e-mail at [Stacey.Zee@faa.gov](mailto:Stacey.Zee@faa.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Daniel Murray".

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Systems Development Division

Enclosure: Attachment 1 Kodiak Launch Complex: Location and Vicinity Map  
Attachment 2 Section 4(f) Overview  
Attachment 3 Existing Noise Contours Compared to Future Noise Contours

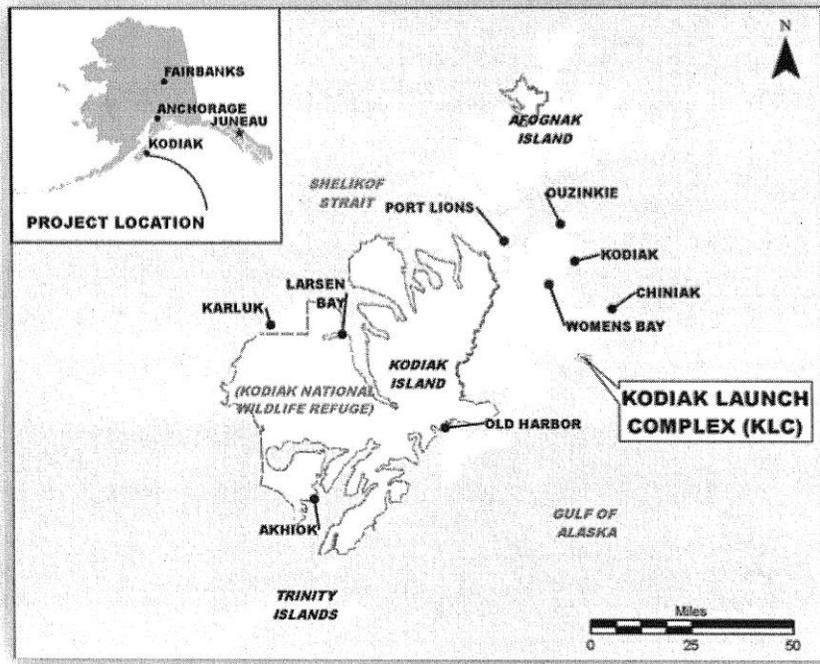


Figure 1: Kodiak Launch Complex: Location and Vicinity Map

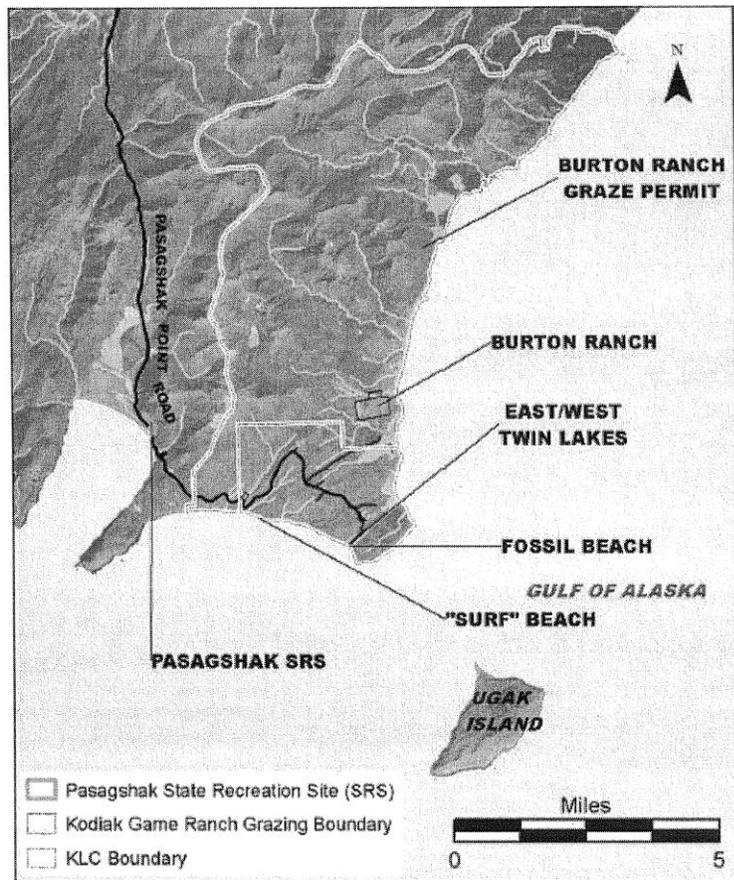
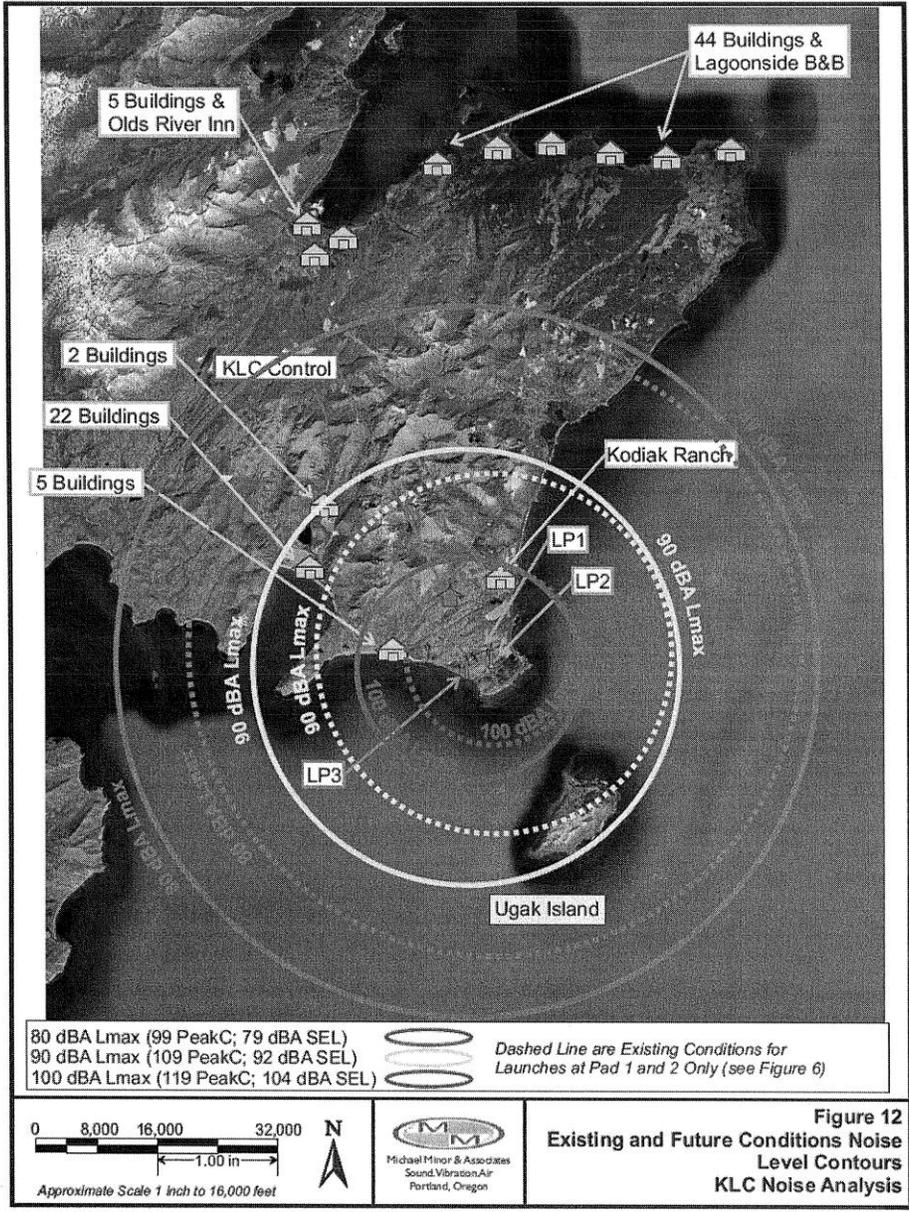


Figure 11: Section 4(f) Overview





THE STATE  
of **ALASKA**  
GOVERNOR SEAN PARNELL

## Department of Natural Resources

DIVISION OF MINING, LAND & WATER  
Resource Assessment & Development Section

550 West 7th Avenue, Suite 1050  
Anchorage, Alaska 99501-3579  
Main: 907.269.8534  
TDD: 907.269.8411  
Fax: 907.269.8915

November 3, 2014

Mr. Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Systems Development Division  
Office of Commercial Space Transportation  
Federal Aviation Administration  
800 Independence Ave, S.W.  
Washington, DC 20591

Dear Mr. Murray,

This is in response to your letter of October 15, 2014, as to whether this agency agrees with the Federal Aviation Administration's conclusion that the operational activities associated with the proposed upgrade of the Kodiak Launch Complex does not constitute a constructive use of the Pasaghak State Recreation Site. We concur with this conclusion and the Department has no objection to the Section 4(f) property determination described in your letter.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Bruce Phelps".

Bruce Phelps  
Section Chief,  
Resource Assessment and Development

## APPENDIX M

# National Marine Fisheries Service Letter of Authorization, 2015-2016



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Craig E. Campbell  
President and CEO  
Alaska Aerospace Corporation  
4300 B Street, Suite 101  
Anchorage, AK 99503

JUL 31 2015

Dear Mr. Campbell:

On June 11, 2015, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) received a letter from the Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) requesting renewal of a Letter of Authorization (LOA), under regulations issued on March 23, 2011 (76 FR 16300). Enclosed is an LOA issued to the AAC for the take of marine mammals incidental to rocket launches at the Kodiak Launch Complex. This LOA is valid from August 1, 2015 through March 22, 2016.

This authorization covers the taking of Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) and Pacific harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina richardi*) incidental to a maximum of twelve rocket launches, provided the mitigation, monitoring, and reporting requirements are undertaken as required by the regulations and the LOA. In addition, the AAC must cooperate with any federal, state, or local agency monitoring the impacts of your activities, and submit a draft report to the NMFS Office of Protected Resources and the NMFS Alaska Regional Office no later than 90 days prior to expiration of this authorization.

If you have any questions concerning the LOA or its requirements, please contact Shane Guan, Office of Protected Resources, National Marine Fisheries Service at (301) 427-8401.

Sincerely,

  
/s/ Donna S. Wieting, Director  
Office of Protected Resources

Enclosures

 Printed on Recycled Paper





UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
Silver Spring, MD 20910

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

Letter of Authorization

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC), 4300 B Street, Suite 101, Anchorage, Alaska, 99503, is hereby authorized under section 101(a)(5)(A) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 1361 et seq.; MMPA) to take small numbers of marine mammals incidental to space vehicle and missile launch operations from the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) on Kodiak Island, Alaska subject to the provisions of the MMPA, the Regulations Governing Small Takes of Marine Mammals Incidental to Specified Activities (50 CFR Part 217, Subpart H) (the Regulations), and the following conditions:

1. This Authorization is valid from August 1, 2015 through March 22, 2016.
2. This Authorization is valid only for the unintentional taking of the species of marine mammals identified in 50 CFR 217.70(b) and Condition 3 of this Authorization incidental to activities associated with a maximum of twelve rocket launches from the KLC on the eastern side of Kodiak Island, Alaska.
3. This Authorization is valid for the taking, by harassment only, of Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*), and for the taking, by harassment (adults or pups) or mortality (pups only) of Pacific harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina richardsi*). The taking by serious injury or death of Steller sea lions or adult harbor seals, or the taking by harassment, injury or death of any other species of marine mammal is prohibited and may result in the modification, suspension, or revocation of this Authorization.
4. The taking of any marine mammal in a manner prohibited under this Authorization must be reported within 48 hours of the taking to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Alaska Assistant Regional Administrator for Protected Resources and to the NMFS Division of Permits and Conservation, Office of Protected Resources. If injurious or lethal take is discovered during monitoring, launch procedure, mitigation measures, and monitoring methods must be reviewed in coordination with NMFS, and appropriate changes made prior to the next launch.
5. Notification:



The holder must notify the NMFS Alaska Assistant Regional Administrator for Protected Resources and the NMFS Division of Permits and Conservation, Office of Protected Resources, at least 2 weeks prior to launches (unless constrained by the date of issuance of this Authorization).

6. Mitigation Requirements:

The Holder of this Authorization, and any individuals operating under his authority, must conduct the activity identified in 50 CFR 217.70 and Condition 2 of this Authorization in a manner that minimizes, to the greatest extent practicable, adverse impacts on marine mammals and their habitats. When conducting operations identified in 50 CFR 217.70, the following mitigation measures must be implemented:

- (a) Security overflights associated with a launch will not approach occupied pinniped haulouts on Ugak Island by closer than 0.25 mile (0.4 km), and will maintain a vertical distance of 1,000 feet (305 m) from the haul outs when within 0.5 miles (0.8 km), unless indications of human presence or activity warrant closer inspection of the area to assure that national security interests are protected in accordance with law.
- (b) Missile and rocket launches must be avoided during the harbor seal pupping season of May 15 through June 30, except when launches are necessary for the following purposes: human safety, national security, space vehicle launch trajectory necessary to meet mission objectives, or other purposes related to missile or rocket launches.
- (c) All flights by fixed-wing aircraft associated with the marine mammal abundance quarterly surveys must maintain a minimum altitude of 500 feet (152 m) and remain 0.25 miles from recognized seal haul outs.
- (d) If launch monitoring or quarterly aerial surveys indicate that the distribution, size, or productivity of the potentially affected pinniped populations has been affected due to the specified activity, the launch procedures and the monitoring methods will be reviewed, in cooperation with NMFS, and, if necessary, appropriate changes may be made through modifications to this Authorization, prior to conducting the next launch of the same vehicle.

7. Monitoring

When conducting operations identified in 50 CFR 217.70, the Holder of this Authorization, and any individuals operating under his authority, must implement the following monitoring measures:

- (a) Designate qualified protected species observers to:

- (1) Deploy for the Holder a remote camera system designed to detect pinniped responses to rocket launches for at least the first five launches conducted under these regulations. The AAC will conduct visual monitoring for at least 2 hours before, during, and 2 hours after launch;
  - (2) Ensure a remote camera system is in place and operating in a location which allows visual monitoring of a harbor seal rookery during the launch, if a launch during the harbor seal pupping season cannot be avoided;
  - (3) Relocate the camera system to, or re-aim the camera system on, another haulout to be chosen in cooperation with NMFS after the first five launches with harbor seals present;
  - (4) Review and log pinniped presence, behavior, and re-occupation time data from the visual footage obtained from the remote camera system;
  - (5) Obtain, whenever a new class of rocket is flown from the Kodiak Launch Complex, a real-time sound pressure and sound exposure record for documentation purposes and to correlate with the behavioral response record. Two monitors shall be used: one shall be placed at the established recording location known as Narrow Cape, and the other as close as practical to the remote video system; and
  - (6) Conduct quarterly aerial surveys, ideally during midday coinciding with low tide, to obtain data on pinniped presence, abundance, and behavior within the action area to determine long-term trends in pinniped haul-out use.
- (b) The holder of the Letter of Authorization must comply with any other applicable state or federal permits, regulations, and environmental monitoring agreements set up with other agencies and cooperate with NMFS and any other federal, state, or local agency with authority to monitor the impacts of the activity on marine mammals.
- (c) AAC must inform NMFS immediately of any proposed changes or deletions to any portions of the monitoring requirements.

#### 8. Reporting:

The Holder of the Letter of Authorization must implement the following reporting requirements:

- (a) Notify the Administrator, Alaska Region, NMFS, by letter, email, or telephone, prior to each launch.

- (b) Report results from the remote camera system footage and any other data from monitoring activities to NMFS within 90 days following cessation of field activities for each launch. A summary of the effectiveness of the videotaping will be included in the associated launch report.
- (c) Holder must submit a report to the Alaska Region Administrator, NMFS, and to the NMFS Division of Permits and Conservation, Office of Protected Resources within 90 days after each launch. This report must contain the following information:
- (1) Date(s) and time(s) of the launch;
  - (2) Location of camera system and acoustic recorders (if used);
  - (3) Design of the monitoring program and a description of how data is stored and analyzed; and
  - (4) Results of the monitoring program, including, by not necessarily limited to:
    - (i) Numbers of pinnipeds, by species and age class (if possible) present on the haul out prior to commencement of the launch;
    - (ii) Numbers of pinnipeds, by species and age class (if possible) that may have been harassed, including the number that entered the water as a result of launch noise;
    - (iii) The length of time pinnipeds remained off the haul out during post-launch monitoring;
    - (iv) Number of harbor seal pups that may have been injured or killed as a result of the launch; and
    - (v) Other behavioral modifications by pinnipeds that were likely the result of launch noise.
  - (5) Results of sound pressure and sound exposure level monitoring will be reported in flat weighted, A-weighted, and peak measurements.
- (d) An annual report must be submitted at the time of request for a renewal of this Authorization; it will include results of the aerial quarterly trend counts of pinnipeds at Ugak Island.

(e) A final report must be submitted at least 90 days prior to expiration of the governing regulations if new regulations are sought or 180 days after expiration of the governing regulations otherwise. This report will:

(1) Summarize the activities undertaken and the results reported in all previous reports;

(2) Assess the impacts of launch activities on pinnipeds within the action area, including potential for pup injury and mortality; and

(3) Assess the cumulative impacts on pinnipeds and other marine mammals from multiple rocket launches.

(f) Reports required in Conditions 8(b), (c), (d), (e) above will be subject to review and comment by NMFS. Any recommendations made as a result of such review must be addressed prior to acceptance by NMFS.

(g) In the unanticipated event that launch activities clearly cause the take of a marine mammal in a manner prohibited by this Authorization, such as an injury (Level A harassment), serious injury, or mortality to a Steller sea lion, the AAC shall immediately cease launch activities and report the incident to the Chief of the Permits and Conservation Division, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, at 301-427-8401 and/or by email to [Jolie.Harrison@noaa.gov](mailto:Jolie.Harrison@noaa.gov) and [Shane.Guan@noaa.gov](mailto:Shane.Guan@noaa.gov) and the Alaska Regional Stranding Coordinator ([Aleria.Jensen@noaa.gov](mailto:Aleria.Jensen@noaa.gov)). The report must include the following information:

(1) time, date, and location (latitude/longitude) of the incident;

(2) the type of rocket involved;

(3) description of the incident;

(4) description of marine mammal observations in the 24 hours preceding the incident;

(5) species identification or description of the animal(s) involved;

(6) the fate of the animal(s); and

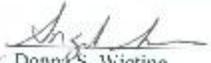
(7) and photographs or video footage of the animal (if equipment is available).

Activities shall not resume until NMFS is able to review the circumstances of the prohibited take. NMFS shall work with the AAC to determine what is necessary to

minimize the likelihood of further prohibited take and ensure MMPA compliance. The AAC may not resume their activities until notified by NMFS via letter, email, or telephone.

- (h) In the event that the AAC discovers an unauthorized injured or dead marine mammal, and the lead PSO determines that the cause of the injury or death is unknown and the death is relatively recent (i.e., in less than a moderate state of decomposition as described in the next paragraph), the AAC will immediately report the incident to the Acting Chief of the Permits and Conservation Division, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, at 301-427-8401, and/or by email to [Jolie.Harrison@noaa.gov](mailto:Jolie.Harrison@noaa.gov) and [Shane.Gunn@noaa.gov](mailto:Shane.Gunn@noaa.gov) and the Alaska Regional Stranding Coordinator ([Aleria.Jensen@noaa.gov](mailto:Aleria.Jensen@noaa.gov)). The report must include the same information identified in Condition 8(g) above. Activities may continue while NMFS reviews the circumstances of the incident. NMFS will work with the AAC to determine whether modifications in the activities are appropriate.
  - (i) In the event that the AAC discovers an injured or dead marine mammal, and the lead PSO determines that the injury or death is not associated with or related to the activities authorized in Condition 3 of this Authorization (e.g., previously wounded animal, carcass with moderate to advanced decomposition, or scavenger damage), the AAC shall report the incident to the Acting Chief of the Permits and Conservation Division, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, at 301-427-8401, and/or by email to [Jolie.Harrison@noaa.gov](mailto:Jolie.Harrison@noaa.gov) and [Shane.Gunn@noaa.gov](mailto:Shane.Gunn@noaa.gov) and the Alaska Regional Stranding Coordinator ([Aleria.Jensen@noaa.gov](mailto:Aleria.Jensen@noaa.gov)), within 24 hours of the discovery. The AAC shall provide photographs or video footage (if available) or other documentation of the stranded animal sighting to NMFS and the Marine Mammal Stranding Network. Activities may continue while NMFS reviews the circumstances of the incident.
9. Activities related to the monitoring described in this Authorization and as described in the holders application, do not require a separate scientific research permit issued under section 104 of the MMPA.
  10. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions contained in Subpart H – Taking of Marine Mammals Incidental to Space Vehicle and Missile Launch Operations at Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska (50 CFR 217.70-217.78) may result in the modification, suspension or revocation of this Authorization.
  11. A copy of this Authorization and the attached Subpart H of the regulations must be in the possession of each observer or group operating under the authority of this Letter of Authorization.

12. The Holder of this Authorization is required to comply with the Terms and Conditions of the Incidental Take Statement corresponding to NMFS' Biological Opinion as they pertain to listed marine mammals.

  
for Donald S. Wicking  
Director  
Office of Protected Resources  
National Marine Fisheries Service

7/31/15  
Date

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## APPENDIX N

National Marine Fisheries Service  
Letters to the Federal Aviation Administration  
15 September 2014  
7 October 2014



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**

National Marine Fisheries Service  
P.O. Box 21668  
Juneau, Alaska 99802-1668

September 15, 2014

Mr. Daniel Murray  
U.S. Department of Transportation  
Federal Aviation Administration  
Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation  
800 Independence Ave, SW  
Washington, DC 20591

Re: Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3, Kodiak Island, Alaska

Dear Mr. Murray:

The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) plans to modify Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC) Launch Site Operator License (LSO-03-008) for the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) to allow for the construction of a new launch pad that would support launching rockets not currently authorized under the license. This modification is not part of the analyses presented in the existing Endangered Species Act (ESA) biological opinion (March 17, 2011) and associated Letter of Authorization (76 FR 16311, March 23, 2011) under which AAC currently operates KLC. On May 27, 2014 AAC contacted National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) staff to request verbal concurrence that the proposed changes are within the scope of action considered in the March 2011 biological opinion. Subsequently on September 5, 2014, AAC requested written concurrence from NMFS.

Consultation, and in this case, re-initiation of consultation, is premised on a determination by a federal agency that work they undertake, permit, or fund may affect threatened or endangered species or designated critical habitat. If the action agency makes a "no effect" determination, no consultation is required, nor is our concurrence necessary. Here, we acknowledge FAA's finding of "no effect" and that no further action is required under section 7 of the ESA at this time.

We hope this information is useful to you in fulfilling any requirements under section 7 of the ESA. Please direct any questions to Barbara Mahoney at 907-271-3448 or [barbara.mahoney@noaa.gov](mailto:barbara.mahoney@noaa.gov).

Sincerely,

for James W. Balsiger, Ph.D.  
Administrator, Alaska Region

Cc: Jeffrey Roberts; [jeffrey.roberts@akaerospace.com](mailto:jeffrey.roberts@akaerospace.com)





**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**

National Marine Fisheries Service  
P.O. Box 21668  
Juneau, Alaska 99802-1668

October 7, 2014

Mr. Daniel Murray  
U.S. Department of Transportation  
Federal Aviation Administration  
Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation  
800 Independence Ave, SW  
Washington, DC 20591

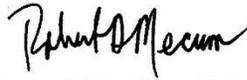
Re: Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3, Kodiak Island, Alaska

Dear Mr. Murray:

We are writing to clarify our September 15, 2014, letter regarding the Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) proposal to modify the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) to allow for the construction of a new launch pad. In our recent letter, we acknowledged FAA's determination that the launch pad construction, rocket assembly noise, and the use of liquid propellants will have no effect to species under the National Marine Fisheries Service's jurisdiction under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). We also acknowledge FAA's determination that the 2011 biological opinion that evaluated the effects of noise from launching the Castor 120 class of rocket covers the anticipated noise from the new Athena III medium-lift rocket that will be launched from KLC. Thus, no further consultation is warranted.

We hope this information is useful to you in fulfilling any requirements under section 7 of the ESA. Please direct any questions to Barbara Mahoney at 907-271-3448 or [barbara.mahoney@noaa.gov](mailto:barbara.mahoney@noaa.gov).

Sincerely,

*for*   
James W. Balsiger, Ph.D.  
Administrator, Alaska Region

cc: Jeffrey Roberts



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## APPENDIX O

Section 106 Consultation Letter from the FAA  
to the State Historic Preservation Office

13 July 2012



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

JUL 13 2012

Judith Bittner  
State Historic Preservation Officer  
Alaska Office of History and Archaeology  
550 W. 7th Avenue, Suite 1310  
Anchorage, Alaska 99501-3565

RE: Finding of No Historic Properties Affected pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

Dear Ms. Bittner:

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is proposing to expand the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). This project (termed the Launch Pad 3 Project) includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described in the following sections and depicted in Figure 1. The new facilities will be located in Township 31S, Range 19W, Sections 32/33, and Township 32S, Range 19W, Sections 4/5, Seward Meridian, Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle. Pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1), implementing regulations of Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act*, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) finds that no historic properties would be affected by the proposed project.

#### **Project Description**

The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator License issued by FAA. The license will have to be modified to include the new proposed facilities; therefore, an Environmental Assessment (EA) is being prepared, as the license modification is a federal action. The EA will analyze the potential environmental effects of modifying AAC's Launch Site Operator License to include a new launch pad and medium lift launch capability. The EA also may be used to support a future renewal of the Launch Site Operator License and the licenses for future vehicle operators and license renewals. Proposed improvements to the KLC include the following:

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad.
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.

- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center. It should be noted that the MCC may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill, depending the ultimate site selected (Figure 1).
- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

#### **Area of Potential Effect (APE)**

The Area of Potential Effect (APE) for construction of the LP3 and associated facilities and Pasagshak Point Road upgrades will be primarily confined to the actual footprints of the planned roads and structures, as well as those immediately adjacent areas that will be used for equipment access and construction staging (Figure 1). A visual APE is not being considered, as there are many existing similar structures present in the viewshed, and no archeological resources observed in the APE during prior cultural resource surveys (OHA 1994 and 2005).

#### **Identification Efforts**

A cultural resources survey for the Kodiak Launch Complex was conducted in 1994 by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA, 1994). During that survey, transects were walked through areas of the KLC, and a number of shovel probes were excavated in several key areas across the KLC site, including at or near the improvements proposed for the LP3 project. In addition, OHA staff inspected numerous geotechnical test pits that were excavated at the time in the area of the currently proposed LP3. No evidence of cultural resources were found during any of these activities.

More recently, a finding of “No Historic Properties Affected” letter for the then-proposed LP3 construction (not identical, but very similar to the currently proposed project) received concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office on June 29, 2010. The Office of History and Archaeology’s Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) was reviewed at that time for information pertinent to the development of the site in question. A thorough review of the AHRS database revealed no historic properties within an approximately 0.5-mile radius of the then-proposed LP3 location. Five known AHRS sites in the general vicinity of the proposed improvements were noted during that research, KOD-66, KOD-81, KOD-441, KOD-456, and KOD-750. Since that time there have been some design changes to the LP3 proper, and the other project elements listed above have been added to the LP3 project. Therefore the APE is different from that concurred with in 2010, but the nature of the improvements and the likelihood of encountering cultural resources is generally the same.

An additional OHA survey was conducted in 2005 to the west-northwest of the KLC, in association with Pasagshak Point Road Improvements (MP 0 – 13.75). That effort encountered no new archaeological resources. Existing information and prior research indicates a low potential for encountering unknown cultural resources during the LP3 project, therefore the FAA and AAC are not proposing any additional survey efforts for this project.

#### **Finding of Effect**

There are no known eligible properties in or near the APE for the LP3 project. In addition, prior cultural resource surveys and AHRS research suggest a low potential for encountering undocumented cultural resources. Some improvements, such as the Mission Control Center, may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill. Subsequently, the FAA finds that no historic properties would be affected by the LP3 project.

Please direct your concurrence or comments to Stacey M. Zee, of my staff, at the address above, by telephone at 202-267-9305, or by e-mail at [stacey.zee@faa.gov](mailto:stacey.zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your input on this important matter.

Sincerely,



Michael McElligott  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

Enclosures:

Figure 1: Area of Potential Effect  
Figure 2: LP3 Illustration  
Related AHRS Records  
106 Mailing List

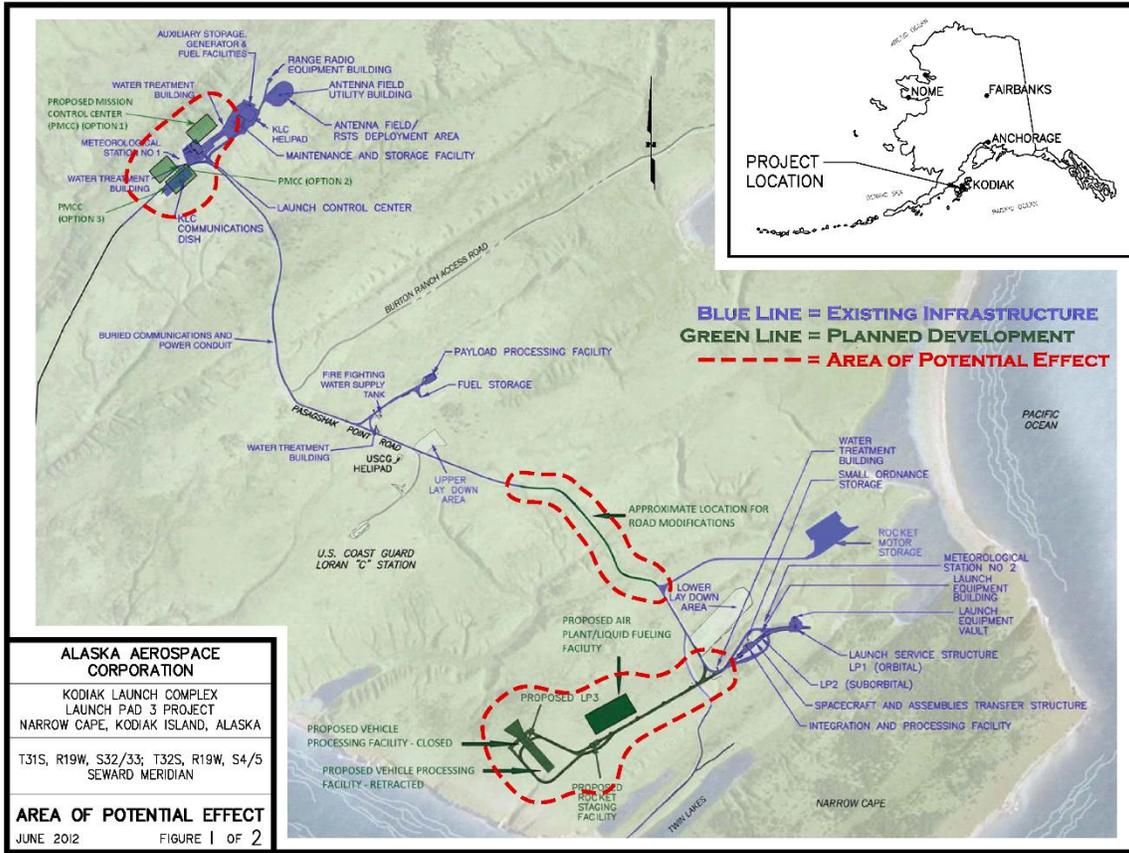
References:

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*1994 Cultural Resources Survey for the Proposed Alaska Orbital Launch Complex, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. October 1994. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*2005 Archaeological Survey of 2 the Pasagshak Road Improvements MP 0 – 13.75, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. February 2005. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*No Historic Properties Affected Letter, File No. 3130-2R AAC*. June 29, 2010. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

U.S. Geological Survey  
"Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle, Alaska", 1:63,600 Scale Topographic Series, 1987.





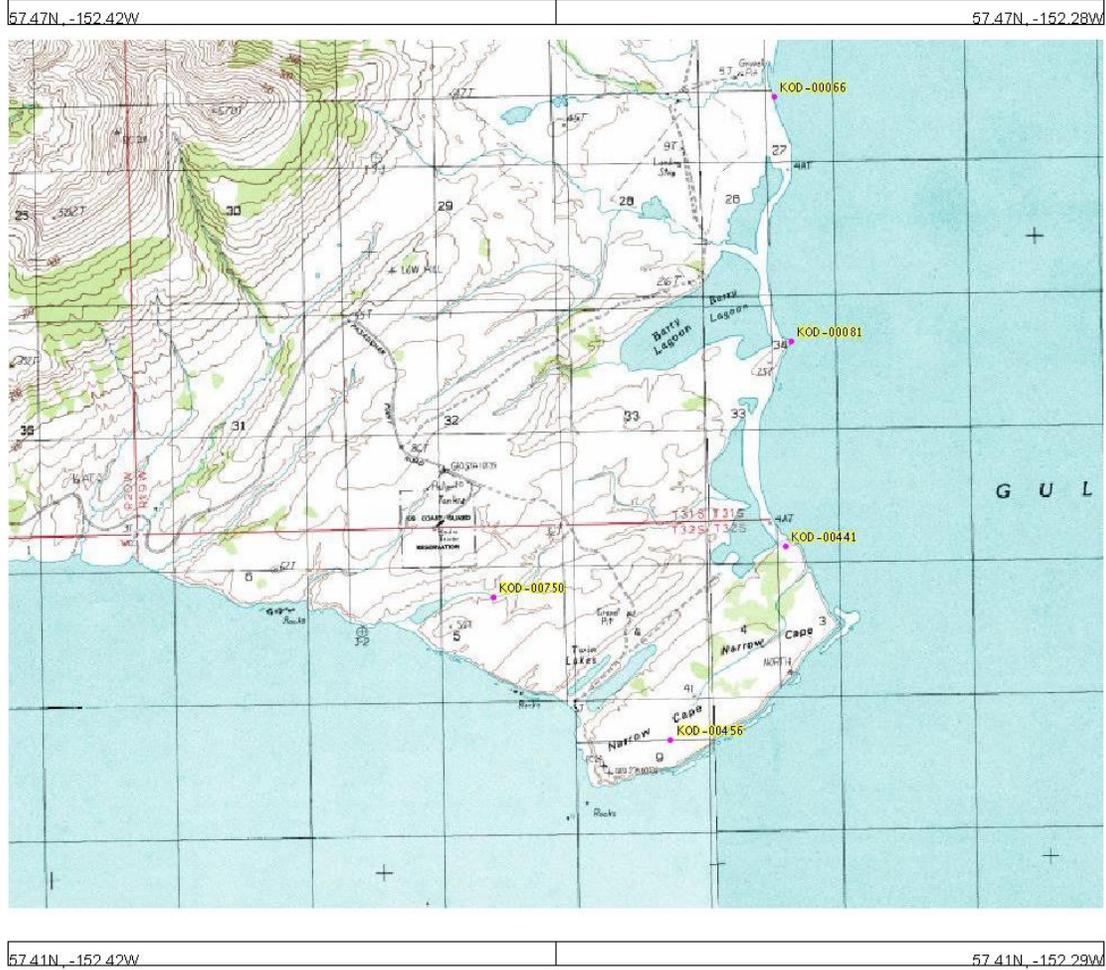
# Office of History & Archaeology

AHRS Location Snapshot

For information contact the Alaska Office of History & Archaeology at (907) 269-8721

Tue May 11 14:04:42 AKDT 2010

This document contains restricted information. Unauthorized circulation is prohibited by law!



# Alaska Heritage Resources Survey

Alaska Office of History and Archaeology

For information contact the Alaska Office of History & Archaeology at (907) 269-8721

Compiled: Tue May 11 14:06:30 AKDT 2010

**This document contains restricted information. Unauthorized circulation is prohibited by law!**

SITE #: KOD-00441      MAPSHEET: B1B2      MTRS: S032S019W03      AREA:<003

PRESERVATION STATUS: NDE      NHR DATE:

## NARROW CAPE VILLAGE

At least 7 well-defined housepits on a 25m terrace edge with a commanding view of the coastal waters north of Narrow Cape. Housepits are single room with 4-6 storage alcoves radiating out from the main room - probably late Kachemak. About 50cm of eroding midden is visible along 200m of the terrace edge. Fish bone, whale bone, sea mammal, bird, shellfish preservation good. Area is now being used for cattle grazing. Cattle trampling is severely eroding north edge of site. During a 1994 visit, only 4-5 small house depressions (less than 4m) were noted. Artifacts (ground slate, etc.) were observed in the erosion cut.

## SITE SIGNIFICANCE:

Probable Kachemak whaling village -- site adjacent to grey whale migration route.

## LOCATION:

Narrow Cape, between Chiniak and Ugak Bays, Kodiak Island.

## ASSIGNTO:

## CITATIONS:

Knecht, R. 1989 Fieldnotes

Kodiak Area Native Association

Reger, D.R. 08/09/94:pc to Joan Dale

DANGER OF DESTRUCTION: Erosion, Bioturbation

CONDITION: B

ASSOCIATED DATE:

ENVIRON: 04

PERIOD: Prehistoric

RESOURCE NATURE: Site, Settlement, House depressions, Midden

CULTURAL AFFILIATION: Kachemak

OWNER: State of Alaska

## ***Alaska Heritage Resources Survey***

Alaska Office of History and Archaeology

For information contact the Alaska Office of History & Archaeology at (907) 269-8721

Compiled: Tue May 11 14:06:30 AKDT 2010

REPOSITORY: Alutiiq Museum

ACCESSION: AM142

BIA/BLM#: OTHER#:

RELIABILITY: A1 CODED BY: RAK Date of Entry: 1-7-1992

Last updated: 9-21-2007

## **Alaska Heritage Resources Survey**

Alaska Office of History and Archaeology

For information contact the Alaska Office of History & Archaeology at (907) 269-8721

Compiled: Tue May 11 14:06:30 AKDT 2010

**This document contains restricted information. Unauthorized circulation is prohibited by law!**

SITE #: KOD-00456      MAPSHEET: B1B2      MTRS: S032S019W09      AREA:<001  
PRESERVATION STATUS: NDE      NHR DATE:

### NARROW CAPE BUNKERS

A World War II era bunker complex noted during aerial survey of Ugak Bay area during summer of 1989, when three concrete bunkers were observed on hillside overlooking the open sea at Narrow Cape on east side of Kodiak Island. Field examination suggests that there may be four World War II era bunkers at site, two possible observation bunkers and two possible storage bunkers. A long underground tunnel has partly collapsed but appears to have connected two of the bunkers. According to R. Knecht, these are related to more extensive bunker complexes located to the north near Sequel Point and Cape Chiniak.

### SITE SIGNIFICANCE:

Sites dates to an important period in Kodiak and U.S. history, the World War II era, and is representative of social and economic changes that occurred in the area during this time.

### LOCATION:

Located at an elevation of ca. 50m above sea level on hillside facing seaward at end of Narrow Cape at the north side of the entrance to Ugak Bay, east side of Kodiak Island.

### ASSIGNTO:

### CITATIONS:

Erlandson, J. 1989 Exxon SCAT Fieldnotes

DANGER OF DESTRUCTION: None reported

CONDITION: AC

ASSOCIATED DATE: AD 1943-1945

ENVIRON: 0413

PERIOD: Historic

RESOURCE NATURE: Site, Gov't, Military, Bunkers

## ***Alaska Heritage Resources Survey***

Alaska Office of History and Archaeology

For information contact the Alaska Office of History & Archaeology at (907) 269-8721

Compiled: Tue May 11 14:06:30 AKDT 2010

CULTURAL AFFILIATION: Euroamerican

OWNER:

REPOSITORY:

ACCESSION:

BIA/BLM#:

OTHER#:

RELIABILITY: A1

CODED BY: RJD

Date of Entry: 5-13-1992

Last updated: 9-26-2006

## Alaska Heritage Resources Survey

Alaska Office of History and Archaeology

For information contact the Alaska Office of History & Archaeology at (907) 269-8721

Compiled: Tue May 11 14:06:30 AKDT 2010

This document contains restricted information. Unauthorized circulation is prohibited by law!

SITE #: KOD-00750      MAPSHEET: B1B2      MTRS: S032S019W05      AREA:  
PRESERVATION STATUS: NRJ      NHR DATE: 11-19-1997  
SITENAME: LORAN STATION NARROW CAPE

SITE SIGNIFICANCE:

LOCATION:

ASSIGNTO:  
SACKETT, R.  
CITATIONS:

DANGER OF DESTRUCTION:      CONDITION: A  
ASSOCIATED DATE:      ENVIRON:  
PERIOD:  
RESOURCE NATURE: Site  
CULTURAL AFFILIATION:  
OWNER:  
REPOSITORY:  
ACCESSION:  
BIA/BLM#:      OTHER#:  
RELIABILITY: A1      CODED BY: RSS      Date of Entry: 11-19-1997  
Last updated: 9-26-2006

**KODIAK LAUNCH COMPLEX – LAUNCH PAD 3 PROJECT  
NARROW CAPE, KODIAK ISLAND, ALASKA  
SECTION 106 CONSULTATION LIST**

Judith Birtner  
State Historic Preservation Office  
Alaska Department of Natural Resources  
550 W. 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 1310  
Anchorage, AK 99501  
judy.birtner@alaska.gov

Kodiak Historical Society  
101 Marine Way  
Kodiak, AK 99615

Koniag Inc.  
194 Ahimaj Drive  
Kodiak, AK 99615

Natives of Kodiak, Inc.  
215 Mission Road, Suite 201  
Kodiak, Alaska 99615

Kodiak Tribal Council  
713 E. Rezanof Drive  
Kodiak, AK 99615

Sun'ag Tribe of Kodiak  
312 West Marine Way  
Kodiak, AK 99615

Aŕagnak Native Corporation  
215 Mission Road, Suite 212  
Kodiak, Alaska 99615

Bells Flats Natives, Inc.  
9025 Richardson Vista Road, #59  
Anchorage, AK 99501

Leisnoi, Inc.  
341 W. Tudor Road  
Anchorage, AK 99503

Old Harbor Native Corporation  
2702 Denali Street, Suite 100  
Anchorage, AK 99503

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## APPENDIX P

### Section 106 Consultation Letter(s) to Tribal and Native Organizations

16 July 2012



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**JUL 16 2012**

Kodiak Historical Society  
101 Marine Way  
Kodiak, AK 99615

RE: Finding of No Historic Properties Affected pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

To Whom It May Concern:

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is proposing to expand the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). This project (termed the Launch Pad 3 Project) includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described in the following sections and depicted in Figure 1. The new facilities will be located in Township 31S, Range 19W, Sections 32/33, and Township 32S, Range 19W, Sections 4/5, Seward Meridian, Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle. Pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1), implementing regulations of Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act*, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) finds that no historic properties would be affected by the proposed project.

#### **Project Description**

The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator License issued by FAA. The license will have to be modified to include the new proposed facilities; therefore, an Environmental Assessment (EA) is being prepared, as the license modification is a federal action. The EA will analyze the potential environmental effects of modifying AAC's Launch Site Operator License to include a new launch pad and medium lift launch capability. The EA also may be used to support a future renewal of the Launch Site Operator License and the licenses for future vehicle operators and license renewals. Proposed improvements to the KLC include the following:

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad.
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.
- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center. It should be noted that the MCC may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill, depending the ultimate site selected (Figure 1).

- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

#### **Area of Potential Effect (APE)**

The Area of Potential Effect (APE) for construction of the LP3 and associated facilities and Pasagshak Point Road upgrades will be primarily confined to the actual footprints of the planned roads and structures, as well as those immediately adjacent areas that will be used for equipment access and construction staging (Figure 1). A visual APE is not being considered, as there are many existing similar structures present in the viewshed, and no archeological resources observed in the APE during prior cultural resource surveys (OHA 1994 and 2005).

#### **Identification Efforts**

A cultural resources survey for the Kodiak Launch Complex was conducted in 1994 by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA, 1994). During that survey, transects were walked through areas of the KLC, and a number of shovel probes were excavated in several key areas across the KLC site, including at or near the improvements proposed for the LP3 project. In addition, OHA staff inspected numerous geotechnical test pits that were excavated at the time in the area of the currently proposed LP3. No evidence of cultural resources were found during any of these activities.

More recently, a finding of “No Historic Properties Affected” letter for the then-proposed LP3 construction (not identical, but very similar to the currently proposed project) received concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office on June 29, 2010. The Office of History and Archaeology’s Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) was reviewed at that time for information pertinent to the development of the site in question. A thorough review of the AHRS database revealed no historic properties within an approximately 0.5-mile radius of the then-proposed LP3 location. Five known AHRS sites in the general vicinity of the proposed improvements were noted during that research, KOD-66, KOD-81, KOD-441, KOD-456, and KOD-750. Since that time there have been some design changes to the LP3 proper, and the other project elements listed above have been added to the LP3 project. Therefore the APE is different from that concurred with in 2010, but the nature of the improvements and the likelihood of encountering cultural resources is generally the same.

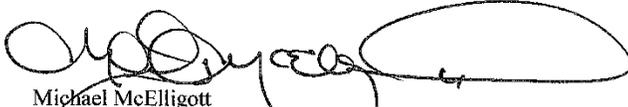
An additional OHA survey was conducted in 2005 to the west-northwest of the KLC, in association with Pasagshak Point Road Improvements (MP 0 – 13.75). That effort encountered no new archaeological resources. Existing information and prior research indicates a low potential for encountering unknown cultural resources during the LP3 project, therefore the FAA and AAC are not proposing any additional survey efforts for this project.

#### **Finding of Effect**

There are no known eligible properties in or near the APE for the LP3 project. In addition, prior cultural resource surveys and AHRS research suggest a low potential for encountering undocumented cultural resources. Some improvements, such as the Mission Control Center, may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill. Subsequently, the FAA finds that no historic properties would be affected by the LP3 project.

Please direct your concurrence or comments to Stacey M. Zee, of my staff, at the address above, by telephone at 202-267-9305, or by e-mail at [stacey.zee@faa.gov](mailto:stacey.zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your input on this important matter.

Sincerely,



Michael McElligott  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

Enclosures:

Figure 1: Area of Potential Effect  
Figure 2: LP3 Illustration  
Related AHRS Records  
106 Mailing List

References:

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*1994 Cultural Resources Survey for the Proposed Alaska Orbital Launch Complex, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. October 1994. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*2005 Archaeological Survey of 2 the Pasagshak Road Improvements MP 0 – 13.75, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. February 2005. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*No Historic Properties Affected Letter, File No. 3130-2R AAC*. June 29, 2010. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

U.S. Geological Survey  
Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle, Alaska", 1:63,600 Scale Topographic Series, 1987.



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

JUL 16 2012

Old Harbor Native Corporation  
2702 Denali Street, Suite 100  
Anchorage, AK 99503

RE: Finding of No Historic Properties Affected pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

To Whom It May Concern:

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is proposing to expand the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). This project (termed the Launch Pad 3 Project) includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described in the following sections and depicted in Figure 1. The new facilities will be located in Township 31S, Range 19W, Sections 32/33, and Township 32S, Range 19W, Sections 4/5, Seward Meridian, Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle. Pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1), implementing regulations of Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act*, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) finds that no historic properties would be affected by the proposed project.

#### **Project Description**

The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator License issued by FAA. The license will have to be modified to include the new proposed facilities; therefore, an Environmental Assessment (EA) is being prepared, as the license modification is a federal action. The EA will analyze the potential environmental effects of modifying AAC's Launch Site Operator License to include a new launch pad and medium lift launch capability. The EA also may be used to support a future renewal of the Launch Site Operator License and the licenses for future vehicle operators and license renewals. Proposed improvements to the KLC include the following:

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad.
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.
- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center. It should be noted that the MCC may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill, depending the ultimate site selected (Figure 1).

- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

#### **Area of Potential Effect (APE)**

The Area of Potential Effect (APE) for construction of the LP3 and associated facilities and Pasagshak Point Road upgrades will be primarily confined to the actual footprints of the planned roads and structures, as well as those immediately adjacent areas that will be used for equipment access and construction staging (Figure 1). A visual APE is not being considered, as there are many existing similar structures present in the viewshed, and no archeological resources observed in the APE during prior cultural resource surveys (OHA 1994 and 2005).

#### **Identification Efforts**

A cultural resources survey for the Kodiak Launch Complex was conducted in 1994 by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA, 1994). During that survey, transects were walked through areas of the KLC, and a number of shovel probes were excavated in several key areas across the KLC site, including at or near the improvements proposed for the LP3 project. In addition, OHA staff inspected numerous geotechnical test pits that were excavated at the time in the area of the currently proposed LP3. No evidence of cultural resources were found during any of these activities.

More recently, a finding of “No Historic Properties Affected” letter for the then-proposed LP3 construction (not identical, but very similar to the currently proposed project) received concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office on June 29, 2010. The Office of History and Archaeology’s Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) was reviewed at that time for information pertinent to the development of the site in question. A thorough review of the AHRS database revealed no historic properties within an approximately 0.5-mile radius of the then-proposed LP3 location. Five known AHRS sites in the general vicinity of the proposed improvements were noted during that research, KOD-66, KOD-81, KOD-441, KOD-456, and KOD-750. Since that time there have been some design changes to the LP3 proper, and the other project elements listed above have been added to the LP3 project. Therefore the APE is different from that concurred with in 2010, but the nature of the improvements and the likelihood of encountering cultural resources is generally the same.

An additional OHA survey was conducted in 2005 to the west-northwest of the KLC, in association with Pasagshak Point Road Improvements (MP 0 – 13.75). That effort encountered no new archaeological resources. Existing information and prior research indicates a low potential for encountering unknown cultural resources during the LP3 project, therefore the FAA and AAC are not proposing any additional survey efforts for this project.

#### **Finding of Effect**

There are no known eligible properties in or near the APE for the LP3 project. In addition, prior cultural resource surveys and AHRS research suggest a low potential for encountering undocumented cultural resources. Some improvements, such as the Mission Control Center, may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill. Subsequently, the FAA finds that no historic properties would be affected by the LP3 project.

Please direct your concurrence or comments to Stacey M. Zee, of my staff, at the address above, by telephone at 202-267-9305, or by e-mail at [stacey.zee@faa.gov](mailto:stacey.zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your input on this important matter.

Sincerely,



Michael McElligott  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

Enclosures:

- Figure 1: Area of Potential Effect
- Figure 2: LP3 Illustration
- Related AHRS Records
- 106 Mailing List

References:

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*1994 Cultural Resources Survey for the Proposed Alaska Orbital Launch Complex, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. October 1994. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*2005 Archaeological Survey of 2 the Pasagshak Road Improvements MP 0 – 13.75, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. February 2005. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*No Historic Properties Affected Letter, File No. 3130-2R AAC*. June 29, 2010. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

U.S. Geological Survey  
Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle, Alaska”, 1:63,600 Scale Topographic Series, 1987.



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**JUL 16 2012**

Lesnoi, Inc.  
711 H Street, Suite 350  
Anchorage, AK 99501

RE: Finding of No Historic Properties Affected pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

To Whom It May Concern:

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is proposing to expand the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). This project (termed the Launch Pad 3 Project) includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described in the following sections and depicted in Figure 1. The new facilities will be located in Township 31S, Range 19W, Sections 32/33, and Township 32S, Range 19W, Sections 4/5, Seward Meridian, Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle. Pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1), implementing regulations of Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act*, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) finds that no historic properties would be affected by the proposed project.

**Project Description**

The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator License issued by FAA. The license will have to be modified to include the new proposed facilities; therefore, an Environmental Assessment (EA) is being prepared, as the license modification is a federal action. The EA will analyze the potential environmental effects of modifying AAC's Launch Site Operator License to include a new launch pad and medium lift launch capability. The EA also may be used to support a future renewal of the Launch Site Operator License and the licenses for future vehicle operators and license renewals. Proposed improvements to the KLC include the following:

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad.
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.
- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center. It should be noted that the MCC may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill, depending on the ultimate site selected (Figure 1).

- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

#### **Area of Potential Effect (APE)**

The Area of Potential Effect (APE) for construction of the LP3 and associated facilities and Pasagshak Point Road upgrades will be primarily confined to the actual footprints of the planned roads and structures, as well as those immediately adjacent areas that will be used for equipment access and construction staging (Figure 1). A visual APE is not being considered, as there are many existing similar structures present in the viewshed, and no archeological resources observed in the APE during prior cultural resource surveys (OHA 1994 and 2005).

#### **Identification Efforts**

A cultural resources survey for the Kodiak Launch Complex was conducted in 1994 by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA, 1994). During that survey, transects were walked through areas of the KLC, and a number of shovel probes were excavated in several key areas across the KLC site, including at or near the improvements proposed for the LP3 project. In addition, OHA staff inspected numerous geotechnical test pits that were excavated at the time in the area of the currently proposed LP3. No evidence of cultural resources were found during any of these activities.

More recently, a finding of "No Historic Properties Affected" letter for the then-proposed LP3 construction (not identical, but very similar to the currently proposed project) received concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office on June 29, 2010. The Office of History and Archaeology's Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) was reviewed at that time for information pertinent to the development of the site in question. A thorough review of the AHRS database revealed no historic properties within an approximately 0.5-mile radius of the then-proposed LP3 location. Five known AHRS sites in the general vicinity of the proposed improvements were noted during that research, KOD-66, KOD-81, KOD-441, KOD-456, and KOD-750. Since that time there have been some design changes to the LP3 proper, and the other project elements listed above have been added to the LP3 project. Therefore the APE is different from that concurred with in 2010, but the nature of the improvements and the likelihood of encountering cultural resources is generally the same.

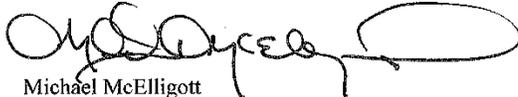
An additional OHA survey was conducted in 2005 to the west-northwest of the KLC, in association with Pasagshak Point Road Improvements (MP 0 – 13.75). That effort encountered no new archaeological resources. Existing information and prior research indicates a low potential for encountering unknown cultural resources during the LP3 project, therefore the FAA and AAC are not proposing any additional survey efforts for this project.

#### **Finding of Effect**

There are no known eligible properties in or near the APE for the LP3 project. In addition, prior cultural resource surveys and AHRS research suggest a low potential for encountering undocumented cultural resources. Some improvements, such as the Mission Control Center, may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill. Subsequently, the FAA finds that no historic properties would be affected by the LP3 project.

Please direct your concurrence or comments to Stacey M. Zee, of my staff, at the address above, by telephone at 202-267-9305, or by e-mail at [stacey.zee@faa.gov](mailto:stacey.zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your input on this important matter.

Sincerely,



Michael McElligott  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

Enclosures:

Figure 1: Area of Potential Effect  
Figure 2: LP3 Illustration  
Related AHRS Records  
106 Mailing List

References:

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*1994 Cultural Resources Survey for the Proposed Alaska Orbital Launch Complex, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. October 1994. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*2005 Archaeological Survey of 2 the Pasagshak Road Improvements MP 0 – 13.75, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. February 2005. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*No Historic Properties Affected Letter, File No. 3130-2R AAC*. June 29, 2010. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

U.S. Geological Survey  
Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle, Alaska”, 1:63,600 Scale Topographic Series, 1987.



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**JUL 16 2012**

Bells Flats Natives, Inc.  
9025 Richardson Vista Road, #59  
Anchorage, AK 99501

RE: Finding of No Historic Properties Affected pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

To Whom It May Concern:

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is proposing to expand the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). This project (termed the Launch Pad 3 Project) includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described in the following sections and depicted in Figure 1. The new facilities will be located in Township 31S, Range 19W, Sections 32/33, and Township 32S, Range 19W, Sections 4/5, Seward Meridian, Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle. Pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1), implementing regulations of Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act*, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) finds that no historic properties would be affected by the proposed project.

#### **Project Description**

The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator License issued by FAA. The license will have to be modified to include the new proposed facilities; therefore, an Environmental Assessment (EA) is being prepared, as the license modification is a federal action. The EA will analyze the potential environmental effects of modifying AAC's Launch Site Operator License to include a new launch pad and medium lift launch capability. The EA also may be used to support a future renewal of the Launch Site Operator License and the licenses for future vehicle operators and license renewals. Proposed improvements to the KLC include the following:

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad.
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.
- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center. It should be noted that the MCC may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill, depending on the ultimate site selected (Figure 1).

- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

#### **Area of Potential Effect (APE)**

The Area of Potential Effect (APE) for construction of the LP3 and associated facilities and Pasagshak Point Road upgrades will be primarily confined to the actual footprints of the planned roads and structures, as well as those immediately adjacent areas that will be used for equipment access and construction staging (Figure 1). A visual APE is not being considered, as there are many existing similar structures present in the viewshed, and no archeological resources observed in the APE during prior cultural resource surveys (OHA 1994 and 2005).

#### **Identification Efforts**

A cultural resources survey for the Kodiak Launch Complex was conducted in 1994 by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA, 1994). During that survey, transects were walked through areas of the KLC, and a number of shovel probes were excavated in several key areas across the KLC site, including at or near the improvements proposed for the LP3 project. In addition, OHA staff inspected numerous geotechnical test pits that were excavated at the time in the area of the currently proposed LP3. No evidence of cultural resources were found during any of these activities.

More recently, a finding of “No Historic Properties Affected” letter for the then-proposed LP3 construction (not identical, but very similar to the currently proposed project) received concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office on June 29, 2010. The Office of History and Archaeology’s Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) was reviewed at that time for information pertinent to the development of the site in question. A thorough review of the AHRS database revealed no historic properties within an approximately 0.5-mile radius of the then-proposed LP3 location. Five known AHRS sites in the general vicinity of the proposed improvements were noted during that research, KOD-66, KOD-81, KOD-441, KOD-456, and KOD-750. Since that time there have been some design changes to the LP3 proper, and the other project elements listed above have been added to the LP3 project. Therefore the APE is different from that concurred with in 2010, but the nature of the improvements and the likelihood of encountering cultural resources is generally the same.

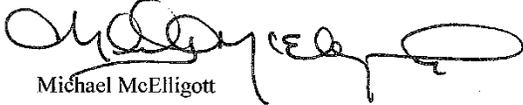
An additional OHA survey was conducted in 2005 to the west-northwest of the KLC, in association with Pasagshak Point Road Improvements (MP 0 – 13.75). That effort encountered no new archaeological resources. Existing information and prior research indicates a low potential for encountering unknown cultural resources during the LP3 project, therefore the FAA and AAC are not proposing any additional survey efforts for this project.

#### **Finding of Effect**

There are no known eligible properties in or near the APE for the LP3 project. In addition, prior cultural resource surveys and AHRS research suggest a low potential for encountering undocumented cultural resources. Some improvements, such as the Mission Control Center, may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill. Subsequently, the FAA finds that no historic properties would be affected by the LP3 project.

Please direct your concurrence or comments to Stacey M. Zee, of my staff, at the address above, by telephone at 202-267-9305, or by e-mail at [stacey.zee@faa.gov](mailto:stacey.zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your input on this important matter.

Sincerely,



Michael McElligott  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

Enclosures:

Figure 1: Area of Potential Effect  
Figure 2: LP3 Illustration  
Related AHRS Records  
106 Mailing List

References:

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*1994 Cultural Resources Survey for the Proposed Alaska Orbital Launch Complex, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. October 1994. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*2005 Archaeological Survey of 2 the Pasagshak Road Improvements MP 0 – 13.75, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. February 2005. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*No Historic Properties Affected Letter, File No. 3130-2R AAC*. June 29, 2010. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

U.S. Geological Survey  
Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle, Alaska”, 1:63,600 Scale Topographic Series, 1987.



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**JUL 16 2012**

Afognak Native Corporation  
215 Mission Road, Suite 212  
Kodiak, Alaska 99615

RE: Finding of No Historic Properties Affected pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

To Whom It May Concern:

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is proposing to expand the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). This project (termed the Launch Pad 3 Project) includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described in the following sections and depicted in Figure 1. The new facilities will be located in Township 31S, Range 19W, Sections 32/33, and Township 32S, Range 19W, Sections 4/5, Seward Meridian, Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle. Pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1), implementing regulations of Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act*, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) finds that no historic properties would be affected by the proposed project.

#### **Project Description**

The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator License issued by FAA. The license will have to be modified to include the new proposed facilities; therefore, an Environmental Assessment (EA) is being prepared, as the license modification is a federal action. The EA will analyze the potential environmental effects of modifying AAC's Launch Site Operator License to include a new launch pad and medium lift launch capability. The EA also may be used to support a future renewal of the Launch Site Operator License and the licenses for future vehicle operators and license renewals. Proposed improvements to the KLC include the following:

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad.
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.
- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center. It should be noted that the MCC may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill, depending the ultimate site selected (Figure 1).

- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

#### **Area of Potential Effect (APE)**

The Area of Potential Effect (APE) for construction of the LP3 and associated facilities and Pasagshak Point Road upgrades will be primarily confined to the actual footprints of the planned roads and structures, as well as those immediately adjacent areas that will be used for equipment access and construction staging (Figure 1). A visual APE is not being considered, as there are many existing similar structures present in the viewshed, and no archeological resources observed in the APE during prior cultural resource surveys (OHA 1994 and 2005).

#### **Identification Efforts**

A cultural resources survey for the Kodiak Launch Complex was conducted in 1994 by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA, 1994). During that survey, transects were walked through areas of the KLC, and a number of shovel probes were excavated in several key areas across the KLC site, including at or near the improvements proposed for the LP3 project. In addition, OHA staff inspected numerous geotechnical test pits that were excavated at the time in the area of the currently proposed LP3. No evidence of cultural resources were found during any of these activities.

More recently, a finding of "No Historic Properties Affected" letter for the then-proposed LP3 construction (not identical, but very similar to the currently proposed project) received concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office on June 29, 2010. The Office of History and Archaeology's Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) was reviewed at that time for information pertinent to the development of the site in question. A thorough review of the AHRS database revealed no historic properties within an approximately 0.5-mile radius of the then-proposed LP3 location. Five known AHRS sites in the general vicinity of the proposed improvements were noted during that research, KOD-66, KOD-81, KOD-441, KOD-456, and KOD-750. Since that time there have been some design changes to the LP3 proper, and the other project elements listed above have been added to the LP3 project. Therefore the APE is different from that concurred with in 2010, but the nature of the improvements and the likelihood of encountering cultural resources is generally the same.

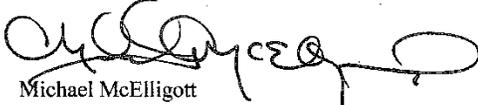
An additional OHA survey was conducted in 2005 to the west-northwest of the KLC, in association with Pasagshak Point Road Improvements (MP 0 – 13.75). That effort encountered no new archaeological resources. Existing information and prior research indicates a low potential for encountering unknown cultural resources during the LP3 project, therefore the FAA and AAC are not proposing any additional survey efforts for this project.

#### **Finding of Effect**

There are no known eligible properties in or near the APE for the LP3 project. In addition, prior cultural resource surveys and AHRS research suggest a low potential for encountering undocumented cultural resources. Some improvements, such as the Mission Control Center, may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill. Subsequently, the FAA finds that no historic properties would be affected by the LP3 project.

Please direct your concurrence or comments to Stacey M. Zee, of my staff, at the address above, by telephone at 202-267-9305, or by e-mail at [stacey.zee@faa.gov](mailto:stacey.zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your input on this important matter.

Sincerely,



Michael McElligott  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

Enclosures:

Figure 1: Area of Potential Effect  
Figure 2: LP3 Illustration  
Related AHRS Records  
106 Mailing List

References:

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*1994 Cultural Resources Survey for the Proposed Alaska Orbital Launch Complex, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. October 1994. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*2005 Archaeological Survey of 2 the Pasagshak Road Improvements MP 0 – 13.75, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. February 2005. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*No Historic Properties Affected Letter, File No. 3130-2R AAC*. June 29, 2010. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

U.S. Geological Survey  
Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle, Alaska”, 1:63,600 Scale Topographic Series, 1987.



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

JUL 16 2012

Sun'aq Tribe of Kodiak  
312 West Marine Way  
Kodiak, AK 99615

RE: Finding of No Historic Properties Affected pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

To Whom It May Concern:

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is proposing to expand the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). This project (termed the Launch Pad 3 Project) includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described in the following sections and depicted in Figure 1. The new facilities will be located in Township 31S, Range 19W, Sections 32/33, and Township 32S, Range 19W, Sections 4/5, Seward Meridian, Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle. Pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1), implementing regulations of Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act*, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) finds that no historic properties would be affected by the proposed project.

#### **Project Description**

The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator License issued by FAA. The license will have to be modified to include the new proposed facilities; therefore, an Environmental Assessment (EA) is being prepared, as the license modification is a federal action. The EA will analyze the potential environmental effects of modifying AAC's Launch Site Operator License to include a new launch pad and medium lift launch capability. The EA also may be used to support a future renewal of the Launch Site Operator License and the licenses for future vehicle operators and license renewals. Proposed improvements to the KLC include the following:

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad.
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.
- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center. It should be noted that the MCC may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill, depending the ultimate site selected (Figure 1).

- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

#### **Area of Potential Effect (APE)**

The Area of Potential Effect (APE) for construction of the LP3 and associated facilities and Pasagshak Point Road upgrades will be primarily confined to the actual footprints of the planned roads and structures, as well as those immediately adjacent areas that will be used for equipment access and construction staging (Figure 1). A visual APE is not being considered, as there are many existing similar structures present in the viewshed, and no archeological resources observed in the APE during prior cultural resource surveys (OHA 1994 and 2005).

#### **Identification Efforts**

A cultural resources survey for the Kodiak Launch Complex was conducted in 1994 by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA, 1994). During that survey, transects were walked through areas of the KLC, and a number of shovel probes were excavated in several key areas across the KLC site, including at or near the improvements proposed for the LP3 project. In addition, OHA staff inspected numerous geotechnical test pits that were excavated at the time in the area of the currently proposed LP3. No evidence of cultural resources were found during any of these activities.

More recently, a finding of “No Historic Properties Affected” letter for the then-proposed LP3 construction (not identical, but very similar to the currently proposed project) received concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office on June 29, 2010. The Office of History and Archaeology’s Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) was reviewed at that time for information pertinent to the development of the site in question. A thorough review of the AHRS database revealed no historic properties within an approximately 0.5-mile radius of the then-proposed LP3 location. Five known AHRS sites in the general vicinity of the proposed improvements were noted during that research, KOD-66, KOD-81, KOD-441, KOD-456, and KOD-750. Since that time there have been some design changes to the LP3 proper, and the other project elements listed above have been added to the LP3 project. Therefore the APE is different from that concurred with in 2010, but the nature of the improvements and the likelihood of encountering cultural resources is generally the same.

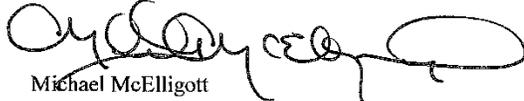
An additional OHA survey was conducted in 2005 to the west-northwest of the KLC, in association with Pasagshak Point Road Improvements (MP 0 – 13.75). That effort encountered no new archaeological resources. Existing information and prior research indicates a low potential for encountering unknown cultural resources during the LP3 project, therefore the FAA and AAC are not proposing any additional survey efforts for this project.

#### **Finding of Effect**

There are no known eligible properties in or near the APE for the LP3 project. In addition, prior cultural resource surveys and AHRS research suggest a low potential for encountering undocumented cultural resources. Some improvements, such as the Mission Control Center, may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill. Subsequently, the FAA finds that no historic properties would be affected by the LP3 project.

Please direct your concurrence or comments to Stacey M. Zee, of my staff, at the address above, by telephone at 202-267-9305, or by e-mail at [stacey.zee@faa.gov](mailto:stacey.zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your input on this important matter.

Sincerely,



Michael McElligott  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

Enclosures:

Figure 1: Area of Potential Effect  
Figure 2: LP3 Illustration  
Related AHRS Records  
106 Mailing List

References:

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*1994 Cultural Resources Survey for the Proposed Alaska Orbital Launch Complex, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. October 1994. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*2005 Archaeological Survey of 2 the Pasagshak Road Improvements MP 0 -- 13.75, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. February 2005. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*No Historic Properties Affected Letter, File No. 3130-2R AAC*. June 29, 2010. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

U.S. Geological Survey  
Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle, Alaska", 1:63,600 Scale Topographic Series, 1987.



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**JUL 16 2012**

Kodiak Tribal Council  
713 E. Rezanof Drive  
Kodiak, AK 99615

RE: Finding of No Historic Properties Affected pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

To Whom It May Concern:

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is proposing to expand the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). This project (termed the Launch Pad 3 Project) includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described in the following sections and depicted in Figure 1. The new facilities will be located in Township 31S, Range 19W, Sections 32/33, and Township 32S, Range 19W, Sections 4/5, Seward Meridian, Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle. Pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1), implementing regulations of Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act*, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) finds that no historic properties would be affected by the proposed project.

#### **Project Description**

The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator License issued by FAA. The license will have to be modified to include the new proposed facilities; therefore, an Environmental Assessment (EA) is being prepared, as the license modification is a federal action. The EA will analyze the potential environmental effects of modifying AAC's Launch Site Operator License to include a new launch pad and medium lift launch capability. The EA also may be used to support a future renewal of the Launch Site Operator License and the licenses for future vehicle operators and license renewals. Proposed improvements to the KLC include the following:

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad.
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.
- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center. It should be noted that the MCC may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill, depending the ultimate site selected (Figure 1).

- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

#### **Area of Potential Effect (APE)**

The Area of Potential Effect (APE) for construction of the LP3 and associated facilities and Pasagshak Point Road upgrades will be primarily confined to the actual footprints of the planned roads and structures, as well as those immediately adjacent areas that will be used for equipment access and construction staging (Figure 1). A visual APE is not being considered, as there are many existing similar structures present in the viewshed, and no archeological resources observed in the APE during prior cultural resource surveys (OHA 1994 and 2005).

#### **Identification Efforts**

A cultural resources survey for the Kodiak Launch Complex was conducted in 1994 by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA, 1994). During that survey, transects were walked through areas of the KLC, and a number of shovel probes were excavated in several key areas across the KLC site, including at or near the improvements proposed for the LP3 project. In addition, OHA staff inspected numerous geotechnical test pits that were excavated at the time in the area of the currently proposed LP3. No evidence of cultural resources were found during any of these activities.

More recently, a finding of “No Historic Properties Affected” letter for the then-proposed LP3 construction (not identical, but very similar to the currently proposed project) received concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office on June 29, 2010. The Office of History and Archaeology’s Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) was reviewed at that time for information pertinent to the development of the site in question. A thorough review of the AHRS database revealed no historic properties within an approximately 0.5-mile radius of the then-proposed LP3 location. Five known AHRS sites in the general vicinity of the proposed improvements were noted during that research, KOD-66, KOD-81, KOD-441, KOD-456, and KOD-750. Since that time there have been some design changes to the LP3 proper, and the other project elements listed above have been added to the LP3 project. Therefore the APE is different from that concurred with in 2010, but the nature of the improvements and the likelihood of encountering cultural resources is generally the same.

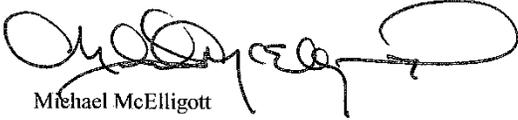
An additional OHA survey was conducted in 2005 to the west-northwest of the KLC, in association with Pasagshak Point Road Improvements (MP 0 – 13.75). That effort encountered no new archaeological resources. Existing information and prior research indicates a low potential for encountering unknown cultural resources during the LP3 project, therefore the FAA and AAC are not proposing any additional survey efforts for this project.

#### **Finding of Effect**

There are no known eligible properties in or near the APE for the LP3 project. In addition, prior cultural resource surveys and AHRS research suggest a low potential for encountering undocumented cultural resources. Some improvements, such as the Mission Control Center, may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill. Subsequently, the FAA finds that no historic properties would be affected by the LP3 project.

Please direct your concurrence or comments to Stacey M. Zee, of my staff, at the address above, by telephone at 202-267-9305, or by e-mail at [stacey.zee@faa.gov](mailto:stacey.zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your input on this important matter.

Sincerely,



Michael McElligott  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

Enclosures:

Figure 1: Area of Potential Effect  
Figure 2: LP3 Illustration  
Related AHRS Records  
106 Mailing List

References:

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*1994 Cultural Resources Survey for the Proposed Alaska Orbital Launch Complex, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. October 1994. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*2005 Archaeological Survey of 2 the Pasagshak Road Improvements MP 0 – 13.75, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. February 2005. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*No Historic Properties Affected Letter, File No. 3130-2R AAC*. June 29, 2010. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

U.S. Geological Survey  
Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle, Alaska", 1:63,600 Scale Topographic Series, 1987.



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**JUL 16 2012**

Natives of Kodiak, Inc.  
215 Mission Road, Suite 201  
Kodiak, Alaska 99615

RE: Finding of No Historic Properties Affected pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

To Whom It May Concern:

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is proposing to expand the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). This project (termed the Launch Pad 3 Project) includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described in the following sections and depicted in Figure 1. The new facilities will be located in Township 31S, Range 19W, Sections 32/33, and Township 32S, Range 19W, Sections 4/5, Seward Meridian, Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle. Pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1), implementing regulations of Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act*, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) finds that no historic properties would be affected by the proposed project.

#### **Project Description**

The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator License issued by FAA. The license will have to be modified to include the new proposed facilities; therefore, an Environmental Assessment (EA) is being prepared, as the license modification is a federal action. The EA will analyze the potential environmental effects of modifying AAC's Launch Site Operator License to include a new launch pad and medium lift launch capability. The EA also may be used to support a future renewal of the Launch Site Operator License and the licenses for future vehicle operators and license renewals. Proposed improvements to the KLC include the following:

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad.
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.
- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center. It should be noted that the MCC may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill, depending the ultimate site selected (Figure 1).

- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

#### **Area of Potential Effect (APE)**

The Area of Potential Effect (APE) for construction of the LP3 and associated facilities and Pasagshak Point Road upgrades will be primarily confined to the actual footprints of the planned roads and structures, as well as those immediately adjacent areas that will be used for equipment access and construction staging (Figure 1). A visual APE is not being considered, as there are many existing similar structures present in the viewshed, and no archeological resources observed in the APE during prior cultural resource surveys (OHA 1994 and 2005).

#### **Identification Efforts**

A cultural resources survey for the Kodiak Launch Complex was conducted in 1994 by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA, 1994). During that survey, transects were walked through areas of the KLC, and a number of shovel probes were excavated in several key areas across the KLC site, including at or near the improvements proposed for the LP3 project. In addition, OHA staff inspected numerous geotechnical test pits that were excavated at the time in the area of the currently proposed LP3. No evidence of cultural resources were found during any of these activities.

More recently, a finding of “No Historic Properties Affected” letter for the then-proposed LP3 construction (not identical, but very similar to the currently proposed project) received concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office on June 29, 2010. The Office of History and Archaeology’s Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) was reviewed at that time for information pertinent to the development of the site in question. A thorough review of the AHRS database revealed no historic properties within an approximately 0.5-mile radius of the then-proposed LP3 location. Five known AHRS sites in the general vicinity of the proposed improvements were noted during that research, KOD-66, KOD-81, KOD-441, KOD-456, and KOD-750. Since that time there have been some design changes to the LP3 proper, and the other project elements listed above have been added to the LP3 project. Therefore the APE is different from that concurred with in 2010, but the nature of the improvements and the likelihood of encountering cultural resources is generally the same.

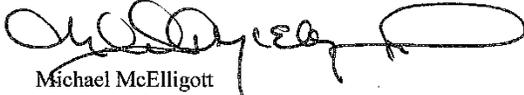
An additional OHA survey was conducted in 2005 to the west-northwest of the KLC, in association with Pasagshak Point Road Improvements (MP 0 – 13.75). That effort encountered no new archaeological resources. Existing information and prior research indicates a low potential for encountering unknown cultural resources during the LP3 project, therefore the FAA and AAC are not proposing any additional survey efforts for this project.

#### **Finding of Effect**

There are no known eligible properties in or near the APE for the LP3 project. In addition, prior cultural resource surveys and AHRS research suggest a low potential for encountering undocumented cultural resources. Some improvements, such as the Mission Control Center, may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill. Subsequently, the FAA finds that no historic properties would be affected by the LP3 project.

Please direct your concurrence or comments to Stacey M. Zee, of my staff, at the address above, by telephone at 202-267-9305, or by e-mail at stacey.zee@faa.gov. Thank you for your input on this important matter.

Sincerely,



Michael McElligott  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

Enclosures:

Figure 1: Area of Potential Effect  
Figure 2: LP3 Illustration  
Related AHRS Records  
106 Mailing List

References:

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*1994 Cultural Resources Survey for the Proposed Alaska Orbital Launch Complex, Kodiak Island, Alaska.* October 1994. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*2005 Archaeological Survey of 2 the Pasagshak Road Improvements MP 0 – 13.75, Kodiak Island, Alaska.* February 2005. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*No Historic Properties Affected Letter, File No. 3130-2R AAC.* June 29, 2010. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

U.S. Geological Survey  
Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle, Alaska”, 1:63,600 Scale Topographic Series, 1987.



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**JUL 16 2012**

Koniag Inc.  
194 Alimaq Drive  
Kodiak, AK 99615

RE: Finding of No Historic Properties Affected pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

To Whom It May Concern:

The Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) is proposing to expand the launch capabilities at the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape (Figure 1). This project (termed the Launch Pad 3 Project) includes six primary modifications to the KLC, as described in the following sections and depicted in Figure 1. The new facilities will be located in Township 31S, Range 19W, Sections 32/33, and Township 32S, Range 19W, Sections 4/5, Seward Meridian, Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle. Pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1), implementing regulations of Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act*, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) finds that no historic properties would be affected by the proposed project.

#### **Project Description**

The KLC is currently operated under a Launch Site Operator License issued by FAA. The license will have to be modified to include the new proposed facilities; therefore, an Environmental Assessment (EA) is being prepared, as the license modification is a federal action. The EA will analyze the potential environmental effects of modifying AAC's Launch Site Operator License to include a new launch pad and medium lift launch capability. The EA also may be used to support a future renewal of the Launch Site Operator License and the licenses for future vehicle operators and license renewals. Proposed improvements to the KLC include the following:

- Launch Pad 3 (LP3): The launch stool, flame trench, a new access road, and all related surface and subsurface construction.
- Vehicle Processing Facility (VPF): A rectangular tower where assembly of the solid rockets will take place on top of the pad.
- Rocket Staging Facility (RSF): A rectangular building for the short term storage of solid rocket motors and the processing of liquid fueled vehicles.
- Air Plant/Liquid Fueling Facility (LFF): On-site producing plant for liquid oxygen and liquid nitrogen. The liquid fueling facility will include holding tanks for liquid oxygen, liquid and gaseous nitrogen, gaseous helium, highly refined kerosene, and piping to fuel the rocket.
- Mission Control Center (MCC): A new control center in the vicinity of the current Launch Control Center. It should be noted that the MCC may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill, depending on the ultimate site selected (Figure 1).

- Modifications to Pasagshak Point Road: Straightening the curves and flattening the dips of Pasagshak Point Road within the KLC.

#### **Area of Potential Effect (APE)**

The Area of Potential Effect (APE) for construction of the LP3 and associated facilities and Pasagshak Point Road upgrades will be primarily confined to the actual footprints of the planned roads and structures, as well as those immediately adjacent areas that will be used for equipment access and construction staging (Figure 1). A visual APE is not being considered, as there are many existing similar structures present in the viewshed, and no archeological resources observed in the APE during prior cultural resource surveys (OHA 1994 and 2005).

#### **Identification Efforts**

A cultural resources survey for the Kodiak Launch Complex was conducted in 1994 by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA, 1994). During that survey, transects were walked through areas of the KLC, and a number of shovel probes were excavated in several key areas across the KLC site, including at or near the improvements proposed for the LP3 project. In addition, OHA staff inspected numerous geotechnical test pits that were excavated at the time in the area of the currently proposed LP3. No evidence of cultural resources were found during any of these activities.

More recently, a finding of “No Historic Properties Affected” letter for the then-proposed LP3 construction (not identical, but very similar to the currently proposed project) received concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office on June 29, 2010. The Office of History and Archaeology’s Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) was reviewed at that time for information pertinent to the development of the site in question. A thorough review of the AHRS database revealed no historic properties within an approximately 0.5-mile radius of the then-proposed LP3 location. Five known AHRS sites in the general vicinity of the proposed improvements were noted during that research, KOD-66, KOD-81, KOD-441, KOD-456, and KOD-750. Since that time there have been some design changes to the LP3 proper, and the other project elements listed above have been added to the LP3 project. Therefore the APE is different from that concurred with in 2010, but the nature of the improvements and the likelihood of encountering cultural resources is generally the same.

An additional OHA survey was conducted in 2005 to the west-northwest of the KLC, in association with Pasagshak Point Road Improvements (MP 0 – 13.75). That effort encountered no new archaeological resources. Existing information and prior research indicates a low potential for encountering unknown cultural resources during the LP3 project, therefore the FAA and AAC are not proposing any additional survey efforts for this project.

#### **Finding of Effect**

There are no known eligible properties in or near the APE for the LP3 project. In addition, prior cultural resource surveys and AHRS research suggest a low potential for encountering undocumented cultural resources. Some improvements, such as the Mission Control Center, may be partly or entirely located on previously disturbed ground and existing fill. Subsequently, the FAA finds that no historic properties would be affected by the LP3 project.

Please direct your concurrence or comments to Stacey M. Zee, of my staff, at the address above, by telephone at 202-267-9305, or by e-mail at [stacey.zee@faa.gov](mailto:stacey.zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your input on this important matter.

Sincerely,



Michael McElligott  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

Enclosures:

Figure 1: Area of Potential Effect  
Figure 2: LP3 Illustration  
Related AHRS Records  
106 Mailing List

References:

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*1994 Cultural Resources Survey for the Proposed Alaska Orbital Launch Complex, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. October 1994. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*2005 Archaeological Survey of 2 the Pasagshak Road Improvements MP 0 – 13.75, Kodiak Island, Alaska*. February 2005. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology  
*No Historic Properties Affected Letter, File No. 3130-2R AAC*. June 29, 2010. Document on file, Office of History and Archaeology, Anchorage.

U.S. Geological Survey  
Kodiak B-2 Quadrangle, Alaska”, 1:63,600 Scale Topographic Series, 1987.

## APPENDIX Q

# FAA Response to the State Historic Preservation Office on Request for Additional Section 106 Consultation and State Historic Preservation Office Response

20 February, 2015

16 March, 2015



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

Judith Bittner  
State Historic Preservation Officer  
Alaska Department of Natural Resources  
550 W. 7th Avenue, Suite 1310  
Anchorage, AK 99501

FEB 20 2015

RE: Steps to Address Potential for Impacts to Significant and Previously Unidentified Buried  
Prehistoric Archaeological Resources, Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

Dear Ms. Bittner,

The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) is responding to the October 16, 2014, email request from Shina duVall, (Archaeologist, Alaska Department of Natural Resources) to Stacey Zee (Environmental Specialist, FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation) requesting additional Section 106 consultation with your office and other appropriate consulting parties about the potential for impacts to significant and previously unidentified archaeological resources resulting from the Proposed Action (or Undertaking) analyzed in the FAA 2014 Draft *Environmental Assessment* for the *Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) Launch Pad 3 (LP3)* (Draft EA).

The Draft EA addressed the potential environmental impacts of the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC's) proposal to expand the launch capabilities at KLC, located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape. In June 2012, the FAA sent a letter to the SHPO requesting concurrence with the FAA's finding of *no historic properties affected* pursuant to 36 CFR 800.5(b) for the proposed Launch Pad 3 and associated facilities. In August 2012, the SHPO concurred with the FAA's finding. The FAA issued the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014.

During the public review period for the Draft EA (September 15 – November 1, 2014), the Executive Director, Director of Research and Publication, and the Curator of Archaeology of the Alutiiq Museum & Archaeological Repository in Kodiak, submitted a comment to the FAA indicating they had contacted the SHPO to express their concerns for potential impacts to "important cultural properties in the Narrow Cape Launch facility area." The museum's letter to the SHPO requested that the Section 106 process for Narrow Cape be reconsidered to allow the potential for deeply buried terminal Pleistocene sites to be better assessed. On October 16, 2014, the SHPO emailed the FAA requesting additional Section 106 consultation with their office and other appropriate consulting parties about the potential for impacts to significant and previously unidentified archaeological resources resulting from the Proposed Action. On December 8, 2014, the FAA participated in a conference call with the SHPO, the Alutiiq Museum, and

AAC to discuss Section 106 consultation for the FAA's Undertaking, specifically looking at the potential for archaeological sites or historical sites that may be in the area of direct impact.

The FAA has considered the concerns expressed by the Alutiiq Museum during the call and reviewed the Gary Carver report<sup>1</sup> provided by the Alutiiq Museum as a resource for soil profiles and old beaches within the Narrow Cape project area. Because there is a very low probability of locating intact archaeological deposits that date to the terminal Pleistocene-era, the FAA has determined that the effects finding for the Undertaking will stand in the Final EA as *no historic properties affected*, pursuant to CFR 800.5(b). The Final EA will summarize the Section 106 consultation to date and reference the concerns raised by the Alutiiq Museum and the SHPO.

However, considering there is a potential, albeit low potential, to encounter significant archaeological resources within the area of proposed construction for the KLC LP3 project, the FAA agrees that, for the purposes of this project and geological characteristics of the location, it is appropriate and feasible to conduct identification efforts in advance of construction. Thus, the AAC would develop a testing plan for the site, prepared in consultation with the FAA, the SHPO and the Alutiiq Museum, prior to the commencement of any construction activities, and a testing program would be undertaken.

The Final EA will include the following discussion related to pre-construction identification efforts and subsequent data recovery:

At least six months prior to the start of construction, a Secretary of the Interior-qualified professional archaeologist would be engaged by the project proponent. With input from Gary Carter or other appropriate archeologist designated by the SHPOs office, the area of direct impact for all proposed construction would be overlaid onto a sensitivity map that identifies the locations of any suspected prehistoric beach sites. Using this exhibit, in consultation with the SHPO and FAA, the archaeologist will prepare a survey methodology and testing plan (Testing Plan) that identifies appropriate locations for approximately one-meter-deep back-hoe trenches where beaches and construction activities overlap. The Testing Plan will also include protective measures and significance criteria should deposits be encountered. Upon the SHPO's and FAA's approval of the plan, testing may be undertaken, and would commence at least three months prior to construction.

Because of the low potential for prehistoric archaeological resources to be encountered, a research design/data recovery plan would not be prepared unless resources are encountered. Should prehistoric resources that meet the significance criteria defined in the Testing Plan be encountered, they would be protected by measures specified in the Testing Plan. A data recovery plan and a research design will be prepared by the project proponent within 15 days of the discovery, in consultation with the SHPO and FAA, following the Archaeological Research Designs guidance that is part of the *Office of History and Archaeology, Alaska Department of Natural Resources' Historic Preservation Series* (2003), as well as the Secretary of the Interior's guidelines, and the *Advisory Council on Historic Preservation's Treatment of Archaeological*

---

<sup>1</sup> 2008: Active Faults on Northwestern Kodiak Island, Alaska. In *Active Tectonics and Seismic Potential of Alaska, Geophysical Monograph Series 179*. American Geophysical Union

*Properties: A Handbook.* Curation of appropriate artifacts would be included in the research design. The plan will be approved by the SHPO and FAA, and all prescribed fieldwork will be completed prior to any construction activities.

Additionally, in consultation with the SHPO and FAA, the project proponent will have a monitoring and unanticipated discovery plan prepared by a professionally qualified archaeologist, and approved by the SHPO and FAA prior to any ground disturbance during construction. This plan would be prepared, and the requirements followed, during all ground-disturbing activities, regardless of the results of the pre-construction archaeological testing.

Please direct your concurrence with this approach or comments to Stacey M. Zee, of my staff, at the address above, by telephone at 202-267-9305, or by e-mail at [Stacey.Zee@faa.gov](mailto:Stacey.Zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your input on this matter.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Daniel Murray". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a long horizontal stroke at the end.

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division



THE STATE  
of **ALASKA**  
GOVERNOR BILL WALKER

**Department of Natural Resources**  
DIVISION OF PARKS AND OUTDOOR RECREATION  
OFFICE OF HISTORY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

550 West 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 1310  
Anchorage, AK 99501-3565  
Main: 907.269.8721  
Fax: 907.269.8908

March 16, 2015

File No.: 3130-1R FAA / 2015-00390

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division  
FAA Office of the Associate Administrator for Commercial Space Transportation  
800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

Subject: Steps to Address Potential for Impacts to Significant and Previously Unidentified Buried Prehistoric Archaeological Resources, Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3 Project

Dear Mr. Murray:

The Alaska State Historic Preservation Office (AK SHPO) received your correspondence (dated February 20, 2015) on February 20, 2015.

Following our review of the documentation provided, we offer the following comments:

- We greatly appreciate the FAA's consideration of the additional comments and concerns raised regarding potential effects to as-yet undiscovered cultural resources in the project area.
- We agree that it is appropriate for the FAA to conduct further identification efforts in advance of construction, considering the concerns raised by the Alutiiq Museum. As such, we look forward to reviewing the identification and testing plan prior to the initiation of the identification effort. We will respond with any comments or recommendations on the proposed plan as expeditiously as possible to ensure that the plan can be carried out in consideration of the proposed construction timeline.
- The SHPO is unable to "designate" or recommend any specific archaeologist or cultural resource professional for the proposed identification work. However, in consultation amongst SHPO, FAA, and the Alutiiq Museum, and in light of the discussions that have occurred thus far regarding those individuals who have particular expertise in the area, the FAA, as the lead agency, may select the most appropriate professional to carry out the work.
- Should cultural resources be discovered in the course of the identification efforts, additional consultation with our office should be undertaken in order to evaluate the cultural resources in terms of the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) eligibility criteria (36 CFR 60.4).
- Should any cultural resources be determined to be significant (i.e., eligible for the NRHP), additional consultation regarding appropriate measures for avoidance, minimization, or mitigation will commence amongst the FAA, SHPO, and other consulting parties.

- Finally, we agree that it is appropriate for the FAA to require a monitoring and discovery plan in advance of construction. As such, we look forward to reviewing this plan prior to the initiation of construction. We will respond with any comments or recommendations on the proposed plan as expeditiously as possible to ensure that the plan can be carried out in consideration of the proposed construction timeline.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment. We look forward to continued consultation on the subject undertaking. Please contact Shina duVall at 269-8720 or [shina.duvall@alaska.gov](mailto:shina.duvall@alaska.gov) if you have any questions or if we can be of further assistance.

Sincerely,



Judith E. Bittner  
State Historic Preservation Officer  
JEB:sad

*Deputy*

cc by email: Stacy Zee, Office of Commercial Space Transportation, FAA  
Patrick Saltonstall, Curator of Archaeology, Alutiiq Museum  
Amy Steffian, Director of Research and Publication, Alutiiq Museum

# APPENDIX R

## Responses to Public Comments

# Appendix R – Responses to Public Comments

The FAA released the Draft EA in September 2014 for public review and comment period.

The FAA held a public meeting on October 7, 2014, in the Katurwik Room of the Best Western Kodiak Inn Kodiak Harbor Convention Center in Kodiak, Alaska. A total of 26 oral public comments were provided during the public meeting. Section A.1 contains these public comments and the FAA's responses. The FAA received 54 written comments during the public review and comment period, which was extended at the request of the public and ended on November 1, 2014. Section A.2 contains these public comments and the FAA's responses.

## Section A-1. Oral Public Comments

Note: The comments in this section are the statements made by the participants in the public meeting held on 7 October 2014 in Kodiak.

## 20141007\_RMMacIntosh

I'm going to restrict my comments tonight to public access issues. And the first thing I want to say is that I think the AAC in the past has done a really good job of maintaining public access to the Narrow Cape area, and there's a very narrow window that they've kept around launches, a closed-time-period window, and then the rest of the time it's basically been available up to the fence lines. And they have done a good job. But the reason I'm here is, in this constantly changing world and environment of ours, I want to make sure that they stick with that same program and maintain access. They recently had a pretty serious accident out there, and the area's now closed, as you all know. And also, building another pad and associated facilities, the pad, I believe, is only two-tenths of a mile from Fossil Beach. I'm, myself, and other people are worried about continued access, and we want to make sure that AAC and the FAA and whoever realizes the sentiment in Kodiak for the Narrow Cape area, for public use in the Narrow Cape area.

I browsed through the document, the environmental assessment, and I wasn't really very impressed with the consideration that they gave to public access in that area. It was kind of hard to find a place where they -- certainly where they summarized -- they didn't really summarize public access history very well. And they didn't -- with regard to public access, the thing that they did most clearly was they laid out why AAC, because of state policies -- the land owner, the state -- the state policies and ordinances or whatever, they laid out why they don't have to give much attention to public access. They were very clear in specifying that the only two primary uses of the AAC lands were grazing and rockets, and public access was apparently very clearly a secondary consideration.

And -- but while they laid that out very clearly in Section 3.32, they didn't anywhere really lay out the positive side of public access or the ways in which they were going to guarantee that -- guarantee it. So I fault the document in that regard.

And one other thing I want to mention is that in 2005, there were some other things going on with regard to the land out there, some things to do with the possibility that the state would give the University of Alaska a land grant -- lands out there, and that maybe that access would be restricted. And the people of Kodiak got together and had a petition in early 2005, a petition drive. The statement was, basically, "We want Narrow Cape lands to remain open," period. It wasn't about rockets specifically. It was access. We got 2,532 signatures in two weeks, and it was easy. I'm going to submit a copy of this, even though it's dated material, it's almost ten years old. But I'm betting that the people of Kodiak feel today exactly as they felt ten years ago, when we perceived a threat to access at Narrow Cape.

Thank you.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_RMacIntosh

Per your request, the materials you submitted have been added to the project's administrative file. Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

## 20141007\_IBruce

Hi. I'm Ian Bruce, and I've been a resident here for a quarter of a century. And I'd like to touch on the environmental assessment and, like Rich, the public access. I think one thing that really just torments me about this project is, this is possibly a national scenic highway of the caliber of Big Sur or Point Reyes. I mean, it's really a tremendous vista when you climb up that hill. It's a beautiful headland. I'm -- for most of these 25 years, I've been a commercial fisherman, and I can't tell you how many times I've circumnavigated the island, and that's every bit as beautiful as any other part of that island. There's that trend now of staycations. Us working class folk, we can't -- some of us don't have our own plane or a boat, you know? You load up the kids in the car and you drive the road system, and you drive out to Narrow Cape. And we definitely felt the loss of going out there this fall, this summer. It's cramped our style, as I imagine it's cramped all of yours.

So that's the public access. It can't be emphasized enough. I believe both the Chamber of Commerce and the Alaska Highway Marine System tout Narrow Cape as one of the things you can do when you come to Kodiak, drive out to Narrow Cape, see Fossil Beach. So I think we have to weigh the trickle-down of this rocket launch with the fact that it's going to look fantastically ugly. Look at these posters of it. I mean, you know, I love rockets and missiles as much as the next guy, but I wouldn't want them launched from Yosemite. This is a local treasure, and we all know it. Yeah, it's a -- I'm dead set against it, and that's that.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_IBruce

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed. For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, which were determined to be minor, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the Environmental Assessment.

## 20141007\_PBumsted A

Hi. My name is Pamela Bumsted. I live here in Kodiak, and my background is in environmental and cultural sciences, and also tribal governments.

There are a couple points which I think are either missing or are misleading in the EA, and I think should be therefore be considered. The primary one is that there are at least -- there are three current tribal governments who have used that area for a number of years, and it's more -- and there are at least five governments who have citizens who use that area. And yet in no case has there been a consultation on those, and the notice was a little short in even getting the EA materials, but nothing's been scheduled to involve those tribes. This comes under Section 106, and it also comes under FAA government to government.

Another major concern is cultural resources. That study was done over 20 years ago. I believe it was a one-day survey. There was some brief shovel test pits. But there was no -- there was not a thorough enough investigation, and that needs to be done. The reason there are no sites there is because nobody's looked for them, and we know it's been heavily used in the past, and therefore, it should be looked at, and under modern standards. There's nothing wrong with the earlier one. It just was not adequate for what's being asked of it.

There's also an issue of environmental justice and children's health. This is a specific requirement to be assessed. We have -- as I just mentioned, at least five governments have their citizens use that area for children. This is an area which has been used in the past and currently is a food source for recreation, and it's an educational institution. And therefore, the proposal, and particularly the lack of involvement for emergency response, has eliminated the tribal governments from fulfilling their purpose in being responsible for their citizens, and this needs to be changed.

Another aspect is the 4(f) designation. The 4(f), which means it's designated as a launch site and as a grazing area, removes it essentially from further consideration of impacts. This is a recent designation, and it doesn't take into account that it has traditionally always been used for these purposes I just mentioned: Recreation, education, and as a food and medicine resource. And it's a little odd that a recent designation withdrawing that area from further evaluation takes precedence over earlier intensive use of that area.

And I think those are most of my points on this.

Emergency response is a big one. Aerospace is not required in this EA to involve any of the tribal governments or even the local municipal governments, and I believe it would be part of FAA's responsibility to make sure that Aerospace has a sufficient emergency response plan. We've just seen it with the other launches, and I can't see this as being sufficient if Aerospace is not committed to following through on a lot of these processes.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_PBumsted A

The FAA initiated consultation with tribal, native, and historical entities in 2012, during the initial development of the Draft EA. Please refer to Appendix P for copies of the letters. No responses were received from any of the nine parties contacted during this consultation effort.

During the public comment period, SHPO and the Alutiiq Museum & Archaeological Repository in Kodiak, brought to FAA and AAC's attention the potential of proposed construction to impact significant and previously unidentified buried archaeological resources at the KLC. In light of this new information, AAC in consultation with the FAA and SHPO will conduct pre-construction identification efforts and subsequent data recovery, if applicable, to minimize/avoid potential impacts to buried archaeological resources. In addition, a monitoring and unanticipated discovery plan would be prepared by a professionally qualified archaeologist, and the requirements followed, during all ground-disturbing activities, regardless of the results of the pre-construction archaeological testing. Section 4.1.7 of the EA has been updated to reflect this new information. As part of license compliance, AAC would have to comply with all monitoring and mitigation requirements identified in the Final EA and FONSI..

The Alaska Department of Natural Resources concurred with FAA's determination on May 29, 2013, that the KLC at Narrow Cape does not meet the requirements to be considered a Section 4(f) property according to the definition in the U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966. A copy of this letter is provided as Appendix H of the EA.

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed. For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, environmental justice, and children's environmental health and safety risk, please refer to Sections 4.1.3 and 4.1.11 of the Environmental Assessment.

The KLC implements emergency response plans for each specific launch (section 3.6.1 of the Environmental Assessment). The KLC Emergency Response Plan, which is maintained at KLC and in AAC digital systems, would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures for the proposed project. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

## 20141007\_BRabold

My name is Barbara, and I have been a resident of Kodiak since 1981. And I am not in favor of the development of the launch patch -- the Launch Pad 3, the new road, and the associated buildings that are proposed to go with that.

In looking at the draft, I think that the draft is underestimating and undervaluing the recreational uses and the scenic value of this area. In looking at the Twin Lakes and the Narrow Cape area, they look at them to determine, as mentioned earlier, if they are Section 4(f) properties, meaning recreational properties. While our island home is not highly populated, many of our residents go to these areas, as mentioned earlier. We take visitors, we take families. We've been denied access this fall. So while our numbers may not show that they're large, our community definitely uses this. So while FAA has determined that none of them are Section 4(f) properties, I would disagree with that.

The addition of this Launch Pad 3 would totally and permanently destroy the scenic value at Narrow Cape. As mentioned earlier, the vista is one of the most incredible vistas in the world. I mean, it is -- I mean, it's just beautiful. And to put a 300-foot-tall building out there, to think of going out and watching the whales and looking right across at a launch pad would totally destroy the harmony and peace of that area. The proposal says, "Though visual effects to the Narrow Cape area would occur both from land and sea perspective, because of proposed improvements, would be consistent with the existing visual landscape, the effect would be minor." Well I totally disagree with that. The existing visual landscape has already been changed. It's already been modified, in my opinion, been altered negatively. So to compare adding that and making it and justifying that is not a good argument.

They mentioned that the earth-tone buildings help to minimize impact. That also is irrelevant. I mean, you go out there and -- I didn't go out there for years and years when the -- when it was initially built, and when I went out there the first time, it was just very sad, and it really does impact my time out there. I do have to go out there now, but I would -- I'm really against further impacting Narrow Cape with this launch pad.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_BRabold

New restrictions to public access under the proposed action are not anticipated. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed.

The Alaska Department of Natural Resources concurred with FAA's determination on May 29, 2013, that the KLC at Narrow Cape does not meet the requirements to be considered a Section 4(f) property according to the definition in the U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966. A copy of this letter is provided as Appendix H of the EA.

For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, which were determined to be minor, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the Environmental Assessment which has been updated to reflect the Alaska Department of Natural Resources' concurrence in a letter to the FAA dated November 3, 2014, with the FAA's determination that the operational activities associated with the proposed modifications to the KLC would not constitute a constructive use of the Pasagshak State Recreation Site (see Appendix L of the EA). Thus, because there would be no direct or constructive use of any Section 4(f) resource, there would be no significant impacts to Section 4(f) resources from the Proposed Action.

## 20141007\_JPurdy

Thank you. Hi. My name is Jim Purdy. I have a little different take than the previous comments there. I have been a 25-year resident of Kodiak and have used Narrow Cape with my family since we got here. We've camped and picked berries and hunted out here for at least 20 years, and other than the recent catastrophic event, I guess, there hasn't been really an impact on access, in my opinion.

I do see the opinion that buildings hurt the vista. There's no question about that. You can't take a perfectly beautiful area like Narrow Cape and put buildings on it and call it the same. I was glad to see the Loran Station tower go down, because I spend a lot of time in other areas -- other areas of the island from the water where you can see it, and I think that's just as big of an impact as anything else out there.

But one of the things I'd like to say is that you don't really hear about it, but there's a lot of kids in Kodiak that get a whole different perspective about the world from having a launch site in Kodiak. They're exposed to a lot more science and technology, and I know, from being involved with high school kids, that they have gained a lot more curiosity in aerospace and science in general because of it. I believe it gives the youth a unique opportunity to witness the science in action, and I think that many of the kids and younger people in Kodiak have pride that there is a launch site out there.

And I also believe that it's good financially for the community because it provides a lot of jobs out there. It provides opportunities for vendors and contractors and residents to have permanent jobs that they wouldn't otherwise have. So I think there's a big trickle-down effect for the community, and I think that overall it's an asset to the community.

And that's all I'd like to say.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_JPurdy

Thank you for your comment and your participation in the October 7, 2014 public meeting.

## 20141007\_MDellemann

I'm Maggie. I didn't really have anything planned to say, but this is definitely of a special interest of mine. And I certainly enjoy the public use that has been available up until recently out there. I have enjoyed the public use as of recent -- until recently. That's the only -- the reason -- that's the only perspective that I can kind of come from right now.

But I have been able to share with my family and with visitors that have come here the -- how special and novel and how much the Narrow Cape area has to offer, on land and in the water, and I just think it would be a complete shame if we lost that use.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_MDellemann

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014. New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as Alaska Aerospace Corporation is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, which were determined to be minor, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the Environmental Assessment.

## 20141007\_CHeitman

I'm one of the original residents that commented on the 1996 EA, and I was against the launch complex then, and I still am. And I think the recent explosion at Narrow Cape is probably a really good example why the Pentagon shouldn't be launching military launches on public lands. It should be restricted to federal property. And this has been a discussion at the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's board meetings in the past, this exact issue, their launching on public lands. And reading through the EA, I'm surprised it wasn't on one of your maps, because I have a copy of an Alaska Aerospace Corporation map from 2009 which -- this is how long this launch pad has been planned, and it's on this map, and the location of a third launch pad. In the future, they're proposing a fourth launch pad, further out beyond where they want to put the Launch Pad 3, so this is not going to be the end of it. If there's a third one, a few years they're going to come back and they're going to want a fourth one.

And we're talking about nine launches a year here. And some of the information that was referred to in the EA, referring to other environmental assessments have been done, and so forth, I've been doing a lot of reading. Residents and communities around Vandenberg Air Force Base, for many years people were getting sick, and they were asking the EPA to please come and do some studies because, you know, people were sick and they wanted to know why. So finally the EPA came in and they did in-depth studies, found perchloride, if I'm pronouncing it correctly, from rocket exhaust, was in mother's breast milk, cow's milk, it was in all the vegetation in the communities around Vandenberg. And this is, you know, as many as they launch. So they want to launch nine launches out here a year, that perchloride is probably sitting in the water out there right now from this last explosion, and that's why we haven't had access out there. It's probably contaminated right now.

And another thing, the Navy is waiting for this environmental impact -- or I'm sorry, this Draft EA to be completed. They want to incorporate it into their Gulf of Alaska supplemental EIS. They're waiting for this to be done. But I didn't see anything in there of what the Navy's plans are for the launch complex. That wasn't in there. And another issue is the Alaska Aerospace Corporation said they needed a barge dock to offload somewhere on the Pasagshak area, the river -- or the bay, and that wasn't included in here either. So I don't know if they're waiting to get go-ahead for the Launch Pad 3, and then they'll come back later on and ask for a permit to build a barge. So the FAA didn't discuss either one of those issues in there. So I'm just against this because, like I say, nine launches a year, that's going to -- you know, they usually have to close it off so far in advance. They're going to have liquid fuel, all the other stuff. They're probably going to have less access with nine launches a year than what we're getting right now. We have access now, but it's probably going to be much less in the future, so -- there's so much, I can't even think of what I want to say.

But basically, that's -- you know, I'm against any further -- like I say, I saw Launch Pad 4 on the map that I've got, so it won't be the last -- Launch Pad 3 won't be the end of it. And I don't think the FAA should be allowing these military launches on our public lands. They need to restrict them. And one reason given in this EA was that Vandenberg is the only West Coast launch site that can launch the medium-sized rockets. Well, that's not a good enough reason to build another one up here. I mean, that's one of the reasons they're giving, is Vandenberg's the only one. And in the beginning, the Alaska Aerospace Corporation said that, "Well, Kodiak's the best site to launch satellites in polar orbit." Well, that's not

true. I found a document that said Vandenberg's quite capable of launching the same exact launches that we launch from Kodiak, so that story's not true anymore.

So what we're getting -- we're not getting the full story. They get one -- they'll get this launch pad, they'll come back for the barge dock, and then after a while -- couple years, they'll come back for a fourth launch pad, so it's never ending. So I'm against it.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_CHeitman

### August 2014 Launch Failure

The FAA does not license launches conducted by U.S. government or military agencies. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

As stated in Section 4.1.12 of the EA, perchlorate has not been detected in surface waters to date. Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities.

AAC's routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

### U.S. Navy Gulf of Alaska Navy Training Activities EIS/SEIS

It should be noted that under this Proposed Action the FAA would issue a modification to the current launch site operator license to AAC to include medium-lift launch capability, with the addition of new infrastructure necessary to support those launches. However, the FAA does not license any U.S. government or military launches occurring from the site. Therefore, the U.S. Navy would not need to obtain a launch license approval from the FAA.

### Scope of the EA

The Proposed Action evaluated in this EA does not include construction of a fourth launch pad or barge dock. The three launch vehicles under consideration in the EA do not require a barge dock at the KLC and instead can be barged to the Lash Dock in Women's bay and be driven from there to KLC, where they would be launched from the third launch pad. If the need for an additional launch pad or barge dock is identified in the future, they would need to be evaluated in the appropriate environmental documentation. In addition, it should be noted that the FAA does not have the authority to provide authorization for a barge dock. AAC would be required to gain authorization from the proper agency.

### Public Access

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as Alaska Aerospace Corporation is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Nine launches annually is the same number evaluated in the 1996 EA. For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, which were determined to be minor, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the Draft EA.

#### Public Lands

Regarding the use of public land by AAC to operate the KLC, as stated in Section 3.2.2 of the Draft EA, Alaska Department of Natural Resources (ADNR) under an Interagency Land Management Assignment ADL226285 assigned 3,717 acres of state land to AAC, which comprise the core KLC and encompass the proposed improvements within its boundaries. This Interagency Land Management Assignment also includes an additional 7,048 acres of outlying areas including Ugak Island, which may be closed to public access for limited periods during hazardous operations for safety reasons. As codified in Alaska Statute AS 41.23.250, Narrow Cape is managed as a public use area with primary allowable uses of grazing and missile launch activity with additional allowed uses as described in Section 3.3.2 of the Draft EA. Further, Alaska Statute 41.23.250(e) states that the commissioner may not manage the Kodiak Narrow Cape Public Use Area as a unit of the state park system. Thus, the continued operation of KLC on state land assigned to AAC is consistent with uses allowed on this land. Please refer to Section 1.2.1 of the EA for FAA's Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action.

## 20141007\_JWittenbrader A

Yes, thank you. There's a lot of information up here. My name's Jill Wittenbrader. I've been a resident of Kodiak off and on since the mid-'90s.

I am opposed to the expansion of the launch complex. There -- there's several reasons. Recreation is one. It's a very high-use recreation area. For Kodiak, we have very limited recreation opportunities now on the road system, and this is an area that's extremely high use for folks, especially on weekends.

There's -- in light of the recent explosion, it just really highlights the very poor emergency response and the very real threats that this poses to our community. The dangers that this poses to our community is not worth the very little economic benefit that we receive from it. There's not that many jobs created by the launch complex, and I can't imagine that this will increase that many jobs either.

And finally, there is significant food sources in the area, not only the fish and game, but also the bison out there that people in the community buy and eat. And so with the chemicals that are being used, it's a real threat to our health and welfare.

So I'm completely opposed to it. Thank you.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_JWittenbrader A

The KLC implements emergency response plans for each specific launch (section 3.6.1 of the Environmental Assessment). The KLC Emergency Response Plan, which is maintained at KLC and in AAC digital systems, would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures for the proposed project. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launch activities.

A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. Potential effects to soil, water, vegetation, and wildlife will be analyzed. New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, which were determined to be minor, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the Draft EA.

## 20141007\_CNugent

I am not a public speaker. I don't want to be here, but I want to be here, so. I am here on behalf of all the whale watchers.

All of you know that I'm -- I've been involved in planning Whale Fest since 1998, and it was going on before I got here, and it's a celebration of the return of the Eastern Pacific gray whale. They come by Kodiak Island every year. Mid-April to mid-May is their peak migration, and it's the longest migration of any mammal on Earth, and it's here in Kodiak. At Narrow Cape is the only place in Alaska where you can stand on the ground, on land, and watch hundreds of whales go by. This area between Narrow Cape and Ugak Island is where they go through here on their way down to False Pass, so they can go through the pass and go all the way up to the arctic area in Beaufort Sea, and they feed up there for the summer, and they turn around and they go all the way back down.

This is a phenomenal thing that we have here in Kodiak. It's the only place where people can go. Hundreds of people go out there within just a few weeks to try to see this wonderful thing. You can see sometimes 100 spouts going on at the same time. And that area is so precious, not just because of the whales, because they're going to do their thing. They've done it for thousands of years, and they're going to keep doing it whether it's open to humans or not.

But that's the only chance that we have to see them here in Alaska, that many at a time, while you're -- without having to go out on a boat or without taking a flight-seeing tour or something. You can actually drive there, hike up there, and watch it happen. How many here have done that? Right. And we bring our friends out there. We bring -- we've had grants. One year we brought two grade school busloads of kids out there to see this, and some of them had never even been out of town. They had never even saw a cow, so they were almost more excited about the cows and the bison than the whales. But then they got to see the whales and the tails and the spouts, and some have never ever seen them in their life unless they go out there.

And so Whale Fest might come and go, it might not happen ever again, it might happen for the next several years, but the whales will still be there, and we want to be able to see them. We don't want Narrow Cape closed.

I don't even want to talk about the rockets and all that. I know it's a whole other subject. But for the sake of marine mammal conservation and us being able to teach our kids about it and how important -- how we are connected to the whales and they are connected to us, and we can't survive without them, and so to teach them -- for them to be able to see it for themselves is one thing.

And I didn't grab my favorite ones, but just the lessons in the fossils and the rocks out there is just so cool. You can't get them anywhere else. We all have little rocks that we have, that we've carted home from there. They're all over the world. People come here from all over the world to see those whales, and they go to Fossil Beach. It's in geographical magazines to go out to this. This is a location to go. It's a destination to go to see some really awesome fossils.

And I got to go. I'm out of my time. But anyway, please don't close it off because of the hiking and the whales and the fossils. Thank you.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_CNugent

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed or currently being evaluated. As such, additional impacts to recreational whale-watching from Narrow Cape are not anticipated. Please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the EA for a detailed discussion on recreational access in the vicinity of the KLC.

## 20141007\_DHogan A

My name is Doug Hogan, and I've been living in Kodiak since 1978. And in all those years, myself and my family have enjoyed the area of Narrow Cape.

From the start, I've been opposed to the rocket launch facility. I love the sign that used to be out the road at the Y that used to say, "Stumps this way, rockets this way." And, you know, years before that, if you had asked -- told somebody that eventually there was going to be a rocket launch complex out there, they'd go, "You are crazy." Well, that's what I think it is, it's crazy. It's there, and it's crazy. So it goes that I'm also very much opposed to the -- another rocket launch pad.

And I'm a birder and a nature lover, and that is a lot of the reason why I live in Kodiak, and I know that that's the reason why all the rest of you that live in Kodiak live here, as well. This island and this world needs more nature areas, not less, and for sure not some rocket launch facility. The State of Alaska is throwing away millions of dollars on this facility. And I ask you, for what? Is it for things that are associated with war? I say I'd take birds and nature any day, and give my children and their children, as an inheritance, you know, birds and nature and wild things, not rockets.

And then while I was sitting there and listening to other people be opposed to this, I thought to myself -- I look around this room for all the people that are here from out of town that want this rocket launch facility, I ask you -- and I ask you to think in your heart and kind of imagine if you lived in Kodiak as long as a lot of us have and grew to love that area so much -- I'm just saying that I think that very few of you would want that rocket launch facility.

It's -- that's what I see. I see you're wonderful people. I'm sure you're special in every way. You don't know what we see, what we love. I don't know. I'm -- nature is a -- it's kind of sacred to me, and Kodiak is sacred to me, and the wild things. And it just can't -- it just can't happen. I beg of you, look into your hearts and -- you know, all that fancy stuff and all these documents and people that go to school and learn all this stuff and write all these things down, that's all fine and good, but it's, like, removed from what we're talking about here.

Thank you.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_DHogan A

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine).

For more information regarding potential impacts to wildlife and birds located on Kodiak Island, which were found to be less than significant, please refer to Section 4.1.4 of the Environmental Assessment.

## 20141007\_Topheim

My name is Tracy Opheim, and I've -- Tracy, T-R-A-C-Y, and Opheim is O-P-H-E-I-M. It's a name that's been around here for 100 years.

I was born and raised on this island, and it's always been my little home. And I've played out at Narrow Cape and on Fossil Beach for the majority of my life. It's great.

And the way I see it, if you want to see a rocket, you can watch it online. You can watch it on the news. You can see somebody else's place get polluted and have all that pollution go to someone else's place on the news, instead of our beautiful little town that we had here.

Some people say there's money flowing into town. I've worked here my whole life as construction, carpentry, labor. That money? That money's going to go into about half a dozen contractors' pockets. We're going to see a couple more big houses, a couple things getting paid off. The average people, we're going to get blocked off. We already don't have 90 percent of our road out there because of Leisnoi blocking off every beach that I used to go to for my entire life. I can't take my four-year-old son to a beach now because I can get a ticket, and it's going to be wrote to me by one of my friends because that's the way it is.

So now you got something like that going on, and then you got the military, who isn't supposed to be here in the first place. Never ever was supposed to be anything militarized. It was supposed to be commercial, public, not military rocket launch. That was not in the plan. Now here they are stepping over, taking over.

So we've got a completely -- whole section that's getting wiped away again. I mean, the whole beauty of this island is getting taken away from the average person. I -- 41 years here, I can't go to a beach now? I can't ride a four-wheeler hardly anywhere. You're restricted, restricted, restricted, and now you got the military wanting to tell you you're even more restricted. They're not living here. They're not going to have to put up with the loss of our beautiful little beaches and our land.

My son goes down, he loves the fossils. He doesn't care about the rocket going up. Big deal. Watch it on TV, like I said. I'm totally opposed to it just because we can't lose any more of our little island than we already have due to someone commercializing it.

Let's make it what it's not. It's not a rocket launch site. It shouldn't be. What it is now, it's already people -- a lot of people messed up and let it happen. Everybody turned their eyes and like, "Oh, oh, it ain't going to happen, it ain't going to happen." It happened, people. It's out there. Everybody thought it wasn't going to be military, "Oh, it ain't going to happen." The first four freaking rockets that went up are all military rockets. They lied to us right at the start. They lied to us right from the beginning. And you think they're going to stop again? Like the lady said, there's a Pad 4 planned. They're not going to stop. Before you know it, you'll hit the Y and there'll be a gate right there saying, "Forget it. No more." And then what are you going to do?

You moved to this beautiful little island to get away from everywhere else in the world, and you're blocked off by people that don't even live here. They're not living here. They're not losing a danged thing. They don't know what it's like to go out and play on a beach and have a fire and have a kid. Someone planning something in a stupid office, what are they doing? They're just, "Oh, let's pick Kodiak. Let's go ruin those guys' lives. There's only 13,000 of them. They can't do a darned thing."

It's all money, is all it is. And the money is just getting pushed on us to try to make us think, "Yay, we're going to have a whole bunch of good things going on in Kodiak because the rocket launch is going to come here and spend a bunch of money." It's all going to go to contractors. No one's going to see it. None of you guys will see a darned dime out of it. All you're going to do is lose a beach. Your kids won't have a beach, your grandkids won't have a beach. Be a big, huge, big mistake.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_TOpheim

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014. New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine).

## 20141007\_HMadsen A

My name is Herman Madsen, grandson of Judge Roy Madsen, who, if he could be here, I'm sure that he would. Madsen is M-A-D-S-E-N.

I'm just listening to everybody's comments. And I'm just a whippersnapper, so I feel embarrassed even getting up here and speaking. But from what I can tell so far, is that they're -- they are not being very considerate of us, the public. They're not being very considerate of our island and our people.

Be just this -- in fact, just the fact that we're in this room is very inconsiderate. A lot more people should be here, and they should have anticipated that, that the response was very small. I just barely heard about this in the last two days. It is in the -- very inconsiderate of our land, and this is -- this is -- this is our place, and they're not -- I'm very nervous, so forgive me, and I've kind of lost what I wanted to say.

I have a big heart, and this is the land that I love. I've grown up here my entire life, and to see it taken away from us so easily is sad, because it's going to happen. Like the gentleman was saying here, is that America is very greedy, and they want this for themselves, and they're going to continue to take it. As he was saying, they're not going to stop.

I feel as though, no matter what we say, that they're not really going to hear us and that they're not going to respond. That even with all the signatures, that they're still going to build this complex, because that's what happened with the first complex. They built it, regardless of what we said. And the fact that not the whole entire city is here is a fact that they are being very inconsiderate of the city and our people and everything that we love and cherish in our land.

Thank you very much.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_HMadsen A

Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014. The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allowed the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

## 20141007\_OHolm A

My name is Oliver Holm, H-O-L-M. I've been a resident of the Kodiak Island area since 1962. And I would hate to lose public access to that area around Fossil Beach, and I've been out there quite often and it's a beautiful area.

But as a commercial fisherman with a relatively small boat, I have another interest, too. And unlike the state airport here, when there's a launch, I can't go by there. I'm just forbidden to transit that area. I have a 48-foot boat. When I put a load of herring on, I got to get those fish to town. It's not feasible for me to run tens of miles offshore to get back around to Kodiak. And with more launches, it'll be more disruptions to my business and transportation on the water up and down the area there.

This last launch accident raises another issue. If -- it happened that the debris fell on the land in the immediate area, for the most part, at least. What if that debris had landed ten, 15, 20 miles down the coast, down the shelf there where we fish regularly? Would we be allowed to fish there? I suspect we wouldn't be, and we might lose an area -- a bottom for a considerable length of time where we make our livelihood, whether it's top-secret stuff or the -- they don't want us to see or fall into someone's hands, or whether it's something that's actually dangerous. Or maybe it's just twisted metal and something that will damage our gear. It's a serious concern, and it's something that we could expect to happen again in the future if it -- plans actually are followed and they get a number of launches there. Add up the number of launches we've had and the number of accidents, and it's going to happen again. So I'm definitely concerned about that.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_OHolm A

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

Regarding potential impacts to commercial fishing fleets, as stated in Section 4.1.11.1 of the EA, launch activities could temporarily disturb commercial fishing activities as marine vessel restrictions are issued prior to all launches. There would be no change to current operating procedures from the proposed operations. These closures have the potential to adversely affect local sport, subsistence and commercial fisherman for up to eight hours on the launch day. These closures are in effect under the current launch site operator license. AAC will work with commercial and sports fishermen on a case-by-case basis to minimize the impact of sea lane closure during launch operations. For more information regarding potential impacts to marine traffic and access, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the Environmental Assessment.

Section 4.1.12 of the EA discusses potential direct and indirect impacts to water quality from the proposed launch operations. Specifically regarding the potential impacts of spent rocket stages, as stated in Section 4.1.12.1 of the EA, no measurable effect to marine waters is expected from launch activities. Rocket casings are made of inert materials which represent no threat to the ocean water quality, and therefore, no effect would result from spent rocket cases landing in the ocean after burning all propellants. Spent motor casings are designed to rapidly sink upon contact with the ocean. Early termination of a flight, however, would result in some amount of solid-propellant remaining in the rocket case (or released as free solid-propellant) when it lands in the ocean. Due to the low toxicity of ammonium perchlorate and its rapid dissociation on contact with water, toxic concentrations would be short term and rapidly diluted. Liquid propellant vehicles may have several hundred pounds of residual fuel (RP1) and oxidizer (LOX) in their tanks, which would generally rupture upon contact with the ocean and sink. Further, the propellant would quickly be diluted due to the volatile nature of the fuel and the large volume of receiving waters.

As stated in Section 4.1.12 of the EA, perchlorate has not been detected in surface waters to date. Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities.

AAC's routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be

developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

Commercial launches must comply with launch safety criteria found in 14 CFR Part 417. The safety of proposed commercial space launch operations is covered through the FAA licensing process. The Launch Site Operator License authorizes the licensee to “offer its launch site to a launch operator for each launch point for the type and weight class of launch vehicle defined in the license application...” (14 CFR 420.41[b]). To gain approval for a launch site location, an applicant must demonstrate that for each launch point proposed for the launch site, at least one type of expendable or reusable launch vehicle can be flown from the launch point safely. Procedures for completing the Launch Site Location Review are described in 14 CFR Parts 420.19-Part 420.29, Licensing and Safety Requirements for Operation of a Launch Site. The FAA also licenses commercial space launch operations. Commercial space launch operators would have to comply with 14 CFR 415, Launch License, specifically 14 CFR Parts 415.109 – 415.133 for operations conducted from a non-Federal launch site, and 14 CFR 417, Launch Safety. This includes but is not limited to, safety organization, flight safety analysis, ground safety information, acceptable flight risk, flight readiness and communications plans, and safety at the end of the launch.

## 20141007\_RCorcoran

My name is Robin Corcoran. That's R-O-B-I-N, C-O-R-C-O-R-A-N. And I'm relatively new to Kodiak. I've only been here since 2009. And I just want to say that I support everyone who's gotten up and been concerned about the access issue.

In addition to citizens of Kodiak just going out and visiting Narrow Cape, a lot of you are not aware, we have two very long-term National Citizen Science programs that occur out there every year. They've been occurring for many decades. If we were denied access, it would be the loss of very important data to both the breeding bird survey and the Christmas bird counts that occur here.

And I also want to say that I'm really concerned about environmental contamination. There have been 17 launches, and this is the second failure, and there are bound to be more failures if they expand to this larger facility. They're talking about having -- instead of what they've had in the past, they are now talking about expanding it and having a plant with a liquid fueling facility, which would be completely new and would add a whole other element, and a much more dangerous and much more toxic element. And I'll just keep my comments to that. Thanks.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_RCorcoran

Regarding public access to National Citizen Science programs at Narrow Cape, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

The impact to the environment from the Proposed Action is discussed in section 4.0 of the EA.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities.

Regarding the safety of liquid fuel storage, as stated in Section 4.1.6 of the EA, under the Proposed Action, additional storage capacity for liquid fuels would be necessary. The proposed liquid propellants consist of a combination of Rocket Propellant 1 (RP1) and Liquid Oxygen (LOX). An estimated 30,000 gallons of RP1, which is highly refined kerosene, may need to be stored onsite at the KLC at any given time to facilitate fueling of rockets. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit, or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment, to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment. Further, as stated in Section 4.1.1.1 of the EA, the receipt and handling of hydrazine-based hypergolic fuels and oxidizers would occur

only under controlled conditions and in accordance with established safety procedures. The use of hypergolic fuels and oxidizers have not changed from the 1996 EA. These propellants would only be used for spacecraft thrusters and on-orbit propulsion systems, not for launch. The amount of hydrazine that AAC is authorized to store on site is 1,190 gallons. The quantities and specific handling procedures would not change under the Proposed Action.

As stated in Section 4.1.6.1, all substances would be stored and handled in a manner that would avoid potential releases to the environment and any potential hazardous effects, and the following plans, which are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Policy, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC's Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan, the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User's Manual, and the Range Safety Manual. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

## 20141007\_SSchrof

I didn't have any -- a chance to prepare anything. My name is Steve Schrof, S-C-H-R-O-F. I'm definitely opposed to this expansion and lending access out to that area.

As many of you folks have spoken previously, obviously they were expecting to build this launch complex with a -- you know, to push satellites out into orbit and things like that.

As you can tell by comments, there hasn't been much business here. It's been mostly military. They said it was going to be for private companies to launch satellites up into orbit. That hasn't happened. Expansion? Why do you need to expand? They're not even utilizing the facility as is right now.

The previous speaker alluded to an important thing. I'm affiliated with the fisheries, also. Now that -- luckily that rocket did disintegrate or fall over the land so that they could, you know, contain or scoop up the contaminants. You know, if some of this turns into liquid fuel or something out in the ocean, contamination of the fisheries -- the fish exposed to it. Our sustainability labels associated with shellfish and groundfish, salmon around the world, I mean, if people hear about that stuff, our way of life around here for fish is toast. I mean, if these fish are potentially -- or even the word gets out that these fish are contaminated, people are not going to buy it. Processors are not going to buy the fish here. This whole island will collapse. So it's not worth the risk to even have these rockets with the potential of contaminating these fish, or even if it isn't -- if they are not contaminated, word gets out, we're done.

This whole town is based on the fishing industry, and if we cannot sell the product or people are scared about buying the contaminated product, just like, you know, the Fukushima nuclear thing, same type of thing. If these fish -- and people hear about contaminants, this industry's toast and this way of life up here.

So it's just not worth it to send up a rocket or two every five years. It's not worth it to add that expansion. So I think it's a really bad idea. You're going to really mess up a lot of people's way of life here in the fishing industry in this town if this goes through. And I would urge you guys to really consider the fallout from the contamination potential of a rocket exploding.

And like people have said, it's going to happen again. And if it's a liquid instead of a solid, look at the potential dispersal. Just like an oil spill, it's going to wipe out a lot of stuff, and this industry's going to go down, and so is this town.

So I think you guys really need to think about the potential outfall from this expansion, let alone where we're at now with what we have with the solid rocket fuel. So I think you guys should really think about it. It could be very devastating to this way of life here in this town.

Thank you.

### FAA Response to 20141007\_SSchrof

Section 4.1.12 of the EA discusses potential direct and indirect impacts to water quality from the proposed launch operations. The potential impacts of a flight failure over water would result in some amount of solid-propellant remaining in the rocket case (or released as free solid-propellant) when it lands in the ocean. Due to the low toxicity of ammonium perchlorate and its rapid dissociation on contact with water, toxic concentrations would be short term and rapidly diluted. Liquid propellant vehicles may have tens of thousands pounds of fuel (RP1- a refined form of kerosene) and oxidizer (LOX) in their tanks during a mission failure. Most of the fuel and oxidizer would be consumed in the explosion. There may be some quantity of RP1 and LOX that could impact the ocean. The exact quantities depends on many factors, especially the altitude of the rocket when the failure occurs. Rocket propellant is not radioactive, and the propellant would quickly be diluted due to the volatile nature of the fuel and the large volume of receiving waters.

For more information regarding liquid fuels, please refer to Section 2.1.1.4 of the environmental assessment.

## 20141007\_MMilligan

Okay. My name is Mike Milligan. I've been one of the most consistent supporters of this facility. But 15 years ago, in the EA, I warned against liquid fuels for this facility.

The future of this facility was in smaller launches. The payloads had to get cheaper, and the cost per kilogram for the payloads had to come down. The trouble is that the federal government didn't fund motors for those kind of launches. The kind of launches I'm talking about are the CubeSat launches that they're doing in Egypt, they're doing all over the world. There's off-the-shelf satellites available that are about the size of a 1980's microwave. You could stack a bunch of them. And that's basically what happened with the satellite launch that we did here, had five different satellites. My understanding is that one of them continues to work. The one that the cadets at Annapolis did, the cost for that launch, total, including the transportation for those cadets to come up here, was around \$50,000. They used measuring tapes for antennas. They did it as cheaply as they could.

There's still a future for this launch facility, but it's not in liquid fuels. The trouble with liquid fuels is that you're going to have to go to the military and you're going to keep getting bigger, bigger, bigger, bigger, and that's not the future of this facility.

The most dangerous substance that will ever be at this facility will be what we need to launch satellites. That substance is hydrazine. You can't launch satellites without hydrazine, because once the satellites get into space, you can't control them. You need hydrazine to control them, and that substance is dangerous enough. They had hydrazine here when they did the Athena launch. We should have pursued Athena launches. We didn't, for whatever reason. There would have been a great market with the Taiwanese, and that would have played back into some of the other things that we need to do as a community.

But this liquid fuel launch is just not going to work for this facility, when you add up the logistics, when you add up where the country's headed, when you add up where satellites are headed. My vision would have been that we would have had a CubeSat satellite launched from Kodiak High School, and then we could have been taking pictures of the last wreck. That didn't happen. We need to embrace those type of launches. Liquid fuel is just not going to work for this facility, and I said that 15 years ago.

Thank you.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_MMilligan

Regarding the safety of liquid fuels, under the Proposed Action, as stated in Section 4.1.6 of the EA, additional storage capacity for liquid fuels would be necessary. The proposed liquid propellants consist of a combination of Rocket Propellant 1 (RP1) and Liquid Oxygen (LOX). An estimated 30,000 gallons of RP1, which is highly refined kerosene, may need to be stored onsite at the KLC at any given time to facilitate fueling of rockets. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit, or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment, to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment. As stated in Section 4.1.1.1 of the EA, the receipt and handling of hydrazine-based hypergolic fuels and oxidizers would occur only under controlled conditions and in accordance with established safety procedures. The use of hypergolic fuels and oxidizers have not changed from the 1996 EA. These propellants would only be used for spacecraft thrusters and on-orbit propulsion systems, not for launch. The amount of hydrazine that AAC is authorized to store on site is 1,190 gallons. The quantities and specific handling procedures would not change under the Proposed Action.

As stated in Section 4.1.6.1, all substances would be stored and handled in a manner that would avoid potential releases to the environment and any potential hazardous effects, and the following plans, which are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Plan, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC's Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan, the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User's Manual, and the Range Safety Manual would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

The new launch vehicles covered under the Proposed Action are medium-lift commercial launch vehicles. AAC continues to pursue small-lift launch opportunities under the 1996 EA.

## 20141007\_TCarlson

I'm Theresa Carlson. I'm Hochmuth originally, H-O-C-H-M-U-T-H. Married, Carlson, from Larsen Bay. I'm first generation.

I was content to just sit until someone asked, "Why aren't we being given a chance?" I was given information that we were meeting over here at Best Western, and now we had to come over here. And I want to understand, why is this thing going so fast? Why is not the first generation tribal people allowed to speak out or even being respected, if that's what I'm understanding, what was being said here? I want to know why their vote or their say is not being taken into consideration. Or even all these people that got up and said, "Why is the rush?" Why aren't we given another chance to speak out about it, especially if we've gotten such a small amount? And I agree.

I've watched my community change because of these -- this here. And even to go out there, I'm one those that go and eat from the rock. That beach out there, that's where the -- that's where my food is. Those berries that are out there, those are my berries. That whale used to be mine, and now I can't even do it because of federal government coming in and dictating and telling me what I can eat and what I can't eat.

My son, he got his first fish from that beach, two years old. And now we can't get it? And then I heard another lady say here, what's happening to other land, to other women, their breast milk, infected because of this. And you're telling me this is good for my people? It's no good. It's no good for any of us, not for our children, nothing. I don't understand this.

Where do you guys come off with this idea, saying you're protecting me? You're hurting me. You're killing me. This is not for my protection. You cannot tell me. You have to find another way to find peace and to make peace. This is not the right way. Putting more and taking away, and then killing all of us off?

My son, I want him to be able to say, "Son, look, this is where I got my first fish. I caught it with my own hand." I want him to be able to tell his child that he could go down there, "See this here? Look. These are what you can eat. This is what our people have done for generations." That's not fair, that's not respect. This is extremely inconsiderate to us as a people and as first nation, and then us who all we welcomed. This is wrong.

I want to see this here be posted again so that more people could come and say, "Hey, yes" or "no," like this guy said, for whatever the reason, science or whatever. I agree with the other guy. He got up there and said, "No. Turn the TV on." Don't kill us off here. This is my land.

And I want to see that you people respect our voice and respect us as a people and as a nation. I don't want you coming in here and dictating and telling me. I've had too much broken treaties. Too much. That's all I have to say.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_TCarlson

The FAA and AAC apologize for the confusion regarding the location of the public meeting that was held for the Draft EA on October 7. The public meeting was scheduled, advertised, and eventually held at the Katurwik Room, which is managed by the Best Western Kodiak Inn at 236 E Rezanof Drive. The Katurwik room itself is located across the street from the Best Western at 211 E Rezanof Dr at the Kodiak Harbor Convention Center. The Best Western staff were directing people to the Katurwik Room. We apologize for the inconvenience caused to the public meeting attendees and appreciate their efforts to attend the meeting nonetheless.

Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014. The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allowed the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

Consultation with tribal, native, and historical entities was initiated in 2012 during the development of the Draft EA. See Appendix P for copies of the letters sent to tribal, native, and historical organizations. No responses were received from any of the nine tribal and native entities contacted during this consultation. .

Regarding public access to Narrow Cape for sustenance activities, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public for safety immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for sustenance activities at all other times and impacts to sustenance from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for sustenance on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

Impacts due to the Proposed Action are discussed in section 4.0 of the EA. Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC

launch to date. These post-launch water sampling efforts indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities; there is no indication that the Proposed Action would result in any cumulative contamination issues. As stated in Section 4.1.12 of the EA, perchlorate has not been detected in surface waters to date.

A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

## 20141007\_PBumsted B

Pam Bumsted again, and I have a question. Two years ago, there was a Draft EA about the same launch pad, and nothing happened with it. The state said they weren't going to do anything, they weren't going to forward on it. So I'm curious. Is this the second draft? What happened to the first one? Where are we in this process? There will be a final that then has to have another hearing on it. But what happened to the last ones from two years ago?

## FAA Response to 20141007\_PBumsted B

The development of the Draft Environmental Assessment was initiated in 2012 and was released for public review in September 2014. Consultations on the draft were re-initiated in 2012 and are available as Appendices to the Draft EA.

20141007\_OHolm B

My name is Oliver Holm again, H-O-L-M. And I just looked at the handout here, and it doesn't seem to mention anything about the marine traffic and the effect on marine traffic in that area. There's a lot of boats that pass through that area going up and down the coast, a lot of traffic. I'm kind of surprised that I don't see a single word about it in this document.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_OHolm B

Regarding potential impacts to commercial fishing fleets, as stated in Section 4.1.11.1 of the EA, launch activities could temporarily disturb commercial fishing activities as marine vessel restrictions are issued prior to all launches. Launch closures would have the potential to adversely affect local sport, subsistence and commercial fisherman for up to eight hours on the launch day. These closures are in effect under the current license. There would be no change to current operating procedures under the Proposed Action. AAC will work with commercial and sports fishermen on a case-by-case basis to minimize the impact of sea lane closure during launch operations. For more information regarding potential impacts to marine traffic and access, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the Environmental Assessment.

## 20141007\_RBlashka

My name is Rae Jean Blaschka, B-L-A-S-C-H-K-A. I submitted comments on my e-mail, but I will -- I want to go on record as saying I'm disappointed in the public process of getting it out to the community. Maybe you could have paid for some advertising on the radio stations instead of sort of maybe going by, you know, word of mouth. Because it -- I'm really grateful for Rich for that reminder, because I got one notice a couple of weeks ago, and then I had forgotten about it because it's a very busy time of year.

And like I said, I mentioned it at work, and many people said they were opposed to it, but they couldn't come tonight. I have to go back to work to finish what I was doing, but it was so important to me.

So this is -- the beauty of Kodiak is intangible and sacred to those -- to many of us who are professionals. We've chosen to live here, and it's so easy to lose it incrementally by inappropriate development. So thank you.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_RBlashka

Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014. The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allowed the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

## 20141007\_HMadsen B

My name is Herman Madsen, M-A-D-S-E-N. Okay. I just want to say again that they -- just to reiterate, that they are trying to get this under our radar. This gathering shows that they're trying to get it under our radar, because this is not the whole of the Kodiak community, not even the first generation community. Because, like Theresa was saying, where are our Native elders? Where's the rest of the people that have been here for 30, 20, 50, 60 years? This is such a small gathering. This is not enough. This paper, thank you for putting it together, but it is not enough. We want more information. We want to know -- because this is a danger to our community, too.

What if this rocket comes over and falls on us? What then? It blew up there. What preventions? We heard nothing about that, public safety. But this is something that they're trying to get past us, and we need to take it from here and not leave it at just this. We need to take it to our government officials and start banging on their doors and asking them. We want more information. We want to know why we're not being able to vote on this and why there's not more public hearings. Thank you.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_HMadsen B

Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014. The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allowed the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1; however, an additional public hearing is not deemed necessary due to the extension of the comment period. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

Consultation with tribal, native, and historical entities was initiated in 2012 during the development of the Draft EA. See Appendix P for copies of the letters sent to tribal, native, and historical organizations. No responses were received from any of the nine tribal and native entities contacted during this consultation.

There are many people, policies, equipment, and technology that are in place to ensure public safety in the event of a mishap. These safety systems worked during the August 2014 launch, and prevented anyone from being injured. Rockets launched from KLC have a flight termination system on board that will be triggered by the Safety Officer if the rocket deviates outside of acceptable flight parameters.

The safety of proposed commercial space launch operations is covered through the FAA licensing process. The Launch Site Operator License authorizes the licensee to "offer its launch site to a launch operator for each launch point for the type and weight class of launch vehicle defined in the license application..." (14 CFR 420.41[b]). To gain approval for a launch site location, an applicant must demonstrate that for each launch point proposed for the launch site, at least one type of expendable or reusable launch vehicle can be flown from the launch point safely. Procedures for completing the Launch Site Location Review are described in 14 CFR Parts 420.19-Part 420.29, Licensing and Safety Requirements for Operation of a Launch Site. The FAA also licenses commercial space launch operations. Commercial space launch operators would have to comply with 14 CFR 415, Launch License, specifically 14 CFR Parts 415.109 – 415.133 for operations conducted from a non-Federal launch site, and 14 CFR 417, Launch Safety. This includes but is not limited to, safety organization, flight safety analysis, ground safety information, acceptable flight risk, flight readiness and communications plans, and safety at the end of the launch.

20141007\_DHogan B

My name's Doug Hogan. I just want to briefly say, maybe from help from the audience, how we can generate one more public hearing, and basically force these folks to give us another public hearing and get the word out. Thank you.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_DHogan B

In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1; however, an additional public hearing is not deemed necessary due to the extension of the comment period.

## 20141007\_PBumsted C

I think one of the -- Pam Bumsted again. One of the important things is to put in your comments that you request additional public involvement. If it's insufficient, which I think it is here, then you can certainly request that. If enough people have it in their comments, it must be responded to, which includes evaluating whether it has been a sufficient enough public involvement process.

You also have other alternatives. And I can't speak for any of those other governments, but there are at least five to ten other governments who have a direct line to FAA. And if you request -- work with your tribal governments, they do have the authority to request additional hearings and additional meetings. So that's something to think about.

It's not just municipal governments, but you do have tribal governments who serve this area. And that includes their citizens, but also their neighbors, their friends, and their families. And you should -- if you don't know who your local tribal governments are, now's a good time to meet them. Thank you.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_PBumsted C

In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period to November 1; however, an additional public hearing is not deemed necessary due to the extension of the comment period.

Consultation with tribal, native, and historical entities was initiated in 2012 during the development of the Draft EA. See Appendix P for copies of the letters sent to tribal, native, and historical organizations. No responses were received from any of the nine tribal and native entities contacted during this consultation.

20141007\_JWittenbrader B

Sure. Thanks. Again, my name is Jill Wittenbrader. And I just want to amend my comments to say that I think the public notice was inadequate. It had the wrong location on it. People went to the Kodiak Inn, not to the Convention Center. And I mean, besides that, I think just there wasn't enough time. I didn't see it any newspapers, hear it on any radios, so I think it's inadequate.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_JWittenbrader B

Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014. The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allowed the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

The FAA and AAC apologize for the confusion regarding the location of the public meeting that was held for the Draft EA on October 7. The public meeting was scheduled, advertised, and eventually held at the Katurwik Room, which is managed by the Best Western Kodiak Inn at 236 E Rezanof Drive. The Katurwik room itself is located across the street from the Best Western at 211 E Rezanof Dr at the Kodiak Harbor Convention Center. The Best Western staff were directing people to the Katurwik Room. We apologize for the inconvenience caused to the public meeting attendees and appreciate their efforts to attend the meeting nonetheless.

20141007\_CPysher

My name is Chad Pysher, P-Y-S-H-E-R. And I am concerned with the environmental impacts primarily of the proposed expansion of the rocket launch, and in particular the liquid fuels, and would very much appreciate a second public forum in which we can all, as a community, voice our concerns, and hopefully get some questions fielded. And I do feel that this particular meeting was insufficiently publicized, and again, would very much appreciate a second opportunity. Thank you.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_CPysher

The environmental impacts of the Proposed Action are in section 4.0 of the EA.

Regarding the safety of liquid fuel storage, under the Proposed Action, as stated in Section 4.1.6 of the EA, additional storage capacity for liquid fuels would be necessary. The proposed liquid propellants consist of a combination of Rocket Propellant 1 (RP1) and Liquid Oxygen (LOX). An estimated 30,000 gallons of RP1, which is highly refined kerosene, may need to be stored onsite at the KLC at any given time to facilitate fueling of rockets. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit, or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment, to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment. As stated in Section 4.1.1.1 of the EA, the receipt and handling of hydrazine-based hypergolic fuels and oxidizers would occur only under controlled conditions and in accordance with established safety procedures. The use of hypergolic fuels and oxidizers have not changed from the 1996 EA. These propellants would only be used for spacecraft thrusters and on-orbit propulsion systems, not for launch. The amount of hydrazine that AAC is authorized to store on site is 1,190 gallons. The quantities and specific handling procedures would not change under the Proposed Action.

As stated in Section 4.1.6.1, all substances would be stored and handled in a manner that would avoid potential releases to the environment and any potential hazardous effects, and the following plans, which are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Plan, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC's Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan, the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User's Manual, and the Range Safety Manual would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014. The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allowed the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1; however, an additional public hearing is not deemed necessary due to the extension of the comment period. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

## 20141007\_CLynch

My name is Chris Lynch, and I would like to speak in favor of the LP3 project. I believe that the project is a worthy project. Alaska Aerospace and the Kodiak Launch Complex have provided this community with many positive things: jobs, business growth. When there's a launch, there's many people that come in town to support this. This is extra money that the community would not have. Besides, in general, the project is very cool.

It takes a while to develop these things. I'd like to be able to give Alaska Aerospace that opportunity to develop this market in Kodiak. This is an awesome opportunity. Thank you.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_CLynch

Thank you for your comment and your participation in the October 7, 2014 public meeting.

## Section A-2. Written Public Comments

20140921\_JPublic

**From:** Jean Public [<mailto:jeanpublic1@yahoo.com>]  
**Sent:** Sunday, September 21, 2014 1:51 PM  
**To:** Zee, Stacey (FAA); [rush.holt@mail.house.gov](mailto:rush.holt@mail.house.gov); [foe@foe.org](mailto:foe@foe.org); [info@earthjustice.org](mailto:info@earthjustice.org)  
**Cc:** [vicepresident@whitehouse.gov](mailto:vicepresident@whitehouse.gov); [americanvoices@mail.house.gov](mailto:americanvoices@mail.house.gov); [FAAKodiakEA@isfi.com](mailto:FAAKodiakEA@isfi.com); [INFO@PEWTRUSTS.ORG](mailto:INFO@PEWTRUSTS.ORG)  
**Subject:** Fw:public comment on federal register bringing the worst toxic pollutants to an area that should have been kept sacrosanct

I definitely object to faa polluting another area in Alaska. Kodiak island is home to much wildlife and birds and they will be killed routinely by faa if they are allowed to enlarge. NO WAY DO I SUPPORT THIS SPENDING. KEEP THE LAUNCHING SITES FEW IN NUMBER INSTEAD OF ALL OVER THE PLACE. THE FAA IS THE BIGGEST POLLUTER ON THIS PLANET AND WE NEED TO USE THE SITES ALREADY POLLUTED, NOT POLLUTE MORE SITES. DESTROYING EARTH AND THIS COUNTRY IS NOT WHATG AMERICAN NEEDS IN ANY WAY. STOP TRYING TO POLLUTE ALL OVER. THIS COMMENT IS FOR THE PUBLIC RECORD. PLEASE PUT ME ON THE LIST TO BE KEPT ABREAST OF ALL FURTHER MOVES TO POLLUTE KODIAK WITH EXPANSION. I AM DEFINITELY OPPOSED TO THIS POLLUTING MOVE. JEAN PUBLIC [JEANPUBLIC1@YAHOO.COM](mailto:JEANPUBLIC1@YAHOO.COM)

## FAA Response to 20140921\_JPublic

Your contact information has been added to the distribution list. For more information regarding potential impacts on air quality, which were found to be less than significant, please refer to Section 4.1.1 of the Environmental Assessment. For more information regarding potential impacts to wildlife and birds located on Kodiak Island, which were found to be less than significant, please refer to Section 4.1.4 of the Environmental Assessment.

## 20140923\_Kodiak\_Rocket\_Launch\_Info\_Group

**From:** Kodiak Rocket Launch Information Group [<mailto:kodiakrocketlaunch@gmail.com>]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 23, 2014 9:13 PM  
**To:** Zee, Stacey (FAA)  
**Subject:** Re: Kodiak Draft EA - notice of EA for public review and public meeting

Dear Ms. Zee:

Thank you for the notification of the open house public meeting related to the Kodiak Launch Complex. While I am glad that the FAA will be coming to Kodiak, I am very disappointed in the format of your meeting. You are using what, in the past, we have termed "divide and conquer" tactics for this meeting. Of course the one-on-one interaction is important, but what is more important is for the FAA to give a presentation on the project to the assembled attendees and then answer questions in the large group format. This not only reduces redundancy for your presenters, but allows all of us to hear all the questions from the community and the answers from your staff. Your proposed format has been perceived in the past as an attempt to defuse and deflect the growing public opposition to this facility. In fact, one such meeting a few years ago was so frustrating to local attendees that they actually "took over" the meeting and demanded a full audience question and answer session. The leader of that meeting finally relented and allowed for a group forum, albeit reluctantly.

Recently, the Navy was in town to present information on sonar use in our area and to take public comment. While they had the displays and one-on-one dissemination, they also gave a power point presentation with three different speakers who answered questions from the audience. Everyone in attendance got to hear the concerns and questions of everyone present which, of course, the one-on-one format does not provide. Their schedule included an hour or so of one-on-one, then the public presentation, then additional time for one-on-one interaction as well as written and/or oral testimony.

The FAA has in recent years held several public meetings in relation to the airport runway project. Every public meeting included both one-on-one displays AND a public presentation which allowed for audience interaction with the presenter(s). The FAA facilitator was Ms. Leslie Grey who did an excellent job of fully involving the public in the entire process, including public meetings that included audience forums. I have included her email in case you would like to consult with her on how to conduct such a meeting. [Leslie.Grey@faa.gov](mailto:Leslie.Grey@faa.gov)

These examples demonstrate that here in Kodiak we have certain expectations for government agencies such as yours when they are seeking input on documents such as this Draft EA. I encourage you at this meeting to present to the gathered audience an overview of the proposed project, the work done to date, a timeline for subsequent steps, and other relevant information. This presentation should allow for audience questions. Perhaps one-on-one displays from 5-6:30 pm, the presentation at 6:30 pm with question and answer session, then back to one-on-one for the remaining time. This approach worked very well at the Navy meeting.

Thank you for considering my concerns and suggestions and I look forward to your reply.

Sincerely,

Mike Sirofchuck

Kodiak Rocket Launch Information Group

## FAA Response to 20140923\_Kodiak\_Rocket\_Launch\_Info\_Group

Based on requests from members of the public, the FAA modified the format of the public hearing that was held on October 7, 2014 in the Katurwik Room of the Best Western Kodiak Inn Kodiak Harbor Convention Center. The public hearing included a poster information session and an FAA presentation, which was followed by a public statement period. During the statement period, members of the public were offered the opportunity to provide up to a 3-minute statement. The court reporter transcribed all oral comments during the comment period.

## 20140927\_CHeitman

From: cheitman@acsalaska.net [mailto:cheitman@acsalaska.net]  
Sent: Saturday, September 27, 2014 10:50 PM  
To: FAAKodiakEA  
Subject: Message from www.faa.gov: FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:  
[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:  
-----

Regarding the FAA's Launch Pad 3 Draft EA meeting in Kodiak, the FAA should be holding a public forum meeting in which Kodiak residents can ask questions and receive answers so that everyone present can hear rather than have residents talk 'one on one' with the FAA representatives. The FAA wants to further infringe on state public lands and Kodiak residents deserve to be able to speak their concerns and receive answers in a public forum. Please reconsider. Thank you.

## FAA Response to 20140927\_CHeitman

Based on requests from members of the public, the FAA modified the format of the public hearing that was held on October 7, 2014 in the Katurwik Room of the Best Western Kodiak Inn Kodiak Harbor Convention Center. The public hearing included a poster information session and an FAA presentation, which was followed by a public statement period. During the public statement period, members of the public were offered the opportunity to provide up to a 3-minute statement. The court reporter transcribed all oral comments during the comment period.

## 20140929\_Kodiak\_Audubon\_Society

From: Stacy [mailto:kodiakbirder@gmail.com]  
Sent: Monday, September 29, 2014 5:47 PM  
To: FAAKodiakEA  
Subject: Comments on Draft EA for Kodiak Launch Pad 3

Attached are comments from the Kodiak Audubon Society.



September 28th, 2014

To: Ms. Stacey Zee  
FAA, c/o ICF International, 9300 Lee Highway, Fairfax, VA 22031  
Fr: The Kodiak Audubon Society

Dear Ms. Zee,

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comments for the Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3 Environmental Assessment. I am making comments on behalf of the Kodiak Audubon Society, founded in 1981 and the oldest, most active conservation organization in Kodiak. We are a chapter of the National Audubon Society a leading conservation organization with over 400,000 chapter members across the country, including our vibrant chapter of over 100 members. Our mission is to conserve Kodiak's natural ecosystems focusing on birds, other wildlife, and their habitats for the benefit and enjoyment of current and future generations.

We are opposed to any further development at the KLC at Narrow Cape. Public access, environmental contamination and public safety are our main concerns.

This EA was issued prematurely, long before the rocket accident of August 25<sup>th</sup>, 2014 which resulted in closure and untold contamination of one of the most important recreational areas on our road system. The KLC sits on some of the only public land accessible from our road system. Most of the land along our road system is privately owned, with limited access, which adds greater value to the Narrow Cape land.

Ten years ago, The Kodiak Audubon Society published a very popular **Hiking and Birding Guide** and map, sold in stores all over Kodiak, for our limited road system. Several beautiful trails, beaches and birding locations are described and documented for the Narrow Cape area. Since the very beginning of the development of the KLC, we have been assured by the AK Aerospace Corporation that public access would always be allowed through the complex and to Fossil Beach, Narrow Cape and the beaches and lagoons to the north except during the period right before and after launches. They have kept their word up until this time. Now, the public is completely cut off from access to those areas and we fear, as does most of the public, that additional development out there will mean permanent loss of access. That is prime recreational land that has been considered for inclusion into the Kodiak State Park system.

Kodiak Audubon has led Whale Watching Hikes for our annual Kodiak Whale Fest celebration to Fossil Beach and Narrow Cape for over 20 years. The high cliffs at Narrow Cape are the best place on land on our island and road system to view the migrating gray whales in April – May.

Kodiak Audubon has been conducting an annual Christmas Bird Count in that same area since late December of 1981. The uplands, offshore bays, lakes and lagoons are prime winter bird habitat and birding locations on our road system, especially during migration in spring and fall.

Another reason this EA is premature is that given the resulting contamination from the rocket explosion on August 25<sup>th</sup>, your data on pollutants in ground and surface water are now out of date. How can you assess cumulative impacts of another launch facility when there are no data from pollution of the recent impacts? And yes, we remember that the KLC was built without an

EIS, thanks to our late Senator Ted Stevens. So, cumulative impacts were never assessed and a proper survey was never done to establish much baseline data of any real integrity.

The location of the proposed Launch Pad 3 is situated on a ridge on the south side of the road above Fossil Beach with parallel earthquake faults on both sides. This means that the KLC would spread out its footprint and impacts even more extensively. Considering what little business they have been able to create, and the fact that the state has had to continually subsidize them annually, this seems unjustifiable. We are particularly concerned about development of natural lands for a venture of questionable economic value.

The well documented, geologic instability and activity of the area with major, shallow earthquake faults running through Narrow Cape should be enough to nullify the entire plan of increasing the infrastructure of the KLC and especially, introducing a liquid fueling facility. Had a proper EIS been done initially before the KLC was built, this data alone would have shown what an irresponsible location Narrow Cape is for such a facility!

Presently, the infrastructure of the KLC is confined to the north side of the road. We propose that it should remain on the same side of the road to minimize environmental impact of the area. If the KLC straddles our state road, the AAC will have even more control and excuse for denying public access beyond that point to Fossil Beach and Narrow Cape.

The public was also promised at the beginning of the development of the KLC that liquid rocket fuels would never be used. The Draft EA describes an air plant/liquid fueling facility. Liquid rocket fuels are even more toxic, volatile, carcinogenic and difficult to manage than the solid fuels presently used at the KLC. They are extremely dangerous to transport and pose even greater risks to public safety and the environment. One hydrazine spill along our state road would be impossible to clean up. Another accident such as what occurred on August 25<sup>th</sup>, involving a larger and more powerful rocket packing greater amounts of liquid fuel, would result in a greater disaster with a far more widespread area of impact.

We were also promised no fissionable nuclear materials. Is that next?

The public has a right to know the current levels of contamination at Narrow Cape in order to evaluate the impacts on birds, plants, fish, people, livestock, surface and ground water and to determine whether or not the area is safe. The KLC should never have been built in this location on public land as there are too many sensitive issues surrounding public access and the environment. Plain and simple, it is a grossly irresponsible place for such a facility. That is why the EIS process was avoided in the first place. This EA should not proceed until there is a thorough investigation by non-military, independent and a realistic report reflecting the present situation and data is made available to the public. Better yet, the KLC should be dismantled and shut down.

Thank you.

Sincerely,

**Stacy Studebaker**

Conservation Committee Chair  
Kodiak Audubon Society  
P.O. Box 1756  
Kodiak, AK 99615

## FAA Response to 20140929\_Kodiak\_Audubon\_Society

### Public Access

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014. While the Proposed Action would result in launch pads situated on both sides of Pasagshak Road, construction of this additional structure would not further inhibit public access when compared to ongoing KLC operations. Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated and there would be no change in access to traditional recreational and birding spots, and hikes would not be hindered, as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

### Recreation

As stated in Section 3.3.2 of the EA, in accordance with Alaska Statute AS 41.23.250, Narrow Cape is managed as a public use area with primary allowable uses of grazing and missile launch activity, with some land-based recreational activities as additional uses. Though recreational activities do occur on the lands and water of Narrow Cape, these activities are not primary uses, and the lands are not managed specifically for that purpose. In addition, Alaska Statute 41.23.250(e) states that the commissioner may not manage the Kodiak Narrow Cape Public Use Area as a unit of the state park system. Further, the Alaska Department of Natural Resources concurred with FAA's determination on May 29, 2013, that the KLC at Narrow Cape does not meet the requirements to be considered a Section 4(f) property according to the definition in the U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966. A copy of this letter is provided as Appendix H of the Draft EA. For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, which were determined to be minor, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the Environmental Assessment. Section 4.1.3 has been updated in the EA to reflect the Alaska Department of Natural Resources' concurrence with the FAA's determination that the operational activities associated with the proposed modifications to the KLC would not constitute a constructive use of the Pasagshak State Recreation Site (see Appendix L of the EA). Thus, because there would be no direct or constructive use of any Section 4(f) resource, there would be no significant impacts to Section 4(f) resources from the Proposed Action.

## Earthquake Concerns

With respect to the location of an earthquake fault at Narrow Cape, AAC has taken geologic factors such as earthquakes into account when developing the proposed building design. It should be noted that the FAA licenses the operation of the Kodiak Launch Site; however, AAC would be required to obtain all necessary local and state permits for the construction of the site.

## KLC Business Operations

A discussion of the KLC financial matters is outside the scope of this EA. Please contact the AAC with any questions or concerns about AAC's business matters.

## Liquid Fuels and their Storage

Regarding the safety of liquid fuel storage, as stated in Section 4.1.6 of the EA, under the Proposed Action, additional storage capacity for liquid fuels would be necessary. The proposed liquid propellants consist of a combination of Rocket Propellant 1 (RP1) and Liquid Oxygen (LOX). An estimated 30,000 gallons of RP1, which is highly refined kerosene, may need to be stored onsite at the KLC at any given time to facilitate fueling of rockets. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit, or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment, to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment. Further, as stated in Section 4.1.1.1 of the EA, the receipt and handling of hydrazine-based hypergolic fuels and oxidizers would occur only under controlled conditions and in accordance with established safety procedures. The use of hypergolic fuels and oxidizers have not changed from the 1996 EA. These propellants would only be used for spacecraft thrusters and on-orbit propulsion systems, not for launch. The amount of hydrazine that AAC is authorized to store on site is 1,190 gallons. The quantities and specific handling procedures would not change under the Proposed Action.

As stated in Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA, all substances would be stored and handled in a manner that would avoid potential releases to the environment and any potential hazardous effects, and the following plans, which are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Policy, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC's Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan, the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User's Manual, and the Range Safety Manual. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

## 1996 EA and Liquid Fuels

The 1996 Kodiak Launch Complex EA did not anticipate the use of liquid propellants in launch vehicles at the KLC; therefore, rockets using these propellants were not analyzed in the 1996 EA. However, the use of liquid propellants is now being considered to support the launch of medium-lift launch vehicles from KLC, and their potential use is one of the reasons why this EA was initiated. The liquid propellants discussed in this EA are Liquid Oxygen and RP-1, a highly refined kerosene fuel. The use of fissionable

nuclear materials is not anticipated at KLC; the Proposed Action does not include the use of fissionable nuclear materials.

#### August 2014 Launch Failure

The release of the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for public comment and the public meeting was planned prior to the August 2014 launch failure. The FAA does not license launches conducted by U.S. government or military agencies. Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post launch monitoring studies are listed below:

Environment and Natural Resources Institute – University of Alaska, Anchorage (ENRI, 2005). “Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska –Environmental Monitoring Studies February 2005 STARS IFT 14 Launch,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, June 2005.

Environment and Natural Resources Institute – University of Alaska, Anchorage (ENRI, 2002a). “Summary Findings of Environmental Monitoring Studies for the Kodiak Launch Complex, 1998-2001,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, April, 2002.

Environment and Natural Resources Institute – University of Alaska, Anchorage (ENRI, 2002b). “Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska – 2002 Environmental Monitoring Studies April QRLV-2 Launch,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, July 2002.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2006). “Environmental Monitoring Report IFT-04-01 Launch Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, April, 2006.

R&M Consultants, Inc. et al. (R&M, 2007). “Environmental Monitoring Report FTG-03a Launch. Report for Alaska Aerospace Development Corporation.” Anchorage, AK. 1v plus Appendices.

R&M Consultants, Inc. et al. (R&M, 2008). “Environmental Monitoring Report FTX-03 Launch. Report for Alaska Aerospace Development Corporation.” Anchorage, AK. 1v plus Appendices.

R&M Consultants, Inc. et al. (R&M, 2009). “Environmental Monitoring Report FTG-05 Launch. Report for Alaska Aerospace Development Corporation.” Anchorage, AK. 1v plus Appendices.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2006a). “Environmental Monitoring Report - FT-04-1 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 27 April 2006.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2006b). “Environmental Monitoring Report - FTG-02 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 6 December 2006.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2007a). “Environmental Monitoring Report - FTG-03 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 24 July 2007.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2007b). “Environmental Monitoring Report - FTG-03a Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 27 November 2007.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2008). "Environmental Monitoring Report - FTX-03 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 19 September 2008.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2009). "Environmental Monitoring Report – FTG-05 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 3 February 2009.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2011a). "Environmental Monitoring Report – STP-S26 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 31 January 2011.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2011b). "Environmental Monitoring Report – TACSAT-4 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 19 December 2011.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2014). "Water Quality Studies Report, 25 August 2014 Launch Campaign, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 12 November 2014.

The abovementioned post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities. AAC's routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch is also mentioned above and shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

20140929\_SStudebaker

From: Stacy Studebaker [mailto:Tidepoolak@ak.net]  
Sent: Monday, September 29, 2014 5:50 PM  
To: FAAKodiakEA  
Subject: Draft EA for Kodiak Launch Pad 3

Dear Ms. Zee,

Attached are my personal comments on the FAA Draft EA for Launch Pad 3 at the Kodiak Launch Complex.  
Please acknowledge receipt.

Thank you,

Stacy Studebaker

September 28<sup>th</sup>, 2014

To: Ms. Stacey Zee – FAA, c/o ICF International, 9300 Lee Highway, Fairfax, VA 22031  
From: Stacy Studebaker – P.O. Box 970, Kodiak, AK 99615

Dear Ms. Zee,

These are my comments on the Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3 Draft Environmental Assessment.

I am completely opposed to any further development of the Kodiak Launch Complex at Narrow Cape. Public access to public land, public safety, cumulative environmental impacts, the past negligence of due diligence by the AK Aerospace Corporation, natural resource degradation and contamination, unjustified cost to the state, lack of clear vision or business plan, questionable economic sustainability, and impacts on rare plant species in the area are among my many concerns.

Kodiak has been my home since 1980 and I have been actively interested in the details of this facility since the very beginning when I was a member of the first Community Advisory Committee. That committee was disbanded very quickly after members of the public, including myself, raised concerns and questions that former CEO, Pat Ladner, did not want to answer. Rather than be transparent with the intended purpose of military launches, he fed the public with promises of commercial satellite launches and bringing our little fishing village into the 21<sup>st</sup> Century with high tech jobs and reeducation for unemployed fisherman.

We were also told that public access would be guaranteed, and there would never be more volatile and toxic liquid rocket fuels or fissionable nuclear materials used.

From the start, the AAC (formerly the AADC) has lacked any real long- term business plan. All they have ever had for a business plan is, "Build it and they will come." Even our state representative, Rep Alan Austerman, who was also an AAC board member, was quoted in the Kodiak Daily Mirror recently saying that the KLC has no business plan. There have only been 17 launches since 1998 and 15 of those successful. There has been so little business and generated revenue to sustain their operations, the state has had kick in millions of dollars annually to keep it open. Unlike General Motors, the KLC has never been a viable business to justify government subsidy. With a dwindling state budget, I just can't see the justification for more corporate bail out for Space Pork Kodiak.

My husband and I live in Kodiak and also live part of the time at Pasagshak that is within the circles of impact in your EA document. We are very familiar with the area and natural resources surrounding the KLC as that has been our backyard playground and grocery store since the early 1980's. We live a subsistence lifestyle and that is where we get our fish, deer and berries for the freezer. As most Pasagshak residents, we collect rainwater for drinking water off our rooftop as wells are brackish. We are

concerned about perchlorate and other contamination of drinking water, berries, fish and the deer that graze on the grass on Narrow Cape.

The KLC was built on some of the only public land along our road system and perhaps the choicest piece. Most roadside property is privately owned by Native Corporations with limitations on public access. It was a very poor choice for the location of the KLC as it also happens to be one of the most beautiful and popular recreational destinations. It was a very impractical choice as it is at the extreme opposite end of a narrow, winding road for safely, efficiently, and the all-season transporting of rockets and related materials. What were they thinking?

The well documented, geologic instability and activity of the area with major, shallow earthquake faults running through Narrow Cape should be enough to nullify the entire plan of increasing the infrastructure of the KLC and especially, introducing a liquid fueling facility. Had a proper EIS been done initially before the KLC was built, this data alone would have shown what an irresponsible location Narrow Cape is for such a facility!

Some of the recreational activities that have been and will be impacted include: hiking, fishing, birding, photography, whale watching, beach combing, surfing, botanizing, camping, ice skating in winter on backwater lagoons, wildlife watching, tide pooling, fossil collecting, and general nature appreciation.

Our late senator Ted Stevens managed to get the KLC built with federal money and without having to jump through the hoops of a thorough EIS that it deserved, thanks to a rider he secretly attached to a Sunset Transportation bill. He and the military promoters knew that area had far too many environmental issues and would probably never have been built had it gone through the customary process. So, there is really very little reliable baseline data on that area and its resources since all of the studies were done quickly after the fact with money from the military by hand picked government contractors that just went through the motions.

Since the rocket accident on August 25<sup>th</sup>, the area has been completely cut off to the public and we have been told next to nothing about the impacts, contamination issues, clean up efforts or when it will reopen. Solid rocket fuel contains perchlorates, normally discharged in rocket exhaust, but since the fuel blew up, it was scattered all over the area. Perchlorate contamination in the environment has been extensively studied as it has effects on human health. Among the health impacts, perchlorate has been linked to its negative influence on the thyroid and can block hormone production in people and wildlife. Exposure to perchlorates has also been linked to various cancers. And this, among other contaminants, is what has been and will be added to the environment of this public recreational area in the future.

How can you even begin to evaluate the cumulative impacts of a third launch pad and the accuracy of your environmental data before knowing the compounded levels of contamination that resulted from previous launches, the August 25<sup>th</sup> accident and without reliable baseline data?

The location of proposed Launch Pad 3 is located on a ridge on the south side of the public road leading down to Fossil Beach. Presently, all of the KLC structures are on the north side. If built, this would extend the footprint and area of impact as well as straddle the public road. That would give the KLC and AAC even more reason to block it off and maintain complete control over the area. This is unacceptable! If there is to be more construction, it should be confined to the north side of the road so that public access is guaranteed to Fossil Beach and Narrow Cape. Why spread out the impacts more than necessary? I have read the geologic justification for the preferred location but do not think others on the north side were adequately evaluated or considered, especially in respect to the public access issue.

At present, we can't even access the beautiful long beaches to the north of the KLC.

And what about the damaged facility? Who will pay for the repairs and mitigation?

As a real, viable alternative for the EIS, why not consider dismantling the entire KLC?

How can the construction costs of yet another launch pad be justified with so few launches in the past, no contracts on the horizon, and in the aftermath of the accident, the rising cleanup costs? And, at the expense of such valuable public land!

As field botanist for the Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge, I have been documenting the flora of the refuge and the Kodiak archipelago since 1980. I authored a popular field guide, "Wildflowers and Other Plant Life of the Kodiak Archipelago – A Field Guide for the Flora of Kodiak and Southcentral Alaska." I thought you would like to know that I have collected and documented two rare plants in the lagoon below the damaged launch tower. My collections are held at the University of the North Museum Herbarium in Fairbanks.

You can read more about them on the ARCTOS Database specimen search website:  
<http://arctos.database.museum>

1. Oriental Popcorn Flower – *Plagiobothrys orientalis*

UAM:Herb:145360 – Collected at Narrow Cape on August 19<sup>th</sup>, 2005

UAM:Herb:249083 – Collected at Fossil Beach, Narrow Cape on July 29<sup>th</sup>, 2013

The Alaska Natural Heritage Program Rare Plant Species List ranking: G3G4 and S3

2. Mudwort – *Limosella aquatica*

UAM:Herb:249084 – Collected at Fossil Beach, Narrow Cape on July 29<sup>th</sup>, 2013

The Alaska Natural Heritage Program Rare Plant Species List ranking: G5 and S3

After the EA Draft document was issued, I have tried to access the proposed launch pad area to more closely document the plants in this specific area to see if there are additional species of rare plants, but I have been denied access. Any additional

construction should be preceded by a thorough evaluation of the rare or endangered plant species there.

In closing, the best option for the KLC is to dismantle it, not to expand it.

Sincerely,

**Stacy Stuebaker**

Stacy Stuebaker  
P.O. Box 970  
Kodiak, AK 99615  
(907) 486-6498

## FAA Response to 20140929\_SSStudebaker

### Public Access and Recreation

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014. While the Proposed Action would result in launch pads situated on both sides of Pasagshak Road, construction of this additional structure would not further inhibit public access when compared to ongoing KLC operations. Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated and there would be no change in access to traditional recreational areas (e.g. for whale watching, photography, birding, and hiking) as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). As stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

As stated in Section 3.3.2 of the EA, in accordance with Alaska Statute AS 41.23.250, Narrow Cape is managed as a public use area with primary allowable uses of grazing and missile launch activity, with some land-based recreational activities as additional uses. Though recreational activities do occur on the lands and water of Narrow Cape, these activities are not primary uses, and the lands are not managed specifically for that purpose. In addition, Alaska Statute AS 41.23.250(e) states that the commissioner may not manage the Kodiak Narrow Cape Public Use Area as a unit of the state park system. Further, the Alaska Department of Natural Resources concurred with FAA's determination on May 29, 2013, that the KLC at Narrow Cape does not meet the requirements to be considered a Section 4(f) property according to the definition in the U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966. A copy of this letter is provided as Appendix H of the Draft EA. For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, which were determined to be minor, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the Environmental Assessment. Section 4.1.3 has been updated in the EA to reflect the Alaska Department of Natural Resources' concurrence with the FAA's determination that the operational activities associated with the proposed modifications to the KLC would not constitute a constructive use of the Pasagshak State Recreation Site (see Appendix L of the EA). Thus, because there would be no direct or constructive use of any Section 4(f) resource, there would be no significant impacts to Section 4(f) resources from the Proposed Action.

## 1996 EA and Liquid Fuels

The 1996 Kodiak Launch Complex EA did not anticipate the use of liquid propellants in launch vehicles at the KLC; therefore, rockets using these propellants were not analyzed in the 1996 EA. However, the use of liquid propellants is now being considered to support the launch of medium-lift launch vehicles from KLC, and their potential use is one of the reasons why this EA was initiated. The liquid propellants discussed in this EA are Liquid Oxygen and RP-1, a highly refined kerosene fuel. The use of fissionable nuclear materials is not anticipated at KLC.

## Liquid Fuels and their Storage

Regarding the safety of liquid fuel storage, as stated in Section 4.1.6 of the EA, under the Proposed Action, additional storage capacity for liquid fuels would be necessary. The proposed liquid propellants consist of a combination of Rocket Propellant 1 (RP1) and Liquid Oxygen (LOX). An estimated 30,000 gallons of RP1, which is highly refined kerosene, may need to be stored onsite at the KLC at any given time to facilitate fueling of rockets. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit, or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment, to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment. Further, as stated in Section 4.1.1.1 of the EA, the receipt and handling of hydrazine-based hypergolic fuels and oxidizers would occur only under controlled conditions and in accordance with established safety procedures. The use of hypergolic fuels and oxidizers has not changed from the 1996 EA. These propellants would only be used for spacecraft thrusters and on-orbit propulsion systems, not for launch. The amount of hydrazine that AAC is authorized to store on site is 1,190 gallons. The quantities and specific handling procedures would not change under the Proposed Action.

As stated in Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA, all substances would be stored and handled in a manner that would avoid potential releases to the environment and any potential hazardous effects, and the following plans, which are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Policy, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC's Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan, the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User's Manual, and the Range Safety Manual. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

## Transportation of Rockets and Related Equipment

As stated in Section 3.11.6 of the EA, safety measures are taken when transferring rocket motors and related equipment at the dock in Women's Bay to wheeled transportation by shutting down Rezanof Road, which is adjacent to the dock. Safety measures employed during transportation of the motors to KLC via Rezanof Road include the use of a convoy with flaggers that escort the motors down the dual lane road to KLC on an approximately six-hour journey, during which localized traffic on Rezanof Road is temporarily disrupted for typically less than an hour. To further improve the safety of transporting rocket motor and other equipment, the Proposed Action includes road improvements to curving and steep parts of the Pasagshak Road. Please see Section 2.1.1.6 of the EA for more details.

## KLC Business Operations

A discussion of the KLC financial matters is outside the scope of this EA. Please contact the AAC with any questions or concerns about AAC's business matters.

## Subsistence

As stated in Section 4.1.11 of the EA, customary rural subsistence practices would generally be unaffected and safety zone closures during a launch may have a temporary effect on subsistence fishing during a launch, but would be relatively minor. The availability of species commonly harvested for subsistence purposes (see Section 3.11.5 of the EA) would not be affected by the Proposed Action. No direct adverse effects on the subsistence resources for Old Harbor have been documented to date.

## Launch Safety

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Commercial launches must comply with launch safety criteria found in 14 CFR Part 417. The safety of proposed commercial space launch operations is covered through the FAA licensing process. The Launch Site Operator License authorizes the licensee to "offer its launch site to a launch operator for each launch point for the type and weight class of launch vehicle defined in the license application..." (14 CFR 420.41[b]). To gain approval for a launch site location, an applicant must demonstrate that for each launch point proposed for the launch site, at least one type of expendable or reusable launch vehicle can be flown from the launch point safely. Procedures for completing the Launch Site Location Review are described in 14 CFR Parts 420.19-Part 420.29, Licensing and Safety Requirements for Operation of a Launch Site. The FAA also licenses commercial space launch operations. Commercial space launch operators would have to comply with 14 CFR 415, Launch License, specifically 14 CFR Parts 415.109 – 415.133 for operations conducted from a non-Federal launch site, and 14 CFR 417, Launch Safety. This includes but is not limited to, safety organization, flight safety analysis, ground safety information, acceptable flight risk, flight readiness and communications plans, and safety at the end of the launch.

## August 2014 Launch Failure

Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post launch monitoring studies are listed below:

Environment and Natural Resources Institute – University of Alaska, Anchorage (ENRI, 2005). "Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska –Environmental Monitoring Studies February 2005 STARS IFT 14 Launch," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, June 2005.

Environment and Natural Resources Institute – University of Alaska, Anchorage (ENRI, 2002a). "Summary Findings of Environmental Monitoring Studies for the Kodiak Launch Complex, 1998-2001," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, April, 2002.

Environment and Natural Resources Institute – University of Alaska, Anchorage (ENRI, 2002b). “Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska – 2002 Environmental Monitoring Studies April QRLV-2 Launch,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, July 2002.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2006). “Environmental Monitoring Report IFT-04-01 Launch Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, April, 2006.

R&M Consultants, Inc. et al. (R&M, 2007). “Environmental Monitoring Report FTG-03a Launch. Report for Alaska Aerospace Development Corporation.” Anchorage, AK. 1v plus Appendices.

R&M Consultants, Inc. et al. (R&M, 2008). “Environmental Monitoring Report FTX-03 Launch. Report for Alaska Aerospace Development Corporation.” Anchorage, AK. 1v plus Appendices.

R&M Consultants, Inc. et al. (R&M, 2009). “Environmental Monitoring Report FTG-05 Launch. Report for Alaska Aerospace Development Corporation.” Anchorage, AK. 1v plus Appendices.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2006a). “Environmental Monitoring Report - FT-04-1 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 27 April 2006.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2006b). “Environmental Monitoring Report - FTG-02 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 6 December 2006.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2007a). “Environmental Monitoring Report - FTG-03 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 24 July 2007.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2007b). “Environmental Monitoring Report - FTG-03a Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 27 November 2007.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2008). “Environmental Monitoring Report - FTX-03 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 19 September 2008.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2009). “Environmental Monitoring Report – FTG-05 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 3 February 2009.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2011a). “Environmental Monitoring Report – STP-S26 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 31 January 2011.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2011b). “Environmental Monitoring Report – TACSAT-4 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 19 December 2011.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2014). “Water Quality Studies Report, 25 August 2014 Launch Campaign, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 12 November 2014.

The abovementioned post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities. AAC’s routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch is also mentioned above and shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014

launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

#### Earthquake Concerns

With respect to the location of an earthquake fault at Narrow Cape, AAC has taken geologic factors such as earthquakes into account when developing the proposed building design. It should be noted that the FAA licenses the operation of the Kodiak Launch Site; however, AAC would be required to obtain all necessary local and state permits for the construction of the site.

#### 1996 EA

As stated in Section 1 of the EA, the environmental impacts of constructing and operating the KLC were initially analyzed in the FAA May 1996 *Environmental Assessment of the Kodiak Launch Complex* (1996 EA), based on which the FAA issued a *Finding of No Significant Impact* (FONSI). Section 1.4.2 Environmental Assessment Scope of the publicly available 1996 EA notes why an EA was prepared at the time instead of an Environmental Impact Statement. The 1996 EA is available on the FAA website here [https://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/operator/](https://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/operator/).

#### Siting of Launch Pad 3

FAA requirements for siting launch pads including consideration of location of facilities and acceptable explosive quantity distances are presented in Section 2.3.1 of the EA and KLC-specific site constraints are presented in Section 2.3.2 of the EA. As determined in the Constraints Analysis for the Launch Pad 3 site, which considered 5 sites within KLC, only one site, Site C, was found to be consistent with all FAA siting criteria for the proposed launch vehicles, and was also the preferred alternative in the EA. The other four sites considered in the Constraints Analysis were eliminated from further study in the EA due to inconsistency with one or more FAA siting requirements for launch pads.

#### Rare Plants

Thank you for the information regarding the two rare plant species on Fossil Beach. Section 3.5 of the EA has been updated with this information. Based on the data we have, FAA is not aware of these plants occurring in the area of proposed construction under the Proposed Action. Thus, direct effects to these rare plants from proposed construction or modifications are not expected. Further, as stated in Section 4.1.5 of the EA, minor heat-related burns and small fires have been documented within 100 feet of the launch pad near the fence line during previous launches, and similar effects and distances would be anticipated as a result of launching medium-lift rockets. Thus, no adverse direct or indirect effects to these rare plant species located at Fossil Beach are anticipated in association with the proposed launch activities.

20140930\_MSirofchuck

**From:** Voyage Thirty-four [mailto:yellowporcupine@gmail.com]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 30, 2014 9:30 AM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Comments on Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3 Draft Environmental Assessment

To whom it may concern:  
Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this proposed launch pad.

I am complete opposed to any further construction at the Kodiak Launch Complex for a number of reasons. This proposed expansion of the KLC will have severe detrimental economic, sociological, and environmental effects on Narrow Cape, Kodiak, Alaska.

**Economic problems:**

In sixteen years of launching rockets, Alaska Aerospace Corporation has yet to earn enough in launch revenues in any given year to cover the costs of operating the KLC for that year. They have never broken even. AAC has been almost entirely dependent on federal and state handouts to keep the KLC operating and it has been unused for periods of up to three years. Because it exists in a marine environment, corrosion is constantly degrading the condition of the current infrastructure, requiring maintenance funds above and beyond normal operating costs. The recently damaged launch towers has already had to be repainted once due to rust on the exterior. The price tag of this new pad is put at 125 million dollars and AAC has only been able to obtain 25 million of that cost and that came in the form of a handout from the state of Alaska. This price tag has probably already risen and will continue to do so over time and AAC has not a single source of funding for the remaining 100+ million dollars need for construction. As retiring State Representative Alan Austerman recently stated, "AAC has no business plan." A lack of vision and planning clearly demonstrates that this project is ill-fated and ridiculous. Not only does AAC lack funds to build the proposed infrastructure, they are unable to show that they can afford to maintain the facility once it is built.

**Sociological problems:**

Narrow Cape is an important recreational and subsistence area for Kodiak residents. Due to native land claims, most of the land on the Kodiak road system is now privately owned and requires a permit to access and fees for activities such as hunting. Narrow Cape is the last large parcel of state land on the road system, thus making it a vital recreational and subsistence area. I have personally hunted and picked berries in this area on an annual basis for over a decade. I have also hiked and birded all over the peninsula and even skied at higher elevations. Currently, I am unable to hunt or pick berries to the closure resulting from the disastrous rocket explosion which has closed the area to public use. As this is public land, restricting access for recreation and subsistence is unacceptable. Since Launch Pad 3 would be used for larger rockets carrying liquid fuel, an explosion such as the recent one would result in more damage to infrastructure and the environment causing larger and longer closures. This situation is unacceptable. The area proposed for Launch Pad 3 contains some of the most productive lingonberry and blueberry patches for the

entire Narrow Cape area. These areas will be entirely eradicated by the proposed construction - an irreplaceable loss. This project should be allowed to proceed.

Environmental problems:

Where to even start - there are so many environmental concerns related to the existing facility (which should have had a comprehensive EIS), it is clear that the proposed construction will only exacerbate the current concerns and introduce new ones. There are several species of rare plants in this area which should preclude any man-made activity in the area. AAC has for years promised Kodiak that only smaller rockets using solid fuel would be launched at the KLC and they would not launch liquid-fueled rockets. They lied and have reneged on their promise to our community and now propose to introduce materials that will have a far more devastating effect on our environment than anything launched so far. Liquid fuels such as hydrazine are highly toxic and have no place being stored or used on public lands which are so important to our community.

You are aware, I'm sure, that a major earthquake fault runs directly beneath the KLC. AAC has never been forthcoming about whether past construction and the current infrastructure meet or exceed earthquake standards. They claim it does, but have offered no documentation to back up their claims. Considering their record of false claims such as "build it and they will come", it is questionable whether the current facility is safe. Imagine an Athena III rocket fully loaded with hydrazine on the launch pad as a major earthquake occurs at Narrow Cape. It would be a disaster of immense proportions, requiring expensive clean up and probably access restrictions that might even become permanent. A rocket explosion such as occurred just one month ago would be just as disastrous if not even worse due to the widespread dissemination of toxic materials.

Despite Senator Ted Stevens' rider in 1995 that stated commercial space ports are not required to do an EIS, this project clearly needs a comprehensive Environmental Impact Statement that investigates economic and sociological impacts as well as environmental impacts. Launch Pad 3 has the potential to be the most destructive thing to ever happen to Narrow Cape. Not only should this project not be allowed to proceed, the current facility should be demobilized and dismantled. It is time to restore Narrow Cape to its condition before the KLC was constructed.

Thank you for your consideration of my comments.  
Sincerely,

Mike Sirofchuck  
PO Box 970  
Kodiak, AK 99615-0970  
[907-486-6498](tel:907-486-6498)  
[yellowporcupine@gmail.com](mailto:yellowporcupine@gmail.com)

## FAA Response to 20140930\_MSirofchuck

A discussion of the KLC financial matters is outside the scope of this EA. Please contact the AAC with any questions or concerns about AAC's business matters.

Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

Regarding the safety of liquid fuel storage, under the Proposed Action, as stated in Section 4.1.6 of the EA, additional storage capacity for liquid fuels would be necessary. The proposed liquid propellants consist of a combination of Rocket Propellant 1 (RP1) and Liquid Oxygen (LOX). An estimated 30,000 gallons of RP1, which is highly refined kerosene, may need to be stored onsite at the KLC at any given time to facilitate fueling of rockets. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit, or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment, to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment.

AAC is not proposing to increase the amount of hypergolic fuels required for missions. The EA discusses the liquid propellants liquid oxygen and RP-1, a highly refined kerosene fuel. Further, as stated in Section 4.1.1.1 of the EA, the receipt and handling of hydrazine-based hypergolic fuels and oxidizers would occur only under controlled conditions and in accordance with established safety procedures. The use of hypergolic fuels and oxidizers have not changed from the 1996 EA. These propellants would only be used for spacecraft thrusters and on-orbit propulsion systems, not for launch. The amount of hydrazine that AAC is authorized to store on site is 1,190 gallons. The quantities and specific handling procedures would not change under the Proposed Action.

As stated in Section 4.1.6.1, all substances would be stored and handled in a manner that would avoid potential releases to the environment and any potential hazardous effects, and the following plans, which are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Policy, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC's Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan, the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User's Manual, and the Range Safety Manual. Section

4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities; there is no indication that the Proposed Action would result in any cumulative contamination issues.

Efforts to minimize dangers to public health and safety are in effect at all times. Hazardous materials are only stored to support a specific launch campaign.

AAC has taken geologic factors such as earthquakes into account when developing the proposed building design. It should be noted that the FAA licenses the operation of the Kodiak Launch Site; however, AAC would be required to obtain all necessary local and state permits for the construction of the site.

20141003\_CAnderson

From: [claudiaa.ak@hotmail.com](mailto:claudiaa.ak@hotmail.com) [<mailto:claudiaa.ak@hotmail.com>]  
Sent: Friday, October 03, 2014 3:32 AM  
To: FAAKodiakEA  
Subject: Message from [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov): [FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com](mailto:FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com)

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:  
[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:

-----  
Ms. Stacy Lee, FAA  
c/o ICF International  
9300 Lee Highway  
Fairfax, VA 22031

October 3, 2014

Re: Kodiak Launch Complex, Launch Pad 3 Environmental Assessment

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Over a month ago at the Kodiak Launch Complex, there was a launch failure. The public road has been closed ever since. The public has not had access to Fossil Beach or the headlands overlooking Narrow Cape since then. Nor is there any specific timeline for the opening of that public road. Whatever happened out there, whatever debris is still out there is so bad that the public would be at risk to drive past.

Launch Pad 3 is situated on the other side of the public road. If Pad 3 were to be built, Launch Pads would be on both sides of the road.

Perhaps it seems a small matter, a small amount of road, but this closure is a big thing to residents with a very limited road system. It's a public road paid for with public funds. Any additional Launch Pads would further inhibit public access.

I oppose the construction of Launch Pad 3.

Claudia Anderson  
POB 310  
Kodiak, AK 99615  
[claudiaa.ak@hotmail.com](mailto:claudiaa.ak@hotmail.com)

## FAA Response to 20141003\_CAnderson

The FAA does not license launches conducted by U.S. government or military agencies. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question. Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014. New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine).

While the Proposed Action would result in launch pads situated on both sides of Pasagshak Road, construction of this additional structure would not further inhibit public access when compared to ongoing KLC operations. Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

20141003\_MLeist

**From:** Marnie Leist [<mailto:luckyandmarnie@yahoo.com>]  
**Sent:** Friday, October 03, 2014 8:08 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Kodiak KLC EA comments

Dear Ms. Zee,

I am traveling, but I wanted to at least get a couple comments in about the EA for the Kodiak Launch Complex. Please see the attached Word document.

Thanks,

Marnie Leist  
214 East Rezanof B  
Kodiak AK, 99615  
907-942-5526

Nowhere in this assessment is the geological factor. KLC site sits directly on a shallow fault line. Having plans addressing earthquakes, and having plans addressing earthquakes next to a shallow fault 50 meters away are very different. When you are that close to a fault, the magnitude is much greater. Very little built by man can withstand a 7.5 earthquake that is on a fault less than 50 meters away.



3.6.1, 3.11.6, 4.1.6

I cannot find a copy of the KLC Emergency Response Plan or SPCC detailing their controls or how they will be able to respond to emergencies. Also cited is the Kodiak Area Emergency Operations Plan which does not address explosions at all, and in essence defers emergency response for hazardous materials to KLC. What supplies the City and Borough have on hand to deal with hazardous response is not disclosed to the public. It is unknown if KLC or the local government can handle emergency response due to the KLC activities, particularly when they are unloading and transporting class 1.1 explosives, and if these materials are released into the ocean. As we have now experienced an emergency at KLC complex, we know that mitigation takes an extended amount of time, further endangering humans, animals, and our environment.

4.1.11

Stage separation could affect the community of Old Harbor, which also lies south.

Cumulative effects on the population could be dire. Many residents use this area for subsistence practices. The KLC site includes some of the only public land that is accessible along our road system. Most roadside property is privately owned by Native Corporations with limitations on public access. Subsistence fishing, hunting, and gathering in this area is common.

## FAA Response to 20141003\_MLeist

Commercial launches must comply with launch safety criteria found in 14 CFR Part 417. The FAA does not regulate launches conducted by military or government agencies. Efforts to minimize dangers to public health and safety are in effect at all times. Hazardous materials are only stored to support a specific launch campaign.

AAC has taken geologic factors such as earthquakes into account when developing the proposed building design. It should be noted that the FAA licenses the operation of the Kodiak Launch Site; however, AAC would be required to obtain all necessary local and state permits for the construction of the site.

Under their launch site operator license, AAC must maintain plans for ground safety for the KLC. The following plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems and would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Policy, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC's Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan, the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User's Manual, and the Range Safety Manual. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems. These plans will be updated as necessary to address the events of the August 2014 launch. Future impacts are always intended to be avoided and minimized as much as possible through safety and response plans.

As stated in Section 4.1.11 of the EA, customary rural subsistence practices would generally be unaffected and safety zone closures during a launch may have a temporary effect on subsistence fishing during a launch, but would be relatively minor. No direct adverse effects on the subsistence resources for Old Harbor have been documented to date. The authorized launch azimuths from KLC avoid the community of Old Harbor.

20141005\_KKeplinger

**From:** Keegan Keplinger [<mailto:keegankeplinger@gmail.com>]  
**Sent:** Sunday, October 05, 2014 7:36 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** attn: Ms. Stacey Zee, regarding Kodiak Launch Complex expansion

Hello Ms. Stacey Zee,

We are a married couple, Keegan Keplinger and Aimee Fogler, born in Kodiak, Alaska who are studying abroad in Canada with our two children, hoping to bring our education back to Alaska and continue to invest in the state in the near future. At one time, I had even considered applying for a position at the launch complex!

I'm not going to pretend to know the state of international defense or whether it merits such an expansion of the complex, and I won't lecture you about environmental repercussion because that too is outside the scope of my analysis since I don't know the context of the defense benefit, but an approach that undermines public access to one of our most popular beaches is not going to foster a productive relationship between the public and the rocket launch complex... and that's probably something the launch complex could use right now. Otherwise, you're putting the city into a war of attrition against itself. We have no interest in living in such a city.

Keegan Keplinger and Aimee Fogler

## FAA Response to 20141005\_KKeplinger

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as Alaska Aerospace Corporation is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

20141006\_CHeitman

**From:** cheitman@acsalaska.net [mailto:cheitman@acsalaska.net]  
**Sent:** Monday, October 06, 2014 5:51 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Comments on Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3 Draft EA

Attention: Stacey Zee,

Enclosed is an attachment of my comments on the Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3 Draft EA.

Carolyn Heitman

**TO:** Stacey M. Zee  
Federal Administration  
C/O ICF International  
9300 Lee Highway  
Fairfax, VA 22031

**FROM:**  
Carolyn Heitman  
P.O. Box 2303  
Kodiak, Alaska 99615  
[cheitman@acsalaska.net](mailto:cheitman@acsalaska.net)

**RE: FAA Kodiak Launch Pad 3 Draft EA**

Ms. Zee, enclosed please find my comments on the Kodiak Launch Pad 3 Draft EA permit request.

I am requesting that the FAA deny the Alaska Aerospace Corporation a permit to build any further launch pads and infrastructure at Narrow Cape. Considering the fact that the FAA is a cooperating agency with NOAA, NASA, Air Force, Missile Defense Agency and the Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC), I do not see how the FAA can be impartial as the majority of the time it seems to always grant whatever permits these entities ask for to do their research and experiments, even if the public speaks out against giving out the permits for projects.

I am one of the Kodiak, Alaska residents who commented on the 1996 Kodiak Launch Complex EA. I was against the launch complex being built at that time and I am further against the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC) request to the FAA to build yet another launch pad along with additional infrastructure on state of Alaska *public* land at Narrow Cape, even though the land is being leased from the state by the Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC).

The FAA should never have granted the original permit to the AAC in the first place because the launch complex was built under false pretenses and again, on 'public land.' Narrow Cape is one of the very few recreational places in Kodiak that the public has access to on the road system. The majority of property on the 50-miles of road system is inaccessible due to rough terrain or else it is privately owned. The public should continue to have full access to public lands at Narrow Cape and as it is stated in Alaska's state statutes, any development of public lands should be for the 'maximum benefit of the public.' The Kodiak Launch Complex definitely has not been, nor will it ever be for the public's benefit or best interest. From the beginning the launch complex was classified as a 'Research, Development, Test' site for Air Force and NASA launches and the public was deceived into believing the launch complex would be used to launch 'civilian' or commercial satellites and it has not happened. Now the AAC wants to build another launch pad to launch even larger rockets that require liquid fuels. It was stated in the

original 1996 KLC EA that **NO liquid fuels** would ever be used in launches, only solid fuels.

It appears that when the Alaska Aerospace Corporation wants to go in another direction or change its priorities from the original 1996 EA, the Missile Defense Agency, Air Force, NASA and the Army have come out with their own environmental assessments which have listed the Kodiak Launch Complex for various military testing and the AAC ‘piggybacks’ on those environmental assessments rather than doing a ‘site specific’ Environmental Impact Statement of its own for Narrow Cape which should have been done in the first place in 1996. As an example, the Army Space and Missile Defense Command released its Advanced Hypersonic Weapons Flight Test 2 EA in July 2014 for its test launch from Kodiak in August 2014. That test was obviously a ‘classified’ launch because it was not listed ahead of time on any of the national launch schedules with launch location or approximate date of launch like previous launches from Kodiak, and now the Kodiak public is dealing with the consequences and aftermath to Narrow Cape from the rocket explosion (loss of access to public lands and pollution to waters and vegetation from perchlorate). This is an unacceptable situation. One month after the explosion the Environmental Protection Agency is still being denied access to Narrow Cape. The Pentagon has taken complete control over *public lands*.

The Kodiak Launch Complex has taken a drastic turn from its original purpose as an intended commercial satellite launch site and the fact it has now turned into a launch site for ‘classified’ military launches on *public* land the Alaska Aerospace Corporation’s license should be revoke and the KLC dismantled. Obviously the FAA was lied to in order for the AAC to get the original permit. In 18 years the Alaska Aerospace Corporation has never been able to obtain any commercial satellite launch business, nor will it ever. All of its business and funding is primarily from the Pentagon and the Defense Department has no business launching experimental military tests from ‘public’ lands. The Kodiak Launch Complex can not survive without federal taxpayers’ dollars and state of Alaska funds. It is not, nor will it ever be self-supporting. How long and how loud does the Kodiak public have to scream before the FAA listens and understands that the Kodiak Launch Complex is not wanted or needed? I keep stressing **PUBLIC LAND** because it is a very important issue to Kodiak residents because there is so little public land for them to use on the road system and they do not want to see any further development to Narrow Cape. The Alaska Aerospace Corporation already has taken over some of the most prime and pristine state land at Narrow Cape.

In 1994 or 1995 the Kodiak public was told by the Alaska Aerospace Corporation that Kodiak was the ‘best location’ to launch satellites into a polar orbit, which was a fallacy because according to various military documents Vandenberg AFB is capable of launching into the same exact orbit. So, should the Kodiak Launch Complex ever shut down it would not affect launches in a polar orbit whatsoever as they could still take place from Vandenberg. Now, in the current Kodiak Launch Pad 3 Draft EA the public is being told that the Alaska Aerospace Corporation needs a *third* launch pad to launch medium-sized rockets and payloads from Narrow Cape because currently Vandenberg AFB is the only West Coast launch site that can launch medium-sized rockets.

Vandenberg can keep its status in that department because the FAA's reasoning is not good enough to allow the AAC to build another launch pad at Narrow Cape in order to launch larger rockets because it will make no difference in the AAC bringing in more commercial business. Plus, the AAC recently stated that it will turn its focus on getting most of its future business from military customers. Kodiak Island does not need any further military actions that will leave behind contaminating footprints. The USACE still has not finished cleaning up all of the military's contamination on Kodiak Island which was left behind from 1940-1960's.

Another fact the FAA has been ignoring for almost 20 years is the fact that a large earthquake fault is located at Narrow Cape in the vicinity of the current launch complex infrastructure. Now, the AAC wants to put in another launch pad and storage plant for liquid fuels on the other side of the road (cliff side) from the current launch pad and launch stool. Where else in the United States has the FAA allowed a rocket/missile launch complex to be built on an earthquake fault?? It's insane, but once again the FAA allowed it to happen in Kodiak by assuming it is not very likely that an earthquake at Narrow Cape will be big enough to damage the launch complex.

The August 2014 explosion of the Army Space and Missile Defense Command's Advanced Hypersonic Weapons Flight Test 2 rocket is a perfect example of why military launches should not be conducted on public land but should be restricted to launch sites located on 'federal' property only. In past years there have been some AAC board meeting discussions regarding the Kodiak Launch Complex being located on public lands, so it is an issue of concern and the FAA is aware of this issue but has ignored it and has continued to allow launches to occur.

Since the FAA's required explosive safety zone is 70 miles wide on either side of a rocket or missile, if larger liquid fueled rockets were allowed to be launched from the Kodiak Launch Complex down the East side (one of the AAC's launch trajectories) of Kodiak Island and there was an explosion in mid-air, then fuel and debris could possibly be scattered all over the island, including some native villages. To date, the military still has not finished cleaning up rocket/fuel debris from the explosion at Narrow Cape over one month ago, so imagine trying to clean up rocket fuel/debris scattered all over Kodiak Island from larger launch vehicles in case of an accident. In past years the AAC has launched rockets down the east side of Kodiak Island which has always been a safety issue because of the native villages located on the east side (Old Harbor e.g.). Still, the FAA allowed it. It gives the appearance that the FAA really doesn't care about the public's safety after all.

Should the FAA grant a Launch Pad 3 permit against the wishes of the public it will NOT be the last launch pad request because the Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) will want another permit in future years. In a 2009 AAC map of Narrow Cape which I have a copy of, it shows a location for a *fourth* proposed launch pad further out toward the cliff side and beyond the proposed Launch Pad 3 location. The AAC's request for more and more infrastructure at Narrow Cape will never end and eventually because of the storage of highly flammable liquid fuels for larger launch vehicles, rocket motors and other

hazardous chemicals and materials that will be stored at the launch complex, either the AAC or military will try to justify permanently closing off the Narrow Cape and Fossil Beach area to the public by stating it is for their safety. This issue is of great concern to those who live in Kodiak.

This Draft EA no longer applies where 'no significant impacts' is concerned to Narrow Cape because the August 2014 rocket explosion can now be considered as having 'cumulative impacts' from the perchlorate and chemicals that most certainly rained down into near-by lakes, streams, wetlands and terrain. The public has no way of knowing how much perchlorate already was deposited and/or built up in the Narrow Cape area from previous rocket launches, even though several years had gone by between the last launch and the August 2014 launch.

Since this draft EA referenced the Joint Pacific Alaska Range Complex EIS, I will quote from that specific document (Chapter 4-Cumulative Impacts and Secondary Effects 4.1 Cumulative Impact Analysis Principles) which states: "If the impacts of the proposed action alone would have a significant impact on an environmental resource within its region of influence (ROI), then the impacts of the proposed action in combination with all other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions would normally be cumulatively significant." I consider the Narrow Cape rocket explosion in August 2014 definitely environmentally significant. Add that incident to the '9' proposed annual launches from a third launch pad at the KLC and Narrow Cape would soon become polluted.

After a long history of rocket/missile launches from Vandenberg AFB and public complaints and outcries from California residents, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) did an in-depth study in communities surrounding Vandenberg and the results showed *perchlorate* was found in human mothers' breast milk, cows' milk and in vegetation. Perchlorate affects thyroid function in humans and even more so in young children as they are still growing. It is also poisonous to fish when it mixes with water which could be happening currently at Narrow Cape caused by the August 2014 rocket explosion and perchlorate that most likely went into nearby lakes and streams. Soon after the explosion Kodiak got a measurable amount of rain which would have caused the perchlorate and other rocket chemicals to seep into the ground and water table. The Kodiak public does not want the pristine area of Narrow Cape/Pasagshak becoming 'perchlorate- contaminated' like the communities surrounding Vandenberg. Many children accompany their parents to Narrow Cape/Pasagshak throughout the year, so the FAA can not emphatically state that no children will be affected over time from larger rocket fuel emissions if the areas they play in or eat wild berries from become contaminated from perchlorate build-up. This conclusion is unjustified.

On another note, the EPA and other federal agencies have not been allowed access to Narrow Cape since the rocket explosion in August because the military has not allowed it, so this is an example of what the Kodiak public can expect if there are any future launch accidents on the island. Federal agencies such as the EPA should be allowed access to Narrow Cape in order to assess any contaminants and hazardous chemicals

which would pose a risk to the public from the recent rocket explosion. Were it any other entity on public lands aside from the AAC/military, the EPA would have access.

Reading through the EA I did not see any mention of the Pasagshak Bay Barge Dock and Boat Launch which the Alaska Aerospace Corporation said it would need should a Launch Pad 3 be constructed. The AAC publicly stated that the barge dock and boat launch would be needed to transport various miscellaneous cargos for larger launch vehicles to the launch complex so as not to have to transport them on Kodiak's public roads. The AAC's requirement for a barge dock was also mentioned in the 2003 'Ground Missile Defense Extended Test Range Final EIS.' Sections 2.3.1 and 2.3.1-1 of that EIS discussed the locations of the proposed barge dock at Narrow Cape and noted that one of the locations- Barge Landing Site 1 near Pasagshak River has cultural resources (Koniag house pits and refuse) and the preferred AAC location- Barge Landing Site 3 has Koniag house pits and shell midden near the site. These cultural resources have been identified in records (Bittner, 2003). If a barge dock and boat launch is needed to go with the proposed Launch Pad 3 as the AAC has been saying publicly, why then is there no discussion of one in this EA?

Another issue I did not see discussed in this EA is the fact that the U.S. Navy is waiting for the Launch Pad 3 EA to be completed before 'incorporating' it into the Navy's own 'Gulf of Alaska Supplemental Final EIS/OEIS.' One of the AAC Board Directors stated this fact at a September 2014 Board Meeting in Kodiak. In the Navy's Draft GOA Supplemental EIS, the Kodiak Launch Complex is listed as being *retained for further analysis* in the Cumulative Impacts Section 4.3-1: Other Activities and Other Environmental Considerations Identified for the Cumulative Impacts Analysis. Since the Navy is waiting for the FAA's Launch Pad 3 EA to be completed, and if the Kodiak Launch Complex will be included as part of the Navy's future test range or mission support for Navy ships, planes, radar systems, air space, etc. then this EA should have included that information for public comment, as the Alaska Aerospace Corporation would be aware of the Navy's intentions to use the Kodiak Launch Complex in the future. Had a 'site-specific' EIS had been done for the KLC/Narrow Cape area all of these issues would have been addressed.

The Navy obviously has plans for the Kodiak Launch Complex in some capacity, otherwise it would not be holding off waiting for the Launch Pad 3 Draft EA to be completed and if the FAA's conclusion states there will be 'no cumulative impacts' at Narrow Cape, it appears that the Navy has plans on using the Launch Pad 3 EA to 'piggybacking' its own future training exercises/activities involving Kodiak, which the FAA should not allow. If the Navy has plans for future involvement of the KLC then it should have included that information in its current Draft Supplemental GOA/OEIS, which it did not do. The Navy should be applying for its own FAA permit for any proposed training activities it wants to do involving the Kodiak Launch Complex or Kodiak Island.

This kind of maneuvering over the years by the AAC and the Defense Department is an example of how the Kodiak public has been deceived over the years. The AAC should have turned over all relevant information to the FAA for this Draft EA regarding future proposed Navy activities involving the KLC and also all information regarding the proposed Pasagshak Bay Barge Dock and Boat Launch, rather than the AAC getting the FAA's approval to build a third launch pad and then later going back to the FAA for yet another permit to build a barge dock.

Again, I am asking the FAA to deny the Alaska Aerospace Corporation a Launch Pad 3 permit as the Kodiak public does not want any further launch infrastructure at Narrow Cape as the Kodiak Launch Complex has now become a military experimental test site for new, classified weapon systems. The FAA needs to pull the AAC's launch permit for the KLC and require the KLC to be dismantled and the state public lands returned to the public as Pentagon/military testing needs to be confined to *federal property* only and it is time the FAA addresses this issue in Kodiak and stops allowing federal launches on state public land.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Carolyn Heitman  
Kodiak, Alaska

## FAA Response to 20141006\_CHeitman

### NEPA and FAA Decisionmaking

The Congressionally mandated mission of the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation is to ensure protection of the public, property, and the national security and foreign policy interests of the United States during commercial launch or reentry activities, and to encourage, facilitate, and promote U.S. commercial space transportation. This mission is directed by the Commercial Space Launch Act (51 U.S.C. Subtitle V, ch. 509 §§50901-50923) and Executive Order 12465 (*Commercial Expendable Launch Vehicle Activities*, 49 FR 7099, 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 163).

In the process of carrying out its mission, the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and its implementing regulations require FAA decision makers to consider the environmental impacts of the requested permit activities before deciding on whether to either approve the request, add additional environmental protection measures to the requested activities, or explore other alternatives, including denying the request. NEPA also requires the FAA to publicly disclose the potential environmental impacts of an applicant's proposal and seek comment from the public.

NEPA does not require that agencies adopt the environmentally preferred alternative, but rather requires decision makers to take a hard look at environmental consequences before proceeding with a proposed action. As is the case for most (if not all) agency proposals, FAA receives comments from members of the public that oppose the proposal and from members of the public that support the proposal. FAA decision makers review any voiced public opposition prior to making a decision. This review, however, focuses on the stated reasons for the opposition and how any relevant adverse safety concerns or adverse environmental impacts can be avoided or minimized. Voiced opposition, by itself, however, is not a sufficient basis for the FAA to deny a proposal in light of its Congressionally mandated mission.

### Public Lands

Regarding the use of public land by AAC to operate the KLC, as stated in Section 3.2.2 of the Draft EA, Alaska Department of Natural Resources (ADNR) under an Interagency Land Management Assignment (ILMA) ADL226285 assigned 3,717 acres of state land to AAC, which comprise the core KLC and encompass the proposed improvements within its boundaries. This ILMA also includes an additional 7,048 acres of outlying areas including Ugak Island, which may be closed to public access for limited periods during hazardous operations for safety reasons. As codified in Alaska Statute AS 41.23.250, Narrow Cape is managed as a public use area with primary allowable uses of grazing and missile launch activity with additional allowed uses as described in Section 3.3.2 of the Draft EA. Further, Alaska Statute 41.23.250(e) states that the commissioner may not manage the Kodiak Narrow Cape Public Use Area as a unit of the state park system. Thus, the continued operation of KLC on state land assigned to AAC is consistent with uses allowed on this land. Please refer to Section 1.2.1 of the EA for FAA's Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action.

### Liquid Fuels

The 1996 Kodiak Launch Complex EA did not anticipate the use of liquid propellants in launch vehicles at the KLC; therefore, rockets using these propellants were not analyzed in the 1996 EA. However, the use

of liquid propellants is now being considered to support the launch larger medium-lift launch vehicles from KLC, and their potential use is one of the reasons why this EA was initiated. The liquid propellants discussed in this EA are Liquid Oxygen and RP-1, a highly refined kerosene fuel.

#### August 2014 Launch Failure

The release of the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for public comment and the public meeting was planned prior to the August 2014 launch failure.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question. Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

As stated in Section 4.1.12 of the EA, perchlorate has not been detected in surface waters to date. Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities.

AAC's routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

#### Need for Proposed Action and KLC Business Operations

The FAA's and AAC's Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action are respectively discussed in Section 1.2.1 and Section 1.2.2 of the EA. Regarding the business matter of AAC, please note that a discussion of the KLC financial matters is outside the scope of this EA. Please contact the AAC with any questions or concerns about AAC's business matters.

#### Earthquake Concerns

With respect to the location of an earthquake fault at Narrow Cape, AAC has taken geologic factors such as earthquakes into account when developing the proposed building design. It should be noted that the FAA licenses the operation of the Kodiak Launch Site; however, AAC would be required to obtain all necessary local and state permits for the construction of the site.

#### Launch Safety

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Commercial launches must comply with launch safety criteria found in 14 CFR Part 417. The safety of proposed commercial space launch operations is covered through the FAA licensing process. The Launch Site Operator License authorizes the licensee to “offer its launch site to a launch operator for each launch point for the type and weight class of launch vehicle defined in the license application...” (14 CFR 420.41[b]). To gain approval for a launch site location, an applicant must demonstrate that for each launch point proposed for the launch site, at least one type of expendable or reusable launch vehicle can be flown from the launch point safely. Procedures for completing the Launch Site Location Review are described in 14 CFR Parts 420.19-Part 420.29, Licensing and Safety Requirements for Operation of a Launch Site. The FAA also licenses commercial space launch operations. Commercial space launch operators would have to comply with 14 CFR 415, Launch License, specifically 14 CFR Parts 415.109 – 415.133 for operations conducted from a non-Federal launch site, and 14 CFR 417, Launch Safety. This includes but is not limited to, safety organization, flight safety analysis, ground safety information, acceptable flight risk, flight readiness and communications plans, and safety at the end of the launch.

#### Public Access

Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). The Alaska Department of Natural Resources concurred with FAA’s determination on May 29, 2013, that the KLC at Narrow Cape does not meet the requirements to be considered a Section 4(f) property according to the definition in the U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966. A copy of this letter is provided as Appendix H of the Draft EA. For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, which were determined to be minor, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the EA. Section 4.1.3 has been updated in the EA to reflect the Alaska Department of Natural Resources’ concurrence with the FAA’s determination that the operational activities associated with the proposed modifications to the KLC would not constitute a constructive use of the Pasagshak State Recreation Site (see Appendix L of the EA). Thus, because there would be no direct or constructive use of any Section 4(f) resource, there would be no significant impacts to Section 4(f) resources from the Proposed Action.

#### Scope of the EA

The Proposed Action evaluated in this EA does not include construction of a fourth launch pad or barge dock. The three launch vehicles under consideration in the EA do not require a barge dock at the KLC and instead can be barged to the Lash Dock in Women’s bay and be driven from there to KLC. If the need for an additional launch pad or barge dock is identified in the future, they would need to be evaluated in the appropriate environmental documentation. In addition, it should be noted that the FAA does not have the authority to provide authorization for a barge dock. AAC would be required to gain authorization from the proper agency.

#### U.S. Navy Gulf of Alaska Navy Training Activities EIS/SEIS

It should be noted that under this Proposed Action the FAA would issue a modification to the current launch site operator license to AAC for the operation of a third launch pad at the Kodiak Launch Complex. However, the FAA does not license any U.S. government or military launches occurring from the site. Therefore, the U.S. Navy would not need to obtain a launch license approval from the FAA. However, any potential launch activity, including launches conducted by the Department of Defense,

occurring at KLC would need to fall within the 9 launches authorized under the AAC launch site operator license. The Proposed Action analyzed in the U.S. Navy Draft Gulf of Alaska Navy Training Activities Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement is for the Navy to continue conducting periodic military training activities in the Gulf of Alaska. This Draft EIS “retained” the AAC KLC in the cumulative impacts analysis in the context of Letters of Authorization issued to the AAC to take species of seals and sea lions incidental to space vehicle and missile launch operations at the KLC. It does not discuss the use of the KLC to support the Navy’s Proposed Action.

20141006\_DDumm

**From:** Susan and Don Payne/Dumm [<mailto:sourdoughsolar@gmail.com>]  
**Sent:** Monday, October 06, 2014 10:03 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Access to Narrow Cape

Dear Ms. Zee

I'm writing to express a great deal of anguish over Kodiak Launch Complex. I believe it was ill conceived and misrepresented from its inception. However it exists now. I hate to see more public money, both the State of Alaska's and the Federal Government's put into a losing endeavor. Since the last launch attempt failed, we have been unable to utilize the area beyond Pasagshak. I fear that restricted access will be the norm if the complex is expanded. KLC may lease the land, but it is State land and should remain open to the public as it has been for generations.

My wife and I both feel the same way. Thank you for your consideration, Don Dumm and Susan Payne

## FAA Response to 20141006\_DDumm

A discussion of the KLC financial matters is outside the scope of this EA. Please contact the AAC with any questions or concerns about AAC's business matters.

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as Alaska Aerospace Corporation is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. . In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

20141006\_MForbes

-----Original Message-----

From: Mary Forbes [<mailto:mmeforbes@gmail.com>]

Sent: Monday, October 06, 2014 4:11 PM

To: FAAKodiakEA

Subject: Draft environmental assessment

To Whom it May Concern,

I am opposed to construction of a third launch pad at the Kodiak Launch Complex on Narrow Cape. AADC has not delivered on the many promises it made when it convinced the Kodiak community to allow development of the complex. Though there has been a small economic benefit to our community, the complex continues require subsidies to stay afloat. But the most egregious consequence of the KLC is the current closed access to the Narrow Cape region to the Kodiak Community due to the recent failed launch explosion. Assurances were made that the area would only ever be closed for short times during launch windows. We were assured that no accident would ever happen and all of our concerns about environmental damage were alarmist and over estimated. But an accident did occur and now the area is closed indefinitely. There are few recreational opportunities on the road system in Kodiak and the Narrow Cape region is one of the favorites. It is our family's favorite day trip spot. My daughter's graduation photo was taken there on a warm sunny fall day. The area is a highlight to every family member or friend who has ever come to visit us here. In light of recent events, with no certain future business commitments and the possibility of the area becoming permanently off limits, I urge you to not allow the construction of a third launch pad.

Mary Forbes  
418 Mill Bay Rd  
Kodiak, AK 99615  
907-487-2685

Sent from my iPad

## FAA Response to 20141006\_MForbes

A discussion of the KLC financial matters is outside the scope of this EA. Please contact the AAC with any questions or concerns about AAC's business matters.

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

There are many people, policies, equipment, and technology that are in place to ensure public safety in the event of a mishap. These safety systems worked during the August 2014 launch, and prevented anyone from being injured. Rockets launched from KLC have a flight termination system on board that will be triggered by the Safety Officer if the rocket deviates outside of acceptable flight parameters.

The safety of proposed commercial space launch operations is covered through the FAA licensing process. The Launch Site Operator License authorizes the licensee to "offer its launch site to a launch operator for each launch point for the type and weight class of launch vehicle defined in the license application..." (14 CFR 420.41[b]). To gain approval for a launch site location, an applicant must demonstrate that for each launch point proposed for the launch site, at least one type of expendable or reusable launch vehicle can be flown from the launch point safely. Procedures for completing the Launch Site Location Review are described in 14 CFR Parts 420.19-Part 420.29, Licensing and Safety Requirements for Operation of a Launch Site. The FAA also licenses commercial space launch operations. Commercial space launch operators would have to comply with 14 CFR 415, Launch License, specifically 14 CFR Parts 415.109 – 415.133 for operations conducted from a non-Federal launch site, and 14 CFR 417, Launch Safety. This includes but is not limited to, safety organization, flight safety analysis, ground safety information, acceptable flight risk, flight readiness and communications plans, and safety at the end of the launch.

Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

20141006\_PJAnderson

**From:** PJ Anderson [<mailto:pj.anderson@usa.net>]  
**Sent:** Monday, October 06, 2014 1:36 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Kodiak EA

I think it is important to mention in the EA the need to continue public access to state land in the rock launch area. We live on an island with limited road access to recreation and wildlife viewing areas. The state lands in the subject area have long provided a valuable location for day use activities. These are important to a large segment of local residents. Importance of this is demonstrated by the state maintaining access to Fossil Beach by designating it as an important recreational asset for the local population. If the expansion of the facilities would degrade this access than it should be spelled out in the EA.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this important issue.

Paul J. Anderson  
1532 East Kouskov Street  
Kodiak, Alaska 99615

## FAA Response to 20141006\_PJAnderson

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed. As stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

20141007\_AFinke

**From:** Andy & Bernie [<mailto:bdaf@ptialaska.net>]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 07, 2014 2:28 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** narrow cape comment

To whom it may concern,  
I am a 26 year Kodiak resident. I have used the Narrow Cape area for the entire time. I didn't believe the story when we were told there would be "NO MILITARY LAUNCES" from the very beginning. I don't now believe that we will now or ever get access back to the Fossil Beach area. I don't think we need a new launch pad. I don't think that Kodiak is a cost effective place for this launch site. We have spent millions on less than 1 launch per year and think this has been a lie to the people of Kodiak from the start. In conclusion I want all access to the Narrow Cape area to remain open to the public  
Andrew Finke  
522 Leta St.  
Kodiak, AK  
907-539-1957

## FAA Response to 20141007\_AFinke

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014. New restrictions to public access are not anticipated. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed. As stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

The FAA does not license launches conducted by U.S. government or military agencies. Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

A discussion of the KLC financial matters is outside the scope of this EA. Please contact the AAC with any questions or concerns about AAC's business matters.

20141007\_Anonymous

-----Original Message-----

From: [dancebear@gci.net](mailto:dancebear@gci.net) [<mailto:dancebear@gci.net>]

Sent: Tuesday, October 07, 2014 3:56 AM

To: FAAKodiakEA

Subject: Message from [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov): [FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com](mailto:FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com)

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:

[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:

-----

As a 35 year resident of Kodiak, please know how important public access to Fossil Beach and the surrounding area is to me. I look forward to having access to this area again, soon.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_Anonymous

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed. As stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

20141007\_Anonymous1

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:  
[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:  
-----

I have been a resident of Kodiak for over 30 years and think that any expansion of the rocket launch area is a bad idea because of it's negative environmental and recreational impacts to our community.

## FAA Response to 20141007\_Anonymous1

The potential environmental impacts of the Proposed Action are discussed in section 4.0 of the EA. New restrictions to public access are not anticipated. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed. As stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

## 20141007\_BDeplazes

**From:** Andy & Bernie [<mailto:bdaf@ptialaska.net>]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 07, 2014 4:49 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Narrow Cape Launch Facility, Kodiak, AK

To Whom it May Concern,

I strongly protest any further expansion of the Kodiak Launch Facility. If anything has been proven over the past years of the facility's operation it is that any statements made about the launch facility's aims, plans or operational boundaries are in all probability, lies. The people of Kodiak were assured that there would be no military launches from this facility. There have been almost nothing but military launches. We were told there would be minimal loss of access to traditional recreational lands and minimal environmental impacts which has proven false. The launch facility has never paid its own bills to date and has only continued operation with the input of large amounts of state monies which could be put to much better use improving infrastructure, schools, medical access for remote areas, or any number of important programs. There are plenty of launch facilities that can serve the functions of this facility and letting them do so not only saves Kodiak from pollution and the dangers of future explosions and keeps our recreational lands accessible to the public, it helps to make these other, more suitable facilities financially stable. It is past time to admit that this launch facility is, by almost any standards, a failure. It cannot even pay its bills and its management, by their own admission, have failed to pursue the business that might have made the facility a financial success. There are, to my knowledge, no planned launches in the immediate future and there is no ability to launch anything if there were customers. The amount of money it would take to put the launch facility back in operation isn't justified by the possible future business the launch site might generate and the state has better places to spend its money. Furthermore it has been recently proven that the safety of the people of Kodiak cannot be guaranteed and that our access to public lands is in jeopardy. It has also never been proven to my satisfaction that the littering of launch wastes into our near shore ocean is benign. It is high time to stop throwing good money after bad and scrap this failed idea for the good the public at large. Barring that good sense and morality should win out (never a good bet) all efforts should be made to keep open access to Narrow Cape and Fossil Beach to the public. Again, I strongly object to the continuation of this failure of a launch facility and think the sooner it is left to become a ruin, the better it will be for almost everyone.

Sincerely,

Bernadette Deplazes  
522 Leta Street  
Kodiak,  
AK 99615  
907 539 7475

## FAA Response to 20141007\_BDeplazes

A discussion of the KLC financial matters is outside the scope of this EA. Please contact the AAC with any questions or concerns about AAC's business matters.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

There are many people, policies, equipment, and technology that are in place to ensure public safety in the event of a mishap. These safety systems worked during the August 2014 launch, and prevented anyone from being injured. Rockets launched from KLC have a flight termination system on board that will be triggered by the Safety Officer if the rocket deviates outside of acceptable flight parameters.

Commercial launches must comply with launch safety criteria found in 14 CFR Part 417. The safety of proposed commercial space launch operations is covered through the FAA licensing process. The Launch Site Operator License authorizes the licensee to "offer its launch site to a launch operator for each launch point for the type and weight class of launch vehicle defined in the license application..." (14 CFR 420.41[b]). To gain approval for a launch site location, an applicant must demonstrate that for each launch point proposed for the launch site, at least one type of expendable or reusable launch vehicle can be flown from the launch point safely. Procedures for completing the Launch Site Location Review are described in 14 CFR Parts 420.19-Part 420.29, Licensing and Safety Requirements for Operation of a Launch Site. The FAA also licenses commercial space launch operations. Commercial space launch operators would have to comply with 14 CFR 415, Launch License, specifically 14 CFR Parts 415.109 – 415.133 for operations conducted from a non-Federal launch site, and 14 CFR 417, Launch Safety. This includes but is not limited to, safety organization, flight safety analysis, ground safety information, acceptable flight risk, flight readiness and communications plans, and safety at the end of the launch.

The KLC is equipped to serve both government and commercial launch operations. Any potential launch activity occurring at KLC would need to fall within the 9 launches authorized under the AAC launch site operator license. Although some launches have been procured using commercial contracts and have launched public university payloads, all missions to date have been government sponsored. However, the KLC would be available for either commercial or government launches.

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014. Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including

Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

Section 4.1.12 of the EA discusses potential direct and indirect impacts to water quality from the proposed launch operations. Specifically regarding the potential impacts of spent rocket stages, as stated in Section 4.1.12.1 of the EA, no measurable effect to marine waters is expected from launch activities. Rocket casings are made of inert materials which represent no threat to the ocean water quality, and therefore, no effect would result from spent rocket cases landing in the ocean after burning all propellants. Spent motor casings are designed to rapidly sink upon contact with the ocean. Early termination of a flight, however, would result in some amount of solid-propellant remaining in the rocket case (or released as free solid-propellant) when it landed in the ocean. Due to the low toxicity of ammonium perchlorate and its rapid dissociation on contact with water, toxic concentrations would be short term and rapidly diluted. Liquid propellant vehicles may have several hundred pounds of residual fuel (RP1) and oxidizer (LOX) in their tanks, which would generally rupture upon contact with the ocean and sink. Further, the propellant would quickly be diluted due to the volatile nature of the fuel and the large volume of receiving waters.

20141007\_RB Blaschka

**From:** Rae Jean Blaschka [mailto:rjblaschka@yahoo.com]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 07, 2014 11:53 AM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Kodiak Fossil Beach Access

Hello:

I am writing in response to the draft EA regarding public access to Fossil Beach. 3 weeks seems short notice (Sept 12, 2014 to October 7, 2104) for a public hearing .

I spent over an hour reading the document on line. Clearly access to a VERY popular and significant area will be restricted to the public.

I noted that the "public use" was monitored over a short period of time which did not represent the meaningful seasonal importance of this area of land.

I do not exaggerate when I say that many Kodiak residents consider this area one of the true treasures of Kodiak. It is important because one does not need a boat or plane to experience the whale migration, the birding and the incredible geography of the shoreline. The waves are more dramatic along the Pasagashak area.

Recently, AADC destroyed a rocket that malfunctioned. The area has been off limits.

AADC has many optimistic forecasts about how many launches they will provide. Please review the data on **completed** launches. Two weeks from

As someone who lives year round here on Kodiak, I oppose AADC's request for more land which will restrict citizens activities and access.

thank you,

Rae Jean Blaschka  
Kodiak, Alaska

## FAA Response to 20141007\_RBlaschka

Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014 (see 79 *Federal Register* 56430). The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allowed the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. In addition to the public meeting, members of the public were able to provide comments via email and mail. In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1.

People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1. Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014. Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

The FAA does not license launches conducted by U.S. government or military agencies. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with

local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

20141007\_RTabelin

From: [rtbs0391@gmail.com](mailto:rtbs0391@gmail.com) [<mailto:rtbs0391@gmail.com>]  
Sent: Tuesday, October 07, 2014 10:01 PM  
To: FAAKodiakEA  
Subject: Message from [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov): [FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com](mailto:FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com)

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:  
[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:

-----  
Hello,

I am concerned that there may be a possibility of losing public access to the Narrow Cape (Fossil Beach) area. It is used in a variety of ways: hunting, hiking, berry picking, fishing, camping, surfing and just walking on the beach. My family uses this beach one day almost every weekend about 8 months out of the year. I was born and raised in Kodiak and this area is very important to many people. Please don't take this away from us. Thank you, Robin Tabelin

## FAA Response to 20141007\_RTabelin

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014. Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

20141007\_SBruce

**From:** Sara Bruce [<mailto:sara.bruce@gmail.com>]

**Sent:** Tuesday, October 07, 2014 7:33 PM

**To:** FAAKodiakEA

**Subject:** Pubic Comment RE: Environmental Documents in Progress Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3 Environmental Assessment

To Whom It May Concern: I am highly concerned about the current impact of the rocket launch complex, the recent explosion and environmental impact, the clean up efforts, and additional development being planned in the future for the complex.

The current condition of the complex is unknown due to the recent explosion and it will be hard to document and understand the environmental impacts for some time I am guessing. The immediate human impact is the lack of access and concern for future safe access of Narrow Cape. It is a unique area for birding and whale watching. Migratory birds that would not otherwise be seen pass over Narrow Cape and without access to that area our local birders and our reputation as a birding destination will be negatively impacted.

I urge you to stop any further development of the launch complex as it has already proven unsafe for our environment, the humans who recreate in the area, and the wildlife of which we pride ourselves in viewing.

Sincerely,

Sara Bruce  
20 year resident of Kodiak Island

## FAA Response to 20141007\_SBruce

The FAA does not license launches conducted by U.S. government or military agencies. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014. Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

There are many people, policies, equipment, and technology that are in place to ensure public safety in the event of a mishap. These safety systems worked during the August 2014 launch, and prevented anyone from being injured. Rockets launched from KLC have a flight termination system on board that will be triggered by the Safety Officer if the rocket deviates outside of acceptable flight parameters.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. The safety of proposed commercial space launch operations is covered through the FAA licensing process. The Launch Site Operator License authorizes the licensee to “offer its launch site to a launch operator for each launch point for the type and weight class of launch vehicle defined in the license application...” (14 CFR 420.41[b]). To gain approval for a launch site location, an applicant must demonstrate that for each launch point proposed for the launch site, at least one type of expendable or reusable launch vehicle can be flown from the launch point safely. Procedures for completing the Launch Site Location Review are described in 14 CFR Parts 420.19-Part 420.29, Licensing and Safety Requirements for Operation of a

Launch Site. The FAA also licenses commercial space launch operations. Commercial space launch operators would have to comply with 14 CFR 415, Launch License, specifically 14 CFR Parts 415.109 – 415.133 for operations conducted from a non-Federal launch site, and 14 CFR 417, Launch Safety. This includes but is not limited to, safety organization, flight safety analysis, ground safety information, acceptable flight risk, flight readiness and communications plans, and safety at the end of the launch.

## 20141008\_ACounciller

**From:** April Counciller [<mailto:aprilcounciller@yahoo.com>]

**Sent:** Wednesday, October 08, 2014 11:34 AM

**To:** FAAKodiakEA

**Subject:** proposed expansion

I am writing to share my public comments on the proposed Kodiak rocket launch expansion. The public hearing held last night was poorly advertised, and the location changed at the last minute, resulting in a small public turn out. There should be additional public hearings held.

I do not support any expansion of this facility. The recent accident at the rocket launch site has reduced public access to an unacceptable level, and further expansion will exacerbate the problem. Due to this, as well as environmental concerns and issues over the viability of the rocket launch operation that I do not support the proposed additional launch pads and expansions.

Thank You,  
April Counciller, lifelong Kodiak resident

**April Gale Laktonen Counciller**  
[aprilcounciller@yahoo.com](mailto:aprilcounciller@yahoo.com)

## FAA Response to 20141008\_A Counciller

Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014 (see 79 *Federal Register* 56430). The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allows the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1; however, an additional public hearing is not deemed necessary due to the extension of the comment period. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

The FAA and AAC apologize for the confusion regarding the location of the public meeting that was held for the Draft EA on October 7. The public meeting was scheduled, advertised, and eventually held at the Katurwik Room, which is managed by the Best Western Kodiak Inn at 236 E Rezanof Drive. However, the Katurwik room itself is located at the Kodiak Harbor Convention Center across the street from the Best Western at 211 E Rezanof Dr. We apologize for the inconvenience caused to the public meeting attendees and appreciate their efforts to attend the meeting nonetheless.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014. Under the Proposed Action, New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as Alaska Aerospace Corporation is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Nine launches annually is the same number evaluated in the 1996 EA. Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all

other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

A discussion of the KLC financial matters is outside the scope of this EA. Please contact the AAC with any questions or concerns about AAC's business matters.

20141008\_SLong

**From:** Shea Long [<mailto:long.shea@gmail.com>]  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 08, 2014 1:20 AM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Kodiak, Alaska Rocket Launch Proposal

I have been in Kodiak Alaska since 1984, and have seen it change vastly in the last 30 years. Some change was good, as well as bad. I am voicing my opinion of opposition of the proposed action to add onto the rocket launch facility. We as a community have been lied to as to what the original purpose of the facility was. It was supposed to be for scientific research rockets. While one could argue that launching a secret military weapon was for research, it would be a stretch. We got lucky that the failed launch only hit the facility itself. We are a community that relies highly on the natural resources around us. A failed rocket crashing into the wrong area could severely damage our way of life. Similar to the way that the Exxon Valdez spill stopped all fisheries. Even more discouraging than the failed launch, is the possibility that we will lose access to areas that I have very fond memories of. My parents used to take my brother and I out there for some great family time. I really hope that I am going to be able to do the same with my niece and nephew. I know that this letter won't make a difference. I know that it will get filed under some appendix somewhere. I just want you guys to know that you are not building something new, you are taking away something old and loved from this community.

Shea Long

## FAA Response to 20141008\_SLong

The KLC is equipped to serve both government and commercial launch operations; launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

There are many people, policies, equipment, and technology that are in place to ensure public safety in the event of a mishap. These safety systems worked during the August 2014 launch, and prevented anyone from being injured. Rockets launched from KLC have a flight termination system on board that will be triggered by the Safety Officer if the rocket deviates outside of acceptable flight parameters.

Commercial launches must comply with launch safety criteria found in 14 CFR Part 417. The safety of proposed commercial space launch operations is covered through the FAA licensing process. The Launch Site Operator License authorizes the licensee to “offer its launch site to a launch operator for each launch point for the type and weight class of launch vehicle defined in the license application...” (14 CFR 420.41[b]). To gain approval for a launch site location, an applicant must demonstrate that for each launch point proposed for the launch site, at least one type of expendable or reusable launch vehicle can be flown from the launch point safely. Procedures for completing the Launch Site Location Review are described in 14 CFR Parts 420.19-Part 420.29, Licensing and Safety Requirements for Operation of a Launch Site. The FAA also licenses commercial space launch operations. Commercial space launch operators would have to comply with 14 CFR 415, Launch License, specifically 14 CFR Parts 415.109 – 415.133 for operations conducted from a non-Federal launch site, and 14 CFR 417, Launch Safety. This includes but is not limited to, safety organization, flight safety analysis, ground safety information, acceptable flight risk, flight readiness and communications plans, and safety at the end of the launch.

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014. Under the Proposed Action, New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as Alaska Aerospace Corporation is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Nine launches annually is the same number evaluated in the 1996 EA. Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

20141008\_CHeitman

**From:** cheitman@acsalaska.net [mailto:cheitman@acsalaska.net]

**Sent:** Wednesday, October 08, 2014 3:16 PM

**To:** FAAKodiakEA

**Subject:** RE: Kodiak Public Meeting

Attention: Stacey Zee,

Thank you for allowing the public to make oral comments at last night's FAA meeting in Kodiak. Because schools were having Open House last night, and it was local elections voting day, many people who otherwise would have liked to attend the meeting were not able to do so. As you heard last night, people were asking to have another public hearing before the Launch Pad 3 Draft EA is rushed through but if that is not possible is the FAA willing to extend its comment period beyond the October 15th deadline in order to give people additional time to mail in comments?

Thank you.

Carolyn Heitman  
Kodiak, AK.

## FAA Response to 20141008\_CHeitman

In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1, 2014; however, an additional public hearing is not deemed necessary due to the extension of the comment period.

## 20141008\_AGrantham

**From:** Anjuli Grantham [mailto:anjuligrantham@gmail.com]  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 08, 2014 4:19 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Launch complex expansion

To Whom it May Concern:

I am a resident of Kodiak and a professional historian. I am unequivocally opposed to any expansion of the Kodiak Launch Complex. I agree with the assessment offered by Pamela Bumsted of Sunaq Tribe. She indicated that there hasn't been a rigorous survey of the historic and cultural resources of the Narrow Cape area. This is true. This area includes archaeological and historical resources that are undocumented and/ or under-documented. The area of potential effect includes areas that have been important for ancient subsistence use, the Alutiiq whaling tradition, military operations, and historic ranching activity. All planning must halt until there is serious archaeological and historical surveys of the Pasagshak area.

In addition to compromising the cultural and historic resources of the area, Narrow Cape is critically important for recreational purposes to those that currently live in Kodiak. Surfing, birding, sports and subsistence fishing, whale watching, beach picnics, camping--- thousands of residents each year use the Narrow Cape area for recreation. Nothing can compromise this and there is no indication that the expansion of KLC will not compromise local use.

Please let me know if you have questions about my concerns.

Sincerely,  
Anjuli Grantham  
Curator of Collections and Exhibits  
Baranov Museum/ Kodiak Historical Society

## FAA Response to 20141008\_AGrantham

Consultation with tribal, native, and historical entities was initiated in 2012 during the development of the EA. No responses were received from any of the nine parties contacted during this consultation effort. The Section 106 process and associated consultations was concluded upon receipt of concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Office, which was issued on July 18, 2012 to support the Proposed Action presented in the Draft EA. During the public comment period, SHPO and the Alutiiq Museum & Archaeological Repository in Kodiak, brought to FAA and AAC's attention the potential of proposed construction to impact significant and previously unidentified buried archaeological resources at the KLC. In light of this new information, AAC in consultation with the FAA and SHPO will conduct pre-construction identification efforts and subsequent data recovery, if applicable, to minimize/avoid potential impacts to buried archaeological resources. In addition, a monitoring and unanticipated discovery plan would be prepared by a professionally qualified archaeologist, and the requirements followed, during all ground-disturbing activities, regardless of the results of the pre-construction archaeological testing. Section 4.1.7 of the EA has been updated to reflect this new information. As part of license compliance, AAC would have to comply with all monitoring and mitigation requirements identified in the Final EA and FONSI.

AAC is supportive of organizations or individuals who wish to perform a historical survey on Narrow Cape. Historical surveys should be coordinated with the State Historic Preservation Office and the State Department of Natural Resources.

Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated and there would be no change in access to traditional recreational areas (for e.g. for whale watching, birding), and hikes would not be hindered, as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). As stated in Section 4.1.11 of the EA, customary rural subsistence practices would generally be unaffected and safety zone closures during a launch may have a temporary effect on subsistence fishing during a launch, but would be relatively minor. The availability of species commonly harvested for subsistence purposes (see Section 3.11.5 of the EA) would not be affected by the Proposed Action. No direct adverse effects on the subsistence resources for Old Harbor have been documented to date. As stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

**20141009\_RCorcoran**

**From:** Robin Corcoran [mailto:robin\_corcoran@yahoo.com]  
**Sent:** Thursday, October 09, 2014 1:44 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Comments of KLC Pad 3 EA

I have attached a pdf of my comments to this email. Thank you for your time and consideration.

October 8, 2014

To: Stacey M. Zee - FAA, c/o ICF International, 9300 Lee Highway, Fairfax, VA 22031

To whom it may concern,

I am writing to comment on the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) Launch Pad 3 Environmental Assessment for the expansion of the current facility to add medium-lift launch capability. I completely oppose any further development at the KLC at Narrow Cape. Public access, environmental contamination, public safety, and waste of tax dollars are my main concerns.

First and foremost, the rocket accident of August 25<sup>th</sup>, 2014 resulted in closure and untold contamination of one of the most important recreational areas on the Kodiak road system. The KLC sits on some of the only public land accessible from our road system. Most of the land along our road system is privately owned, with limited access, which adds greater value to the Narrow Cape land.

The resulting contamination from the rocket explosion on August 25<sup>th</sup> needs to be fully assessed and incorporated into the current EA. Since the KLC was built without an initial EIS, a proper survey was never completed, and baseline information does not exist to thoroughly gage the impacts of the recent accident. This injustice should not be repeated.

The plans for the expansion at KLC include a plant/liquid fueling facility. Liquid rocket fuels are even more toxic, volatile, carcinogenic and difficult to manage than the solid fuels presently used at the facility. They are extremely dangerous to transport and pose even greater risks to public safety and the environment. The public has a right to know what contamination has occurred at Narrow Cape. This EA should not proceed until there is a thorough investigation by non-military, independent or state agencies and a realistic report reflecting the present situation is made available to the public.

Finally, the KLC was built with \$150 million in federal funds and \$40 Million in state funds. The government agencies that have used it have paid more than \$141 million in fees for launches (again tax-payers dollars). It has an annual operating subsidy from the state of Alaska of about \$8 million. There have been only 17 launches in sixteen years and only 15 have been successful. This is the second failure involving a military test – in 2001 a similar three-stage, solid-fuel rocket blew up 56 seconds into its flight from Kodiak. The only launch customer has been the U.S. government with all but one launch being overtly military despite the rhetoric when the facility was first built that there would be mainly commercial satellite launches. By any measure this enterprise has been a complete failure. How can Alaska Aerospace continue to accept these subsidies and consider expanding the facility? There is no doubt that a few in the corporation are extremely well compensated for operating at tax-payers expense, but the KLC has brought almost no economic benefit to the community of Kodiak, and has had negative consequences for environmental resources and use of public lands. Instead of adding medium-lift launch capability, I would like to see this facility closed and dismantled immediately.

In addition, I attended the open house public meeting in Kodiak held by the FAA regarding the draft environmental assessment for this project on October 7, 2014. I agree with many of the attendees that this event was very poorly advertised and believe there should be a second public meeting before any draft is finalized. In addition to improved advertising it would be very helpful if the correct meeting place were listed in announcements for the meeting this time around, since I, and everyone I spoke too, went to the conference room at **the Kodiak Inn Best Western**, not the **Convention Center**. These are two separate locations.

Thank you for your time and consideration,

  
Robin Corcoran  
P.O. Box 354  
Kodiak, AK 99615

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question. Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

The release of the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for public comment and the public meeting was planned prior to the August 2014 launch failure.

As stated in Section 4.1.12 of the EA, perchlorate has not been detected in surface waters to date. Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities.

AAC's routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

As stated in Section 1 of the EA, the environmental impacts of constructing and operating the KLC were initially analyzed in the FAA May 1996 *Environmental Assessment of the Kodiak Launch Complex* (1996 EA), based on which the FAA issued a *Finding of No Significant Impact* (FONSI). Please see Section 1.4.2 'Environmental Assessment Scope' of the publicly available 1996 EA, which discusses the EA's scope and notes why an EA was prepared at the time instead of an Environmental Impact Statement. Further, the Missile Defense Agency's July 2003 Ground-Based Midcourse Defense (GMD) Extended Test Range (ETR) Final Environmental Impact Statement analyzed the potential environmental impacts of constructing and operating additional launch and test facilities at the KLC.

Regarding the safety of liquid fuel storage, under the Proposed Action, as stated in Section 4.1.6 of the EA, additional storage capacity for liquid fuels would be necessary. The proposed liquid propellants consist of a combination of Rocket Propellant 1 (RP1) and Liquid Oxygen (LOX). An estimated 30,000 gallons of RP1, which is highly refined kerosene, may need to be stored onsite at the KLC at any given time to facilitate fueling of rockets. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit, or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment, to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment. Further, as stated in Section 4.1.1.1 of the EA, the receipt and handling of hydrazine-based hypergolic fuels and oxidizers would occur only under controlled conditions and in accordance with established safety procedures. The use of hypergolic fuels and oxidizers have not changed from the 1996 EA. These propellants would only be

used for spacecraft thrusters and on-orbit propulsion systems, not for launch. The amount of hydrazine that AAC is authorized to store on site is 1,190 gallons. The quantities and specific handling procedures would not change under the Proposed Action.

As stated in Section 4.1.6.1, all substances would be stored and handled in a manner that would avoid potential releases to the environment and any potential hazardous effects, and the following plans, which are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Plan, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC's Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan, the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User's Manual, and the Range Safety Manual would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

The KLC is equipped to serve both government and commercial launch operations. Although some launches have been procured using commercial contracts and have launched public university payloads, all missions to date have been government sponsored. However, the KLC would be available for either commercial or government launches. Please note that a discussion of the KLC financial matters is outside the scope of this EA. Please contact the AAC with any questions or concerns about AAC's business matters.

Regarding the use of public land by AAC to operate the KLC, as stated in Section 3.2.2 of the Draft EA, Alaska Department of Natural Resources (ADNR) under an Interagency Land Management Assignment (ILMA) ADL226285 assigned 3,717 acres of state land to AAC, which comprise the core KLC and encompass the proposed improvements within its boundaries. This ILMA also includes an additional 7,048 acres of outlying areas including Ugak Island, which may be closed to public access for limited periods during hazardous operations for safety reasons. As codified in Alaska Statute AS 41.23.250, Narrow Cape is managed as a public use area with primary allowable uses of grazing and missile launch activity with additional allowed uses as described in Section 3.3.2 of the Draft EA. Further, Alaska Statute 41.23.250(e) states that the commissioner may not manage the Kodiak Narrow Cape Public Use Area as a unit of the state park system. Thus, the continued operation of KLC on state land assigned to AAC is consistent with uses allowed on this land. Please refer to Section 1.2.1 of the EA for FAA's Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action.

Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014 (see 79 *Federal Register* 56430). The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allows the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the

road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

The FAA and AAC apologize for the confusion regarding the location of the public meeting that was held for the Draft EA on October 7. The public meeting was scheduled, advertised, and eventually held at the Katurwik Room, which is managed by the Best Western Kodiak Inn at 236 E Rezanof Drive. The Katurwik room itself is located across the street from the Best Western at 211 E Rezanof Dr at the Kodiak Harbor Convention Center. The Best Western staff were directing people to the Katurwik Room. We apologize for the inconvenience caused to the public meeting attendees and appreciate their efforts to attend the meeting nonetheless.

20141009\_DCruhl

From: [dcruhl@gmail.com](mailto:dcruhl@gmail.com) [<mailto:dcruhl@gmail.com>]  
Sent: Thursday, October 09, 2014 1:31 PM  
To: FAAKodiakEA  
Subject: Message from [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov): [FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com](mailto:FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com)

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:

[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:

-----  
I am strongly opposed to the expansion of the rocket launch complex. i believe it will present and impose dangers to the surrounding fisheries b/c of the use of liquid fuels; there will be another rocket failure in the future.

## FAA Response to 20141009\_DCruih

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Commercial launches must comply with launch safety criteria found in 14 CFR Part 417. The safety of proposed commercial space launch operations is covered through the FAA licensing process. The Launch Site Operator License authorizes the licensee to “offer its launch site to a launch operator for each launch point for the type and weight class of launch vehicle defined in the license application...” (14 CFR 420.41[b]). To gain approval for a launch site location, an applicant must demonstrate that for each launch point proposed for the launch site, at least one type of expendable or reusable launch vehicle can be flown from the launch point safely. Procedures for completing the Launch Site Location Review are described in 14 CFR Parts 420.19-Part 420.29, Licensing and Safety Requirements for Operation of a Launch Site. The FAA also licenses commercial space launch operations. Commercial space launch operators would have to comply with 14 CFR 415, Launch License, specifically 14 CFR Parts 415.109 – 415.133 for operations conducted from a non-Federal launch site, and 14 CFR 417, Launch Safety. This includes but is not limited to, safety organization, flight safety analysis, ground safety information, acceptable flight risk, flight readiness and communications plans, and safety at the end of the launch.

Regarding the potential impacts to surrounding fisheries resulting from the use of liquid fuels, as described in Section 4.1.12 of the EA, the Proposed Action would not result in measurable degradation of surface water quality, and as further described in Section 4.1.4.1.1 of the EA, the Proposed Action does not involve construction within any fish-bearing stream or water body and would not directly or indirectly affect fish populations. As a result, the essential fish habitat and available food sources within surface waters near the KLC would not be compromised. The proposed operational changes and construction activities at the KLC would not affect anadromous, fresh-water, and marine fish.

Regarding the safety of liquid fuel storage, as stated in Section 4.1.6 of the EA, under the Proposed Action, additional storage capacity for liquid fuels would be necessary. The proposed liquid propellants consist of a combination of Rocket Propellant 1 (RP1) and Liquid Oxygen (LOX). An estimated 30,000 gallons of RP1, which is highly refined kerosene, may need to be stored onsite at the KLC at any given time to facilitate fueling of rockets. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit, or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment, to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment. Further, as stated in Section 4.1.1.1 of the EA, the receipt and handling of hydrazine-based hypergolic fuels and oxidizers would occur only under controlled conditions and in accordance with established safety procedures. The use of hypergolic fuels and oxidizers have not changed from the 1996 EA. These propellants would only be used for spacecraft thrusters and on-orbit propulsion systems, not for launch. The amount of hydrazine that AAC is authorized to store on site is 1,190 gallons. The quantities and specific handling procedures would not change under the Proposed Action.

As stated in Section 4.1.6.1, all substances would be stored and handled in a manner that would avoid potential releases to the environment and any potential hazardous effects, and the following plans, which are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Policy, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC’s Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan,

the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User's Manual, and the Range Safety Manual. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

20141009\_DCruhl1

From: [dcruhl@gmail.com](mailto:dcruhl@gmail.com) [<mailto:dcruhl@gmail.com>]  
Sent: Thursday, October 09, 2014 1:35 PM  
To: FAAKodiakEA  
Subject: Message from [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov): [FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com](mailto:FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com)

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:

[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:

-----  
I also feel that the public hearing portion of this process was not long enough, unfair to the public b/c of the lack of notice, and at too small of a venue. There should be another chance for the public to share and present testimony.

## FAA Response to 20141009\_DCruh1

Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014 (see 79 *Federal Register* 56430). The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allowed the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. The public meeting lasted for three hours in which every attendee was provided a chance to speak multiple times. In addition, the public also was able to provide comments via email and mail.

In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1; however, an additional public hearing is not deemed necessary due to the extension of the comment period.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

20141009\_KGreer

**From:** Kathy Greer [<mailto:kgreer418@gmail.com>]  
**Sent:** Thursday, October 09, 2014 1:34 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** WRITTEN COMMENT SUBMISSION

Dear Ms. Zee,

I would like to request on behalf of myself and many of those who requested the same during the public hearing held on October 7, 2014 that the public comment period for this project be extended.

It seems to me that a project of this magnitude, that in essence could cause implications to the health, livelihood and/or enjoyment of Kodiak Island, should engage as many folks as possible.

I have worked for over 20 years in the field of natural resources and coastal conservation. I have organized and been involved with countless public hearings, community outreach meetings, and lobbying efforts throughout my career. There seemed to be many elements missing from this particular process/hearing. One of which was the surprisingly small amount of time offered for folks to submit comments on the initial environmental assessment. The initial EA is a crucial point in a project for affected parties to get involved. Spreading the invitation far and wide and offering plenty of notice for the meeting and clarity of it's location should be the number one priority.

**I offer the suggestion of extending the comment to period to October 22 (at the very least). I would also suggest a more properly organization of a second hearing to amend the first one to include but not be limited to more formal notification to state and federal agencies, city and borough entities and native representatives.**

The outpouring of concern I witnessed on October 7 should be a clear indication of what is really just the tip of the iceberg in how devoted and grateful Kodiakans are to this island for their livelihoods and/or simple enjoyment of it's beauty and pristine environments. The health and integrity of Kodiak's marine and freshwater habitats have been relied upon for generations with great hope for future generations (as was even recently discussed and supported by all of legislative candidates who spoke in the debates I attended just a week ago at our local high school).

I look forward to continued discussions with the FAA and the citizens of Kodiak Island in finding a healthy and sustainable solution for future activities at the Kodiak Launch Complex and vicinity.

Sincerely,

Kathy Greer  
1537 Three Sisters Way  
Kodiak, Alaska 99615

## FAA Response to 20141009\_KGreer

In response to public comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period for the Draft EA until November 1; however, an additional public hearing is not deemed necessary due to the extension of the comment period. Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014 (see 79 *Federal Register* 56430). The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allows the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

20141010\_CBower

**From:** Ck B [<mailto:ckbower319@gmail.com>]  
**Sent:** Friday, October 10, 2014 2:55 AM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Kodiak Environmental Assessment - comments

9 October 2014

Ms. Stacey Zee  
FAA, c/o ICF International, 9300 Lee Highway, Fairfax, VA 22031  
[FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com](mailto:FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com)

Dear Ms. Zee,

I would like to comment on the FAA's Environmental Assessment draft, which was prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) as a prelude to modifying AAC's current license. The proposed expansion of the Kodiak Launch Complex would allow medium-lift launch capabilities and construction of additional infrastructure such as a liquid fueling facility.

I am opposed to AAC's expansion until the Environmental Assessment can be corrected and updated to address its many omissions:

- 1) The draft was prepared before the recent (August 25, 2014) rocket explosion, an accident that presumably caused extensive contamination of the surrounding areas, since all public access is still being denied to Fossil Beach, Narrow Cape's whale watching viewpoints, and its military history sites.
- 2) The Port of Kodiak is home to Alaska's largest and most diversified fishing fleet, with many boats transiting the Narrow Cape waters, and yet there is nothing in the Environmental Assessment that addresses the impact (from increased launch activities) on marine traffic.
- 3) The Environmental Assessment gives no consideration to the three Tribal Governments, whose people currently access food and cultural resources within the affected areas.
- 4) The launch complex was built in a documented earthquake zone, (not mentioned in the Environmental Assessment), making further development in the vicinity unsafe, especially for a liquid fueling facility.
- 5) The draft seriously underestimates the current number of recreational uses, all of which will be affected by AAC's rocket launches, (with many uses permanently destroyed if the next accident involves liquid rocket fuels).

I request that these shortcomings in the Environmental Assessment be addressed before AAC's license is considered for any form of modification.

Sincerely,

Cindy Bower

P.O. Box 1383  
Kodiak, AK 99615

## FAA Response to 20141010\_CBower

The release of the Draft EA for public comment and associated meeting was planned prior to the August 2014 launch failure.

The FAA does not license launches conducted by U.S. government or military agencies. Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question. Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

AAC's routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

Regarding impacts to marine traffic, there will be no change from when compared impacts under the current license. As stated in Section 4.1.11.1 of the EA, launch activities could temporarily disturb commercial fishing activities as marine vessel restrictions are issued prior to all launches. There is no change to current operating procedures. These closures have the potential to adversely affect local sport, subsistence and commercial fisherman for up to eight hours on the launch day. These closures are in effect under the current license. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game is not aware of any significant fishing activity in the down range hazard areas. Further, as stated in Section 4.1.11 of the EA, customary rural subsistence practices would generally be unaffected and safety zone closures during a launch may have a temporary effect on subsistence fishing during a launch, but would be relatively minor. The availability of species commonly harvested for subsistence purposes (see Section 3.11.5 of the EA) would not be affected by the Proposed Action.

The FAA initiated consultation with tribal, native, and historical entities in 2012, during the initial development of the Draft EA. Please refer to Appendix P for copies of the letters. No responses were received from any of the nine parties contacted during this consultation effort. The following Native organizations were consulted as part of the Section 106 process: Koniag Inc., Natives of Kodiak, Inc., Kodiak Tribal Council, Sun'aq Tribe of Kodiak, Afognak Native Corporation, Bells Flats Natives, Inc., Leisnoi, Inc., and the Old Harbor Native Corporation.

Regarding the location of an earthquake fault at Narrow Cape, AAC has taken geologic factors such as earthquakes into account when developing the proposed building design. All structures would be constructed according to relevant codes. It should be noted that the FAA licenses the operation of the Kodiak Launch Complex; however, AAC would be required to obtain all necessary local and state permits for the construction of the facilities. Furthermore, the FAA's licensing process includes safety and compliance monitoring conducted by the FAA and not AAC. See 14 CFR Parts 400–460.

Regarding the safety of liquid fuel storage, under the Proposed Action, as stated in Section 4.1.6 of the EA, additional storage capacity for liquid fuels would be necessary. The proposed liquid propellants consist of a combination of Rocket Propellant 1 (RP1) and Liquid Oxygen (LOX). An estimated 30,000 gallons of RP1, which is highly refined kerosene, may need to be stored onsite at the KLC at any given time to facilitate fueling of rockets. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit, or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment, to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment. As stated in Section 4.1.1.1 of the EA, the receipt and handling of hydrazine-based hypergolic fuels and oxidizers would occur only under controlled conditions and in accordance with established safety procedures. The use of hypergolic fuels and oxidizers have not changed from the 1996 EA. These propellants would only be used for spacecraft thrusters and on-orbit propulsion systems, not for launch. The amount of hydrazine that AAC is authorized to store on site is 1,190 gallons. The quantities and specific handling procedures would not change under the Proposed Action.

As stated in Section 4.1.6.1, all substances would be stored and handled in a manner that would avoid potential releases to the environment and any potential hazardous effects, and the following plans, which are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Plan, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC's Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan, the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User's Manual, and the Range Safety Manual would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated under the Proposed Action. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed. The Alaska Department of Natural Resources concurred with FAA's determination on May 29, 2013, that the KLC at Narrow Cape does not meet the requirements to be considered a Section 4(f) property according to the definition in the U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966. A copy of this letter is provided as Appendix H of the Draft EA. For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, which were determined to be minor, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the EA. Section 4.1.3 has been updated in the EA to reflect the Alaska Department of Natural Resources' concurrence with the FAA's determination that the operational activities associated with the proposed modifications to the KLC would not constitute a constructive use of the Pasagshak State Recreation Site (see Appendix L of the EA). Thus, because there would be no direct or constructive use of any Section 4(f) resource, there would be no significant impacts to Section 4(f) resources from the Proposed Action.

Regarding recreational use of areas in the vicinity of the KLC, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from

the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

20141011\_EWerbe

From: ellie werbe [[mailto:e\\_werbe@hotmail.com](mailto:e_werbe@hotmail.com)]  
Sent: Saturday, October 11, 2014 12:11 PM  
To: FAAKodiakEA  
Subject: EAS Kodiak Launch Complex

I am opposed to further expansion of the facility at Narrow Cape, Kodiak Island. This area has been an historically well used for recreation, outdoor education and subsistence use for generations. Expansion of the facility would further destroy more habitat on the cape and restrict public use access to Public lands.

Island wide residents did not have ample time to review this proposal. Notice of public hearing was inadequate and the allowed time for public comment too short.

Eleanor Werbe  
P.O. Box 8636  
Kodiak, Ak. 99615

## FAA Response to 20141011\_EWerbe

As stated in Section 4.1.4.2.1, while expansion of the KLC would disturb approximately 22 acres, 16 of these would be replanted. The remaining six acres would contain the new construction to include buildings, the launch pad, roads, and utilities. However, the expansion of the KLC would not further restrict public access to surrounding public lands, as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). As stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

In response to public comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period for the Draft EA until November 1. Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014 (see 79 *Federal Register* 56430). The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allows the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

20141012\_IBruce

-----Original Message-----

From: [saraian@gci.com](mailto:saraian@gci.com) [<mailto:saraian@gci.com>]

Sent: Sunday, October 12, 2014 4:59 PM

To: FAAKodiakEA

Subject: Message from [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov): [FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com](mailto:FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com)

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:

[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:

-----

The moderator from the FAA at the public hearing for the Kodiak Launch facility did a fine job...she was very thorough and efficient. However, the event was mis advertized - the whole time I was worried that my car would get towed as it was parked where it was supposed to occur and didn't. Sorry, but the whole event needs to happen again. Perhaps, fifty people failed to get the memo that the venue had changed. Sincerely, Ian Bruce.

## FAA Response to 20141012\_IBruce

The FAA and AAC apologize for the confusion regarding the location of the public meeting that was held for the Draft EA on October 7. The public meeting was scheduled, advertised, and eventually held at the Katurwik Room, which is managed by the Best Western Kodiak Inn at 236 E Rezanof Drive. However, the Katurwik room itself is located at the Kodiak Harbor Convention Center across the street from the Best Western at 211 E Rezanof Dr. We apologize for the inconvenience caused to the public meeting attendees and appreciate their efforts to attend the meeting nonetheless.

In response to public comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period for the Draft EA until November 1; however, an additional public hearing is not deemed necessary due to the extension of the comment period. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

20141014\_JWandersee

**From:** Jenny [<mailto:jenn@gci.net>]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 14, 2014 11:33 AM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** LP3

Stacey Zee  
Federal Aviation Administration  
C/O IFC International

Dear Ms. Zee,

I have been a resident in Kodiak since 1989. I have worked in the fishing industry, construction, and the food and beverage industry. I've also raised 3 children and have been a business owner. I am not opposed to the Launch Facility. I indeed believe that there are positive benefits for our community, a community in which we struggle to keep our economy moving in a positive direction.

**EDUCATION:**

I grew up going to the Planetarium in Golden Gate Park. We should be incorporating Space Exploration into our School System. Our children are limited here being on an Island and any tools available to us should be utilized.

**ENVIRONMENT:**

I believe that the Environmental Studies have shown no negative or detrimental harm has come to any of the areas. The Launch Complex has maintained a staff, kept the area immaculate as well (a lot better than what I've seen in recreational areas) and is much nicer to look at than the logging operations in Chiniak.

**RECREATIONAL USE:**

The people opposed to the Launch Facility claim they haven't had access to an area they frequently wish to visit for recreational use. Just how often do they frequent this area? Frankly every time I have either flown over or driven out to Narrow Cape I haven't seen anyone past the Pasagshak Area. I have never found the road to be closed. The maybe once per year closure due to a launch is of no inconvenience.

**ECONOMIC BENEFIT:**

The Launch Facility also has an Economic benefit by supplying jobs to maintain the facility as well as the support staff needed for a launch in which they occupy our Hotels and eat in our Restaurants. Our roads have improved and the drive out to the area has become a much more positive experience.

In conclusion I hope that more people whom are not opposed to the Launch Facility speak up. I think it's a beautiful area and I think the Facility has been done with good taste and has been very respectful for the surrounding environment.

Sincerely,  
Jenny Wandersee (907)539-2947  
P.O. Box 8596  
Kodiak, Alaska

## FAA Response to 20141014\_JWandersee

Thank you for your comments.

## 20141014\_MLukens

**From:** Lukens, Mary [<mailto:mlukens01@kibsd.org>]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 14, 2014 1:39 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Launch site comments

Hello,

I am writing this to acknowledge my opposition to the Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3 development and construction.

The following information will give you an idea of why I have come to this decision:

- Access to Narrow Cape and Fossil Beach could be hindered by construction, launchings and possible safety hazards.
- Recreational use right of way for Kodiak residents for the beach, hiking, family outings, birding and nature walks could be hampered often and possibly forever.
- Cultural significance to Kodiak's tribal community
- Historical significance of Fossil Beach and military bunkers on the cliffs
- Scenic views will be compromised.
- Long-standing annual bird population studies in and around Fossil Beach and Narrow Cape could be affected.
- Whale walks during spring migration through the channel, seen from up on Narrow Cape cliffs, could be halted.
- Fishing fleets are now banned before, during and after a launch, often during crucial fishing times in and around the channel.
- We were originally told the site would be a private satellite launch and yet now we have rockets and the military has taken over with new regulations and restrictions.
- Since the explosion this summer, pollution from debris has affected the public's ability to come and go to the beach and cliffs.
- With 9 launchings per year, it is only a matter of time before another major incident occurs, shutting down the road to residents again and creating hazards.
- Proposed mid-range rockets can and will be dangerous especially with liquid fuel tanks nearby.
- Cryogenic, Nitrogen, Helium and hypergolic fuels in tanks can possibly leak and seep into the ground water surrounding the area.
- As the publication stated, rocket motors (as well as fuels, chemicals) may fall into the ocean (and/or on land) and cause damage and possible contamination to the area and the area's wildlife and flora.

Many of us at the last meeting felt we were being rushed into a deadline without proper notification or representation. I would like to request another public forum with a variety of notification venues and advertisements (in a timely manner) before the meeting so that more Kodiak residents can contribute important local information concerning our island community's resource and recreation lands.

Thank you,  
Mary Lukens  
Kodiak, Alaska

## FAA Response to 20141014\_MLuken

Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated and there would be no change in access to traditional recreational areas (e.g. for whale watching, photography, birding, and hiking) as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Nine launches annually is the same number evaluated in the 1996 EA. Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

Consultation with tribal, native, and historical entities was initiated in 2012 during the development of the Draft EA. See Appendix P for copies of the letters sent to tribal, native, and historical organizations. No responses were received from any of the nine tribal and native entities contacted during this consultation.

Regarding historical significance of Fossil Beach and the military bunkers on the cliffs, as stated in Section 4.1.7.1 of the Draft EA, the FAA determined that the proposed activities would have no direct or indirect effect on historical, architectural, archaeological, and cultural resources and the State Historic Preservation Officer concurred with this FAA determination as seen in Appendix F of the EA. During the public comment period, SHPO and the Alutiiq Museum & Archaeological Repository in Kodiak, brought to FAA and AAC's attention the potential of proposed construction to impact significant and previously unidentified buried archaeological resources at the KLC. In light of this new information, AAC in consultation with the FAA and SHPO will conduct pre-construction identification efforts and subsequent data recovery, if applicable, to minimize/avoid potential impacts to buried archaeological resources. In addition, a monitoring and unanticipated discovery plan would be prepared by a professionally qualified archaeologist, and the requirements followed, during all ground-disturbing activities, regardless of the results of the pre-construction archaeological testing. Section 4.1.7 of the EA has been updated to reflect this new information. As part of license compliance, AAC would have to comply with all monitoring and mitigation requirements identified in the Final EA and FONSI.

As stated in Section 4.1.8.1, visual effects associated with construction of man-made features at Narrow Cape have already been incurred during original construction of the KLC and subsequent improvements. Structures proposed as part of the expansion of the KLC under the Proposed Action are consistent with the general industrial character of the existing facilities at the KLC would be within the same viewshed and context as the surrounding KLC facilities, and thus potential impacts are expected to be minor.

Regarding potential impacts to commercial fishing fleets, as stated in Section 4.1.11.1 of the EA, launch activities could temporarily disturb commercial fishing activities as marine vessel restrictions are issued prior to all launches. There is no change to current operating procedures. These closures have the potential to adversely affect local sport, subsistence and commercial fisherman for up to eight hours on the launch day. These closures are in effect under the current license. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game is not aware of any significant fishing activity in the down range hazard areas.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. The KLC is equipped to serve both government and commercial launch operations. Although some launches have been procured using commercial contracts and have launched public university payloads, all missions to date have been government sponsored. However, the KLC would be available for either commercial or government launches.

Commercial launches must comply with launch safety criteria found in 14 CFR Part 417. The safety of proposed commercial space launch operations is covered through the FAA licensing process. The Launch Site Operator License authorizes the licensee to “offer its launch site to a launch operator for each launch point for the type and weight class of launch vehicle defined in the license application...” (14 CFR 420.41[b]). To gain approval for a launch site location, an applicant must demonstrate that for each launch point proposed for the launch site, at least one type of expendable or reusable launch vehicle can be flown from the launch point safely. Procedures for completing the Launch Site Location Review are described in 14 CFR Parts 420.19-Part 420.29, Licensing and Safety Requirements for Operation of a Launch Site. The FAA also licenses commercial space launch operations. Commercial space launch operators would have to comply with 14 CFR 415, Launch License, specifically 14 CFR Parts 415.109 – 415.133 for operations conducted from a non-Federal launch site, and 14 CFR 417, Launch Safety. This includes but is not limited to, safety organization, flight safety analysis, ground safety information, acceptable flight risk, flight readiness and communications plans, and safety at the end of the launch.

Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question. Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

AAC’s routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

Regarding the safety of liquid fuel storage, under the Proposed Action, as stated in Section 4.1.6 of the EA, additional storage capacity for liquid fuels would be necessary. The proposed liquid propellants consist of a combination of Rocket Propellant 1 (RP1) and Liquid Oxygen (LOX). An estimated 30,000 gallons of RP1, which is highly refined kerosene, may need to be stored onsite at the KLC at any given time to facilitate fueling of rockets. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit, or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment, to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment. As stated in Section 4.1.1.1 of the EA, the receipt and handling of hydrazine-based hypergolic fuels and oxidizers would occur only under controlled conditions and in accordance with established safety procedures. The use of hypergolic fuels and oxidizers have not changed from the 1996 EA. These propellants would only be used for spacecraft thrusters and on-orbit propulsion systems, not for launch. The amount of hydrazine that AAC is authorized to store on site is 1,190 gallons. The quantities and specific handling procedures would not change under the Proposed Action.

As stated in Section 4.1.6.1, all substances would be stored and handled in a manner that would avoid potential releases to the environment and any potential hazardous effects, and the following plans, which are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Plan, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC's Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan, the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User's Manual, and the Range Safety Manual would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

Regarding the potential impacts of spent rocket stages, as stated in Section 4.1.12.1 of the EA, no measurable effect to marine waters is expected from launch activities. Rocket casings are made of inert materials which represent no threat to the ocean water quality, and therefore, no effect would result from spent rocket cases landing in the ocean after burning all propellants. Spent motor casings are designed to rapidly sink upon contact with the ocean. Early termination of a flight, however, would result in some amount of solid-propellant remaining in the rocket case (or released as free solid-propellant) when it landed in the ocean. Due to the low toxicity of ammonium perchlorate and its rapid dissociation on contact with water, toxic concentrations would be short term and rapidly diluted. Liquid propellant vehicles may have several hundred pounds of residual fuel (RP1) and oxidizer (LOX) in their tanks, which would generally rupture upon contact with the ocean and sink. Further, the propellant would quickly be diluted due to the volatile nature of the fuel and the large volume of receiving waters.

Please see Section 4.1.5 of the EA for a discussion on potential effects to plants from launch activity. It includes details on an ENRI study conducted during the first several launches at the KLC that analyzes potential launch impacts on epiphytic macrolichens and Sitka spruce, which are known to be very sensitive to exhaust products. The study concluded that no significant changes occurred in lichen cover or spruce needle cover as a result of the launches from Launch Pad 1 and Launch Pad 2 at the KLC. The impact area around Launch Pad 3 for the medium-lift rockets is expected to be larger due to the greater quantity of fuel used during liftoff, but based on past studies, no long-term effects are anticipated.

Section 4.1.4.3.1 for a discussion of potential impacts to marine mammals from spent rocket motors, which states that the probability of spent rocket motors falling into the open ocean over deep water and

injuring a marine mammals is very remote and potential impacts with marine wildlife do not pose a realistic threat.

Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014 (see 79 *Federal Register* 56430). The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30-day public comment period. This allowed the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. In response to public comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1, 2014; however, an additional public hearing is not deemed necessary due to the extension of the comment period. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA's website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

20141014\_CDunkin

**From:** Dunkin, Curtis S (DEC) [<mailto:curtis.dunkin@alaska.gov>]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 14, 2014 7:36 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Notice of Kodiak Draft EA Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3

Thank you for providing ADEC Contaminated Sites with a copy of the subject draft EA as well as the opportunity to review and submit comments; which ADEC-CS does not have any at this time. ADEC would appreciate a copy of the final EA when available. Please contact me if you have any questions. Thank you

**Curtis Dunkin**  
Environmental Program Specialist  
ADEC Contaminated Sites Program  
555 Cordova Street  
Anchorage, AK 99501  
Phone: 907-269-3053

## FAA Response to 20141014\_CDunkin

Per your request, your contact information has been added to the project's distribution list.

## 20141014\_MacIntosh\_Petition

14 October 2014

Stacey M. Zee,  
Federal Aviation Administration  
c/o ICF International  
9300 Lee Highway  
Fairfax, VA 22031

Dear Ms. Zee,

Please put this material into the record of comment for the FAA's draft Environmental Assessment of the Kodiak Launch Complex's proposed launch pad 3.

When the concept of the Kodiak Launch complex was being developed, the people of Kodiak were assured that disruption of public access to Narrow Cape would be kept to a minimum, and that there would be no permanent land closures. In 2005, the possibility of a land exchange and other current events threatened continued public access, and a petition favoring continued Narrow Cape access was circulated for two weeks. The first petition, signed by 2,486 Kodiak Island Borough residents, read as follows:

We the undersigned Kodiak Island Borough residents, 16 years of age and older, oppose permanent closure of public access to State lands at Narrow Cape. Any temporary closures should be kept to a minimum.

No organization was involved in the petition's inception or in signature collection; instead, volunteers crafted it and circulated it at local businesses and from neighbor to neighbor. The need for an age limit on the petition resulted in the selection of 16 years, the age at which citizens can and do drive themselves out to enjoy the splendors of Narrow Cape. Students at the Kodiak Middle School, feeling disenfranchised by the petition's sixteen year age limit, decided to circulate their own petition, and I have included a copy of that petition containing 64 signatures.

The support that these petitions attracted from the entire spectrum of Kodiak Island residents speaks to the value of Narrow Cape to the community, and the high level of concern that access to this important area be maintained. State lands at Narrow Cape include Fossil Beach and important ranch lands, and provide opportunities for a wide variety of recreational activities. Kodiak has a very limited road system, and much of the current public recreational use along it is on privately owned land. This fact makes the public lands at Narrow Cape even more important, and no doubt contributed to enthusiasm for these petitions.

I have enclosed copies of both petitions. Although the petitions were circulated almost 10 years ago, it would be safe to assume that support for public access to Alaska Aerospace Corporation lease lands is as strong or stronger than ever.

Sincerely, 

Richard MacIntosh, 2005 ad hoc petition group contact person  
910 Steller Way  
Kodiak, AK 99615  
(907) 486-3087  
[rmacintosh@gci.net](mailto:rmacintosh@gci.net)

## FAA Response to 20141014\_MacIntosh\_Petition

Per your request, the materials you submitted have been added to the project's administrative file.

Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the Draft EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 total launches per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time.

20141015\_MMacintosh

-----Original Message-----

From: Molly MacIntosh [<mailto:mmacintosh@gci.net>]

Sent: Wednesday, October 15, 2014 12:59 AM

To: FAAKodiakEA

Subject: EA Comments

Stacey Zee,

Please find my EA Comments attached to this email.

Thank you,

Molly MacIntosh, Kodiak

Molly MacIntosh  
910 Steller Way  
Kodiak, Alaska 99615  
[mmacintosh@gci.net](mailto:mmacintosh@gci.net)

October 12, 2014

Ms. Stacey M Zee  
Federal Aviation Administration  
% ICF International  
9300 Lee Highway  
Fairfax, Virginia 22031

Public Comment  
Draft Environmental Assessment for the  
Kodiak Launch Complex, Launch Pad 3

Dear Stacey,

I am opposed to the proposed Launch Pad 3 expansion at Kodiak Launch Complex. Your document may meet the formal requirements of an environmental assessment, but it is inadequate and not entirely accurate.

The timing of your document is insulting. The document is dated September 2014, signed September 12, 2014, yet does not acknowledge the August 2014 failed launch nor address the related known and unknown environmental impacts of that explosion--or future explosions. The handling / mishandling of harmful materials as well as mishandling of information to the public from KLC is not addressed. Public access to Narrow Cape has been cut off until this week--over 6 weeks since the failed launch. According to the local media, an area remains fenced off until cleared of potential hazards.

Below is my draft of comments on your draft. With the short comment period remaining after the Public Meeting I do not have time to refine my comments, or even comment on all my concerns. I ask questions I do not have time to research. I look forward to your response with answers.

Please add my name to the mailing list for future updates.

Sincerely,

Molly MacIntosh

EA comments:

**Introduction**  
**1.0 Background**

Haven't all 17 of the KLC launches been government/military operations? The document states "*servicing both government and commercial launch customers*". In the same paragraph is the threat that you would use this document to support the renewal of KLC's license in 2018.

You many have a lot of NEPA documents and studies on KLC, as listed on Page 1-3. Are these documents supplied with data from KLC and written from the same biased view as this EA document? Is there any public oversight?

#### **1.1.1 1.3.1 FAA's Purpose and Need**

The FAA is charged with encouraging this type of growth, but that is not an excuse to dismiss the public in favor of a government subsidized "private sector" state agency.

*"Commercial Space Launch Act to protect the public health and safety, safety of property, and national security and foreign policy interest of the U.S. and to encourage, facilitate, and promote commercial space launch and reentry activities by the private sector in order to strengthen and expand U.S. space transportation infrastructure."*

PROTECT THE PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY comes first.

#### **1.1.2 1.3.2 AAC's Purpose and Need**

What need? Potential business ventures? This is a huge price for the public, as well as a threat to the public well being, for the promise of some potential customers. Use Vandenberg, a Military site for military use, or go overseas. Remember the first directive PROTECT THE PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY. KLC has had two failures out of 17 attempts. If expecting 9 attempts per year, that averages 1 failed attempt per year, like the unacknowledged August failure. Totally unacceptable to the PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY.

#### **1.3 Request for Comments on the Draft EA**

Your document, dated September 2014, signed September 12, 2014, requires comments to be submitted by October 15, 2014. The comment period ending October 15 is too short for the community to absorb and respond to your document. I attended the poorly advertised October 7 Public Meeting in Kodiak. It is unbelievable to me that your original plan did not include a public comment period. The tone of your Public Meeting was not very public. The site was miss advertised, the row of lists to sign was intimidating and it was condescending to have no questions and answer period after your presentation. I request more time for public involvement. More time is needed to review and comment on the document.

#### **2.0 PROPOSED ACTION AND NO ACTION ALTERNATIVE**

And where is the public protected or represented in this EA? The document states, *"Under the Proposed Action, which is the preferred alternative..."* Is no objectivity required for you to assess this request? This is as asinine and unprofessional as, *"KLC launch activity provides positive effects in the form of unique recreational opportunities, as there are relatively few places in the world where the public can witness rocket launches."* 4.1.1.3 Section 4(f) Resources

#### **2.1 Proposed Actions**

*"To be conservative in the analysis of potential environmental impacts in this Draft EA, nine medium-lift launches per year are used as inputs."*

Does this mean the nine is only an estimate, not a limit?

#### **2.1.1.4 Liquid Fuel Facility**

Fuel tanks...28,000 gallons of rocket fuel, 50,000 gallons liquid nitrogen, multiple steel tanks of gaseous helium and nitrogen. Are you sure you have the right location? What about earthquakes? A fault runs through the area. People live in the area. Town is only 20 miles away. The public eats the cattle, buffalo, wild game, seafood and berries that would be affected by a spill. Although a state entity, the AAC operates as a private business. The public has no assurance their employees are capable or trustworthy. In 2008 the comptroller and the KLC Manager were both convicted of separate crimes, one involving terroristic threats. And we are to trust in the judgment of AAC for the PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY?

#### **2.1.1.6 Pasagshak Point Road Improvements**

*"...The fill area is 1.65 acres, of which 1.47 acres are delineated wetlands."*

Do they have a permit to fill wetlands?

You many have a lot of NEPA documents and studies on KLC, as listed on Page 1-3. Are these documents supplied with data from KLC and written from the same biased view as this EA document? Is there any public oversight?

#### **1.1.1 1.3.1 FAA's Purpose and Need**

The FAA is charged with encouraging this type of growth, but that is not an excuse to dismiss the public in favor of a government subsidized "private sector" state agency.

*"Commercial Space Launch Act to protect the public health and safety, safety of property, and national security and foreign policy interest of the U.S. and to encourage, facilitate, and promote commercial space launch and reentry activities by the private sector in order to strengthen and expand U.S. space transportation infrastructure."*

PROTECT THE PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY comes first.

#### **1.1.2 1.3.2 AAC's Purpose and Need**

What need? Potential business ventures? This is a huge price for the public, as well as a threat to the public well being, for the promise of some potential customers. Use Vandenberg, a Military site for military use, or go overseas. Remember the first directive PROTECT THE PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY. KLC has had two failures out of 17 attempts. If expecting 9 attempts per year, that averages 1 failed attempt per year, like the unacknowledged August failure. Totally unacceptable to the PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY.

#### **1.3 Request for Comments on the Draft EA**

Your document, dated September 2014, signed September 12, 2014, requires comments to be submitted by October 15, 2014. The comment period ending October 15 is too short for the community to absorb and respond to your document. I attended the poorly advertised October 7 Public Meeting in Kodiak. It is unbelievable to me that your original plan did not include a public comment period. The tone of your Public Meeting was not very public. The site was miss advertised, the row of lists to sign was intimidating and it was condescending to have no questions and answer period after your presentation. I request more time for public involvement. More time is needed to review and comment on the document.

#### **2.0 PROPOSED ACTION AND NO ACTION ALTERNATIVE**

And where is the public protected or represented in this EA? The document states, *"Under the Proposed Action, which is the preferred alternative..."* Is no objectivity required for you to assess this request? This is as asinine and unprofessional as, *"KLC launch activity provides positive effects in the form of unique recreational opportunities, as there are relatively few places in the world where the public can witness rocket launches."* 4.1.1.3 Section 4(f) Resources

#### **2.1 Proposed Actions**

*"To be conservative in the analysis of potential environmental impacts in this Draft EA, nine medium-lift launches per year are used as inputs."*

Does this mean the nine is only an estimate, not a limit?

#### **2.1.1.4 Liquid Fuel Facility**

Fuel tanks...28,000 gallons of rocket fuel, 50,000 gallons liquid nitrogen, multiple steel tanks of gaseous helium and nitrogen. Are you sure you have the right location? What about earthquakes? A fault runs through the area. People live in the area. Town is only 20 miles away. The public eats the cattle, buffalo, wild game, seafood and berries that would be affected by a spill. Although a state entity, the AAC operates as a private business. The public has no assurance their employees are capable or trustworthy. In 2008 the comptroller and the KLC Manager were both convicted of separate crimes, one involving terroristic threats. And we are to trust in the judgment of AAC for the PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY?

#### **2.1.1.6 Pasagshak Point Road Improvements**

*"...The fill area is 1.65 acres, of which 1.47 acres are delineated wetlands."*

Do they have a permit to fill wetlands?

### 2.3.1 FAA Siting Requirements

*"... The purpose of this restriction is to prevent a launch failure from crashing into another structure, and the potential liability issues that result...Therefore, LP3 must be at least this far from the IPF and LP1 to allow concurrent operations at both sites... Explosive operations..."*

These are all concerns for the Launch Complex Infrastructure only at launch time. Is there any information about the long term effects to the environment, and the public who live in and use that environment, in case of failure? Like those posed by the August 2014 explosion.

### 2.3.3 Analysis of Potential Sites for Launch Pad 3

*"There are no technical issues with Site C. Therefore, Site C is the preferred alternative and is carried forward for further analysis as the Proposed Action."*

How about social issues? This site is next to Fossil Beach, across from the Cape--an area highly valued and highly used by the public. Construction at this site will distract from the beauty and enjoyment of the area. If KLC spreads out across the road to this site, will public access be at greater risk of restriction?

### 3.1.2 Existing Emission Sources in the Project Area

This section cites emissions from KEA, diesel generators, vehicles, heating buildings, damage to the ozone, and by products of perfect launches. What about emissions from launch failures?

### 3.2.2 Land Use and Noise Effects (as related to Land Use)

*"The Kodiak Archipelago includes approximately 3.2 million acres (5,000 square miles) of land, generally divided in ownership as follows (FAA, 1996):*

*Federal 1,680,000 acres (2,625 square miles)*

*Native corporations 935,480 acres (1,462 square miles)*

*State of Alaska 482,580 acres (753 square miles)*

*Local governments 70,000 acres (108 square miles)*

*Private property 32,000 acres (50 square miles)"*

These are 1996 figures. Do they include the land now owned by Lesnoi?

Sounds like lots of land but we only have road access from Monashka Bay to Narrow Cape and are restricted to Public land.

### 3.3 Department of Transportation Act Section 4(f)

*"Parks and recreational areas of national, state, or local significance that are both publicly owned and open to the public."*

Narrow Cape is a recreational area of local significance, publicly owned and open to the public.

*"Substantial impairment occurs only when the protected activities, features, or attributes of the property that contribute to its significance or enjoyment are substantially diminished "*

The proposed LP3 would substantially impair Narrow Cape as a recreational area of local significance, publicly owned and open to the public.

### 3.3.2 Section 4(f) Resources

This section is an affront to Kodiak.

*Narrow Cape is managed as a public use area with primary allowable uses of grazing and missile launch activity.*

Narrow Cape is of high recreational value to the people in Kodiak. The Pasagshak River State Recreation Site is not the only site to be considered.

*"Additionally, as described in Appendix H, the Alaska Department of Natural Resources determined that KLC (which encompasses East Twin Lake, Fossil Beach, and Surf Beach) did not meet the requirements to be considered a 4(f) property according to the definition in the U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966 (ADNR, 2013)."*

ADNR is also at fault as shown in Appendix H. DNR is operating with the Kodiak Area Plan 2004. Kodiak has lost a lot of public land to Lesnoi Native Corporation since their plan was written. We are more dependent than ever on accessible state lands. DNR has misrepresented the use of Narrow Cape. DNR does not speak for the Public in Kodiak. This is another reason we need more time to respond to this document.

### 3.0 Affected Environment

*"The structures have been painted in earth tones that blend into the background of the most common viewing angles (Figure 17)."*



The buildings of KLC are not painted earth tones that blend into the background (Figure 17).

#### 3.11.2 Environmental Justice

*"...However, the racial, ethnic and income characteristics of populations affected by specific impacts (such as temporary road closures) are expected to be similar to those of the general population in the area..."*  
Yes we are all negatively impacted--how very equitable and just.

#### 3.11.3 Environmental Health and Safety Risks for Children

*"No children are present within the KLC at the time of a launch when the facilities and surrounding areas are closed to the general public."*  
However children eat the flora and fauna from the area. Your document seems to focus only on time of launch not impact to environment and PUBLIC.

#### 3.11.4 Economy

*Kodiak is one of the Nation's largest producers of seafood.*  
At risk?

### 3.11.5 Subsistence

*“Subsistence is an important aspect of social, cultural, and economic life on Kodiak Island, especially in the isolated traditional villages (Akhiok, Karluk, Larsen Bay, Old Harbor, Ouzinkie, and Port Lions) where for-cash employment opportunities are limited and populations are predominately Alaska Native.”*

The document does not reflect an understanding of Subsistence in Kodiak. Subsistence is not just an Alaskan Native or village issue. All residents of Kodiak have subsistence rights. Possibly a check with ADF&G on subsistence permits issued to Kodiak residents will put this in better perspective.

#### 4.1.1.1 Direct and Indirect Effects

Again, the document states effects of launches. It does not address failed launches such as the August failed launch. The effects of the August failed launch (air quality, noise, contaminates I and rocket parts all over the place) are not addressed and exceeded expectations listed in the document.

#### 4.1.3.1 Direct and Indirect Effects

*“Because there would be no direct or constructive use of any 4(f) resource, there would be no significant impacts to 4(f) resources from the Proposed Action.”*

Public Access to Narrow Cape is important and is being overlooked. Kodiak needs more time to respond to this document and update the outdated DNR Kodiak Use Plan.

*“For public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times.”*

Not addressed for failed launches. We have only regained access this week--over 6 weeks after the August failed launch.

*“KLC launch activity provides positive effects in the form of unique recreational opportunities, as there are relatively few places in the world where the public can witness rocket launches.”*

This statement reflects the insensitivity and personal bias of the authors.

#### 4.1.3.2 Cumulative Effects

*“The Proposed Action would have no effect on 4(f) resources, and so no cumulative effects to Section 4(f).”*

Public Access to Narrow Cape is important and is being overlooked. Kodiak needs more time to respond to this document and update the old DNR Kodiak Use Plan. Closures for failed launches is not addressed. We have only regained access this week--over 6 weeks after the August failed launch.

#### 4.1.6.3 Mitigation

*“All of the Hazardous Materials, Pollution Prevention, and Solid Waste plans associated with the KLC would be updated prior to operational activities at the site. The type and quantity of petroleum products or hazardous materials would be accounted for and incorporated into emergency planning to mitigate environmental effects in the event of a release.*

*The potential for spills from the new RP1 storage infrastructure would be analyzed using a risk-based approach in the KLC’s SPCC Plan update as a result of the LP3 project. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit – or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment – to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment.”*

Who checks that these things are done?

#### 4.1.8.3 Mitigation

*“New structures would be painted to blend with the surrounding environment to the extent possible.”*

See Figure 17. The authors of this document and KLC personnel do not understand this concept.

### 4.1.11 Socio-Economic, Environmental Justice, and Children’s Environmental Health and Safety Risk

#### 4.1.11.1 Direct and Indirect Effects

“

*“...These expenditures would help to stimulate the Kodiak Island construction industry as well as support additional indirect jobs in other local business sectors. Benefits associated with these expenditures include wages paid to local residents (since this money would be spent in the local area), goods purchased on the island, and sales taxes paid to the Kodiak Island Borough on items purchased on the Island. An analysis of economic impact showed that Kodiak would have a total output (direct and induced labor income, goods, and services) of approximately \$36 million dollars from construction alone (Northern Economics, 2012).”*

There is no Borough sales tax. There is a City sales tax, but possibly KLC, as a state agency, is exempt from the City sales tax.

The document does not discuss the big economic picture. This section addresses the restrictions on fishermen without understanding the impact to their livelihood. The state subsidies, as in public money, to AAC, in this time of tight state finances, result in money not going to other state services. Improvements to the road as proposed could result in the road from the Pasagshak cut off to Chiniak will not be as well maintained.

*“To help offset any lost fishing revenue during the closure, AAC would continue (as they have previously) to hire local fishing vessels to serve as boundary boats during the safety closure periods. These boats keep the areas clear of unintentional vessel entry and are paid for their services.”*

The document does not make clear that the fishermen they pay are the same fishermen affected by the closures.

*“...Further, the road closure would only impacts access to Fossil Beach, which is a local attraction more than a tourist attraction.”*

Are locals less valued than tourists? Besides, we take all our visitors to Fossil Beach.

#### **4.2.No Action Alternative**

*The purpose and need for the Proposed Action would not be fulfilled under the No Action alternative.*

Please consider this option. No change and fewer launches may be the best choice to preserve access, health and safety for the public.

## FAA Response to 20141015\_MMacintosh

The release of the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for public comment and the public meeting was planned prior to the August 2014 launch failure. The FAA does not license launches conducted by U.S. government or military agencies. Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

AAC's routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required, to remedy the situation.

As noted, Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

Your comments on the specific sections of the EA are addressed below.

### **1.0 Background**

The KLC is equipped to serve both government and commercial launch operations. Although some launches have been procured using commercial contracts and have launched public university payloads, all missions to date have been government sponsored. However, the KLC would be available for either commercial or government launches.

Five of the six NEPA documents listed on Page 1-3 of the EA were prepared by the Missile Defense Agency (MDA), with the remaining NEPA document prepared by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). All six documents were prepared in accordance with MDA's and NASA's NEPA implementing procedures, which require federal agencies to publicly disclose the potential environmental impacts of a proposed major federal action and seek comment from the public. The additional environmental documents listed on Page 1-3 of the EA were prepared by environmental companies (ABR, Inc.; Alaska Ecological Research; R&M Consultants, Inc.) and a University of Alaska research institute (Environment and Natural Resources Institute) for AAC. All documents listed on Page 1-3 of the EA are publicly available documents and are a part of the Administrative file for this EA, which has been prepared in accordance with FAA's NEPA implementing procedures.

#### **1.3.1 FAA's Purpose and Need**

The Congressionally mandated mission of the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation is to ensure protection of the public, property, and the national security and foreign policy interests of the United States during commercial launch or reentry activities, and to encourage, facilitate, and promote U.S. commercial space transportation. This mission is directed by the Commercial Space Launch Act (51 U.S.C. Subtitle V, ch. 509 §§50901-50923) and Executive Order 12465 (Commercial Expendable Launch Vehicle Activities, 49 FR 7099, 3 CFR, 1984 Comp., p. 163).

Commercial launches must comply with launch safety criteria found in 14 CFR Part 417. The safety of proposed commercial space launch operations is covered through the FAA licensing process. The Launch Site Operator License authorizes the licensee to “offer its launch site to a launch operator for each launch point for the type and weight class of launch vehicle defined in the license application...” (14 CFR 420.41[b]). To gain approval for a launch site location, an applicant must demonstrate that for each launch point proposed for the launch site, at least one type of expendable or reusable launch vehicle can be flown from the launch point safely. Procedures for completing the Launch Site Location Review are described in 14 CFR Parts 420.19-Part 420.29, Licensing and Safety Requirements for Operation of a Launch Site. The FAA also licenses commercial space launch operations. Commercial space launch operators would have to comply with 14 CFR 415, Launch License, specifically 14 CFR Parts 415.109 – 415.133 for operations conducted from a non-Federal launch site, and 14 CFR 417, Launch Safety. This includes but is not limited to, safety organization, flight safety analysis, ground safety information, acceptable flight risk, flight readiness and communications plans, and safety at the end of the launch.

### **1.3.2 AAC’s Purpose and Need**

The purpose and need statement includes the problem facing the proponent (that is, the need for an action) and the purpose of the action (that is, the proposed solution to the problem) (FAA Order 1050.1E, paragraph 405c). AAC provided the FAA with its need for action and the intended purpose, and the FAA incorporated this information into Section 1.3.2 of the EA.

Regarding public health and safety, please see the response above under Section 1.3.1.

### **1.3 Request for Comments on the Draft EA**

Notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided concurrently with the release of the Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014 (see *79 Federal Register* 56430). The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30-day public comment period. This allowed the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. In response to public comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1, 2014.

Notification of the public meeting was provided on (1) the FAA’s website ([http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)), 2) in the *Federal Register* Notice of Availability and Request for Comments issued on September 15, 2014, and 3) in the following newspapers: The Kodiak Daily Mirror, The Alaska Dispatch News, and the Alaska Journal of Commerce. Notifications were also provided on the road-side marquee outside of the public meeting location. The Kodiak Daily Mirror ran a front page story about the public meeting on September 19, 2014.

## **2.0 PROPOSED ACTION AND NO ACTION ALTERNATIVE**

Regarding public protection, please see the response above under Section 1.3.1.

Regarding the “preferred alternative,” see 40 CFR §1502.14. Although not required for EAs, the agency may identify its preferred alternative. See also Question 4a (What is the “agency’s preferred alternative”?) of CEQ’s Forty Most Asked Questions. In its answer to question 4a, CEQ states an agency’s “preferred alternative” is the alternative which the agency believes would fulfill its statutory mission and responsibilities, giving consideration to economic, environmental, technical, and other factors. The concept of the agency’s preferred alternative is different from the “environmentally preferable alternative,” although in some cases one alternative may be both. The preferred alternative is identified so that agencies and the public can understand the lead agency’s orientation.

## **2.1 Proposed Action**

Nine launches is the maximum number of launches (government and commercial) that could be conducted from KLC per year. These nine total launches could consist of a combination of small and medium lift launches.

### **2.1.1.4 Liquid Fuel Facility**

Regarding the location of an earthquake fault at Narrow Cape, AAC has taken geologic factors such as earthquakes into account when developing the proposed building design. All structures would be constructed according to relevant codes. It should be noted that the FAA licenses the operation of the Kodiak Launch Complex; however, AAC would be required to obtain all necessary local and state permits for the construction of the facilities. Furthermore, the FAA’s licensing process includes safety and compliance monitoring conducted by the FAA and not AAC. See 14 CFR Parts 400–460.

Regarding the safety of liquid fuel storage, as stated in Section 4.1.6 of the EA, under the Proposed Action, additional storage capacity for liquid fuels would be necessary. The proposed liquid propellants consist of a combination of Rocket Propellant 1 (RP1) and Liquid Oxygen (LOX). An estimated 30,000 gallons of RP1, which is highly refined kerosene, may need to be stored onsite at the KLC at any given time to facilitate fueling of rockets. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit, or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment, to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment. Further, as stated in Section 4.1.1.1 of the EA, the receipt and handling of hydrazine-based hypergolic fuels and oxidizers would occur only under controlled conditions and in accordance with established safety procedures. The use of hypergolic fuels and oxidizers has not changed from the 1996 EA. These propellants would only be used for spacecraft thrusters and on-orbit propulsion systems, not for launch. The amount of hydrazine that AAC is authorized to store on site is 1,190 gallons. The quantities and specific handling procedures would not change under the Proposed Action.

As stated in Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA, all substances would be stored and handled in a manner that would avoid potential releases to the environment and any potential hazardous effects, and the following plans, which are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Policy, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC’s Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan, the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User’s Manual, and the Range Safety

Manual. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

#### **2.1.1.6 Pasagshak Point Road Improvements**

Prior to filling wetlands, AAC would have to apply for and obtain a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in accordance with the Clean Water Act. As stated in Section 4.1.13 of the Draft EA, AAC would obtain necessary permits, including Section 404 permits for all proposed construction that would affect wetlands.

#### **2.3.1 FAA Siting Requirements**

Regarding the long-term effects to the environment from the 2014 launch failure, please see the first response above in the introductory paragraphs, which describe post-launch assessment of the August 2014 launch failure. Regarding public safety, please see the response above under Section 1.3.1. Additionally, it should be noted that post-launch sampling efforts in the past indicate no residual contamination related to launch activities. Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post launch monitoring studies are listed below:

Environment and Natural Resources Institute – University of Alaska, Anchorage (ENRI, 2005). “Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska –Environmental Monitoring Studies February 2005 STARS IFT 14 Launch,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, June 2005.

Environment and Natural Resources Institute – University of Alaska, Anchorage (ENRI, 2002a). “Summary Findings of Environmental Monitoring Studies for the Kodiak Launch Complex, 1998-2001,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, April, 2002.

Environment and Natural Resources Institute – University of Alaska, Anchorage (ENRI, 2002b). “Kodiak Launch Complex, Alaska – 2002 Environmental Monitoring Studies April QRLV-2 Launch,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, July 2002.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2006). “Environmental Monitoring Report IFT-04-01 Launch Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, April, 2006.

R&M Consultants, Inc. et al. (R&M, 2007). “Environmental Monitoring Report FTG-03a Launch. Report for Alaska Aerospace Development Corporation.” Anchorage, AK. 1v plus Appendices.

R&M Consultants, Inc. et al. (R&M, 2008). “Environmental Monitoring Report FTX-03 Launch. Report for Alaska Aerospace Development Corporation.” Anchorage, AK. 1v plus Appendices.

R&M Consultants, Inc. et al. (R&M, 2009). “Environmental Monitoring Report FTG-05 Launch. Report for Alaska Aerospace Development Corporation.” Anchorage, AK. 1v plus Appendices.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2006a). “Environmental Monitoring Report - FT-04-1 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 27 April 2006.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2006b). “Environmental Monitoring Report - FTG-02 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska,” Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 6 December 2006.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2007a). "Environmental Monitoring Report - FTG-03 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 24 July 2007.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2007b). "Environmental Monitoring Report - FTG-03a Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 27 November 2007.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2008). "Environmental Monitoring Report - FTX-03 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 19 September 2008.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2009). "Environmental Monitoring Report – FTG-05 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 3 February 2009.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2011a). "Environmental Monitoring Report – STP-S26 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 31 January 2011.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2011b). "Environmental Monitoring Report – TACSAT-4 Launch, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 19 December 2011.

R&M Consultants, Inc. (R&M, 2014). "Water Quality Studies Report, 25 August 2014 Launch Campaign, Kodiak Launch Complex, Kodiak, Alaska," Prepared for Alaska Aerospace Corporation, 12 November 2014.

### **2.3.3 Analysis of Potential Sites for Launch Pad 3**

FAA requirements for siting launch pads including consideration of location of facilities and acceptable explosive quantity distances are presented in Section 2.3.1 of the EA and KLC-specific site constraints are presented in Section 2.3.2 of the EA. As determined in the Constraints Analysis for the Launch Pad 3 site, which considered 5 sites within KLC, only one site, Site C, was found to be consistent with all FAA siting criteria for the proposed launch vehicles and was carried forward for further analysis in the EA as the Proposed Action.

Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed. For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the EA and the response below under Sections 3.3 and 3.3.2.

### **3.1.2 Existing Emission Sources in the Project Area**

Launch failures such as vehicle destruction on the launch pad, in-flight failure, or commanded vehicle destruction could result in air quality impacts. Air pollutants emitted due to a launch failure would be similar to those generated by a normal launch, except that the quantities emitted and the resulting concentrations would be undetermined. A failure on the launch pad would have the greatest impact on the atmosphere near the ground. All or much of the loaded propellant would burn rapidly near the ground. The pollutants emitted would depend on the propellant. The amounts of emissions from a launch failure occurring on the ground or at less than the mixing height would be greater than for a normal launch because all or most of the loaded propellant would be consumed. A failure in which the vehicle explodes during ascent would release smaller amounts of emissions at the altitude of the explosion, because some of the propellant would have already been consumed during the ascent. To

minimize the risk of failures, AAC would fully comply with the safety requirements set forth in 14 CFR Part 420, License to Operate a Launch Site, for pre-flight, flight, and post-flight operations, and any other applicable guidance from the FAA. It should also be noted that NEPA and the CEQ Regulations do not require analysis of a “worst case scenario” (i.e., a launch failure).

### **3.2.2 Land Use and Noise Effects (as related to Land Use)**

The land ownership data for the Kodiak Island Borough (which includes lands in the Kodiak Archipelago and some lands on the mainland) has been updated in Section 3.2.2 of the EA using land ownership data published by the Kodiak Chamber of Commerce in 2013. It states that the Kodiak Island Borough includes approximately 4.8 million acres (7,500 square miles) of land, and generally divided in ownership as follows:

Federal 3,400,000 acres (2,625 square miles)  
Native corporations 675,000 acres (1,054 square miles)  
State of Alaska 639,000 acres (998 square miles)  
Local governments 70,000 acres (109 square miles)  
Private property 16,000 acres (25 square miles)

The Native Corporation ownership data should account for lands under ownership by the Leisnoi Incorporated as of 2013.

As stated above under 2.3.3, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed. See also the response below under Sections 3.3 and 3.3.2.

### **3.3 Department of Transportation Act Section 4(f)**

#### **3.3.2 Section 4(f) Resources**

##### **4.1.3.1 Direct and Indirect Effects**

##### **4.1.3.2 Cumulative Effects**

As discussed in Section 3.3.2 of the Draft EA, the FAA determined Narrow Cape is not a Section 4(f) property as defined under the U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966. Although Narrow Cape represents public land used for recreation, it is not used primarily for recreation. The FAA based its determination on State of Alaska legislation regarding the management of Narrow Cape. As codified in Alaska Statute AS 41.23.250, Narrow Cape is managed as a public use area with primary allowable uses of grazing and missile launch activity. Though recreational activities do occur on the lands and water of Narrow Cape, these activities are not primary uses, and the lands are not managed specifically for that purpose. In addition, Alaska Statute AS 41.23.250(e) states that the commissioner may not manage the Kodiak Narrow Cape Public Use Area as a unit of the state park system.

The Alaska Department of Natural Resources concurred with FAA’s determination on May 29, 2013, that the KLC at Narrow Cape does not meet the requirements to be considered a Section 4(f) property according to the definition in the U.S. Department of Transportation Act. A copy of this letter is provided as Appendix H of the Draft EA. For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the EA. Section 4.1.3 has been updated in the EA to reflect the Alaska Department of Natural Resources’ concurrence with the FAA’s determination that

operational activities associated with the proposed modifications to the KLC would not constitute a constructive use of the Pasagshak State Recreation Site (see Appendix L of the EA). Thus, because there would be no direct or constructive use of any Section 4(f) resource, there would be no significant impacts to Section 4(f) resources from the Proposed Action.

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed. Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

Regarding impacts from launch failures please see the response under Section 4.1.1.1 below.

### **3.0 Affected Environment**

#### **4.1.8.3 Mitigation**

This sentence in Section 3.8 in the EA has been revised to state that AAC painted the KLC buildings in earth tones to have the buildings blend in with the background from the most common viewing angles. As stated in Section 4.1.8.3, new structures would be painted to blend with the surrounding environment to the extent possible. Note that Figure 17 portrays the KLC during the summer, when the surrounding landscape is mostly green. Section 3.8 of the EA has been updated to show the KLC during a different season to reflect how the buildings look during other times of the year.

#### **3.11.2 Environmental Justice**

Comment noted.

#### **3.11.3 Environmental Health and Safety Risks for Children**

##### **3.11.4 Economy**

##### **3.11.5 Subsistence**

Please see Section 4.1.5 of the EA for details on an ENRI study conducted during the first several launches at the KLC that analyzes potential launch impacts on epiphytic macrolichens and Sitka spruce, which are known to be very sensitive to exhaust products. The study concluded that no significant changes occurred in lichen cover or spruce needle cover as a result of the launches from Launch Pad 1 and Launch Pad 2 at the KLC. The impact area around Launch Pad 3 for the medium-lift rockets is expected to be larger due to the greater quantity of fuel used during liftoff, but based on past studies, no long-term effects are anticipated.

Launch closures would have the potential to adversely affect local sport, subsistence, and commercial fisherman for up to eight hours on the launch day. These closures are in effect under the current license. There would be no change to current operating procedures under the Proposed Action. AAC would work with commercial and sports fishermen on a case-by-case basis to minimize the impact of sea lane closure during launch operations. For more information regarding potential impacts to marine traffic and access, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the EA.

The text in Section 3.11.5 of the EA was updated to acknowledge that subsistence permits are issued for non-Alaska Native populations too.

#### **4.1.1.1 Direct and Indirect Effects**

See the introductory response to this comment letter for a discussion of the post-launch assessment for the August 2014 launch. In addition, please see response to 3.1.2 above on Existing Emission Sources in the Project Area.

#### **4.1.6.3 Mitigation**

The FAA and ADNR perform annual license compliance inspections of the KLC. Other State and Federal agencies with specific jurisdiction perform inspections as needed.

#### **4.1.11 Socio-Economic, Environmental Justice, and Children's Environmental Health and Safety Risk**

##### **4.1.11.1 Direct and Indirect Effects**

The sentence was revised to delete reference to a Kodiak Island Borough sales tax.

AAC is exempt from the city sales tax and the Kodiak Island Borough property tax.

Regarding road improvements, the FAA is not aware of any change in state funding for road maintenance that would result if the Proposed Action was implemented.

As stated in Section 4.1.1.3 of the Draft EA, AAC hires and pays local fishing vessels to serve as boundary boats during the safety closure periods. AAC hires fishermen who are willing and available to serve as boundary boats during the safety closure periods. Note that the effect to fishermen is minimal because of the short duration of the hazard area closure (less than 8 hours), and AAC works with the U.S. Coast Guard and the Kodiak community to minimize or eliminate effects to fishermen.

Regarding the comment pertaining to locals and tourists, the quoted sentence is from a discussion about potential impacts on tourism. The statement is not intended to value tourists more than locals.

Regarding access to Fossil Beach, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated. The KLC is currently authorized for nine launches each year; an increase in the total number of launches is not proposed. For more information regarding potential impacts on recreation and public access, please refer to Section 4.1.3 of the EA and the response above under Sections 3.3 and 3.3.2.

#### **4.2 No Action Alternative**

Although the FAA's preferred alternative is the Proposed Action, the FAA decision-maker considers the No Action Alternative and public comments when making the environmental determination.

## 20141015\_Alutiiq\_Museum\_and\_Archaeological\_Repository

Message:  
-----

Below please find the text of a letter sent to the Alaska Office of History and Archaeology by the Alutiiq Museum & Archaeological Repository in Kodiak. As cultural preservation specialists, we wrote to express our concerns about the potential for important cultural properties in the Narrow Cape launch facility area. We believe that the section 106 process should be reconsidered for the area, as outlined below.

October 9, 2014

Judith Bittner, SHPO  
Alaska Office of History and Archaeology Department of Natural Resources  
550 W. 7th Ave, Suite 1260  
Anchorage, AK 99501-3557

Re: Planned Construction at Narrow Cape

Dear Ms. Bittner,

We are writing in response to the call for public comments on the Draft Environmental Assessment for the Kodiak Launch Complex, Launch Pad 3 at Narrow Cape, Kodiak Island, Alaska ([https://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](https://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)). The Alaska Aerospace Corporation is expanding launch facilities at Narrow Cape, a process that will require substantial ground disturbance. A professional archaeological survey of the launch complex area was conducted 30 years ago, leading to a finding of No Historic Properties Affected by your office and completion of the Section 106 process. Since that time new information on Narrow Cape's geological history has been collected, illustrating that the region has the potential to produce very ancient archaeological materials. We are writing to summarize this situation and request that it be considered in your review of the currently pending environmental assessment.

Narrow Cape lies on the far eastern shore of the Kodiak Archipelago, in a region characterized by rising land levels. Here, both glacial rebound and tectonic uplift have caused ancient beach ridges to rise far above the current shoreline. Geological studies of the region by Dr. Gary Carver and his colleagues (2008), illustrate that Narrow Cape is covered by an extensive series of northeast / southwest trending beach ridges that include deposits from the terminal Pleistocene. As the land was rising rapidly during their formation the beaches were only beaches for a short time period and there are many of them. Carbon samples on peat deposit overlying marine sands in these features suggest that these features date between 14,000 and 10,000 years old. Importantly, the region is unique in the Kodiak Archipelago. Most of the archipelago is sinking or experiencing periods of dramatic subsidence and erosion following large, periodic, tectonic events. As such, Narrow Cape is one of the only places in the Kodiak Archipelago where coastal environments from the terminal Pleistocene are preserved. In the search for Kodiak's earliest human visitors, and by extension Alaska's most ancient cultures, it is the prime location for research.

While the original archaeological assessment of the area did a good job of reviewing Narrow Cape for surface evidence of recent habitation (e.g., historic structures, house pits, eroding middens, site specific vegetation), subsurface investigations were limited to just seven shovel tests and review of soil disturbances and geotechnical tests. Moreover, the research was conducted before knowledge of the

geological settings was available. As such, fieldwork was not specifically designed to address the unusual possibility of finding deeply buried cultural materials from the end of the Pleistocene.

In light of the geological finds, and the limited subsurface study undertaken in 1994, we respectfully request that the Section 106 process for Narrow Cape be reconsidered to allow the potential for deeply buried terminal Pleistocene sites to be better assessed. Narrow Cape's very unique setting has the potential to reveal cultural materials of national importance. Before construction advances, this possibility should be more fully evaluated.

Thank you for your consideration,

Alisha Drabek, PhD  
Executive Director  
[alisha@alutiiqmuseum.org](mailto:alisha@alutiiqmuseum.org)

Amy Steffian, MA, RPA  
Director of Research and Publication  
[amy@alutiiqmuseum.org](mailto:amy@alutiiqmuseum.org)

Patrick Saltonstall, MA  
Curator of Archaeology  
[patrick@alutiiqmuseum.org](mailto:patrick@alutiiqmuseum.org)

Reference Cited and Attached:

Carver, G., J. Sauber, W. Lettis, R. Witter, and B. Whitney  
2008 Active Faults on Northeastern Kodiak Island, Alaska. In, Active Tectonics and Seismic Potential of Alaska. Geophysical Monograph Series 179. American Geophysical Union.

## FAA Response to 20141015\_Alutiiq\_Museum\_and\_Archaeological\_Repository

On February 25, 2015, FAA sent a letter to the SHPO, Ms. Bittner, in response to an October 16, 2014, email request from Shina duVall, (Archaeologist, Alaska Department of Natural Resources) to FAA requesting additional Section 106 consultation to address the potential for impacts to significant and previously unidentified archaeological resources resulting from the Proposed Action as described in the letter attached to the comment above.

On December 8, 2014, the FAA participated in a conference call with the SHPO, the Alutiiq Museum, and AAC to discuss Section 106 consultation for the Proposed Action, specifically looking at the potential for archaeological sites or historical sites that may be in the area of direct impact. The FAA considered the concerns expressed by the Alutiiq Museum during the call and reviewed the Gary Carver report provided by the Alutiiq Museum as a resource for soil profiles and old beaches within the Narrow Cape project area. Because there is a very low probability of locating intact archaeological deposits that date to the terminal Pleistocene-era, the FAA has determined that the effects finding will stand in the EA as no historic properties affected, pursuant to CFR 800.5(b). Section 4.1.7 of the EA has been updated with a summary of the Section 106 consultation to date and references the concerns raised by the Alutiiq Museum and the SHPO.

However, considering there is a potential, albeit low potential, to encounter significant archaeological resources within the area of proposed construction for the KLC LP3 project, the FAA agreed that, for the purposes of this project and geological characteristics of the location, it is appropriate and feasible to conduct identification efforts in advance of construction. Thus, the FAA would ensure the development of a testing plan for the site, prepared in consultation with the SHPO and the Alutiiq Museum, prior to the commencement of any construction activities, and a testing program would be undertaken.

Section 4.1.7 of the EA has been updated to include a discussion related to pre-construction identification efforts and subsequent data recovery. In addition, a monitoring and unanticipated discovery plan would be prepared by a professionally qualified archaeologist, and the requirements followed, during all ground-disturbing activities, regardless of the results of the pre-construction archaeological testing. As part of license compliance, AAC would have to comply with all monitoring and mitigation requirements identified in the Final EA and FONSI.

20141015\_JAllen

**From:** jeff [mailto:chiniakjeff@msn.com]  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 15, 2014 9:41 AM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** narrow cape launch pad proposal

Sent from Windows Mail

hello, i'm not sure if this is the correct place for public comment, but I would like to express my opposition to this project proposal, as I feel it has the potential to severely restrict public access to the fossil beach/narrow cape area, a place that I have been going to and enjoying for the past 40 years+. I believe that continued public access is a far more important use of this area than the continuation of a wasteful and almost nonsensical plan to expand the rocket launch facility. thank you, jeff allen F/V Chiniak

## FAA Response to 20141015\_JAllen

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as Alaska Aerospace Corporation is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Nine launches annually is the same number evaluated in the 1996 EA. Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

20141015\_JGraham

**From:** Jim Graham [mailto:Jim-BEI@gci.net]  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 15, 2014 9:14 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Kodiak Launch Complex, Environmental Assessment

I wanted to voice my opinion on the Environmental Assessment regarding the Kodiak Launch Complex.

In my opinion, the EA was very carefully researched and does an excellent job in identifying the factors relative to the new launch pad project.

I and my family are strongly in support of this project moving forward.

Thank You for the opportunity to comment.

Jim Graham  
PO Box 3147  
Kodiak, AK 99615

Cell: 907-942-5576

## FAA Response to 20141015\_JGraham

Thank you for your comments.

20141015\_LFields

**From:** Leslie Leyland Fields [mailto:leslieleylandfields@gmail.com]  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 15, 2014 10:23 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Narrow Cape, Kodiak

Dear Ladies and Gentlemen,

I am writing to strenuously request that Narrow Cape remains open to public access. Kodiak has such a limited road system. Narrow Cape is one of our most prized destinations. You have no idea how much it means to all the residents of Kodiak Island. I plead with you to keep it open for the good of all who call Kodiak home. Kodiak is not an easy place to live because of its isolation, high cost of living and climate, but places like Narrow Cape offer beauty and a place to go---consolations which help keep us here.

Thank you reading. I trust and pray Narrow Cape will remain for the good of the people.

Most Sincerely,  
Leslie Leyland Fields

## FAA Response to 20141015\_LFields

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as Alaska Aerospace Corporation is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Nine launches annually is the same number evaluated in the 1996 EA. Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

20141015\_THedges

**From:** Teresa Hedges [mailto:teresah99@hotmail.com]  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 15, 2014 9:36 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Kodiak Rocket Launch

I am a citizen of Kodiak, Alaska. I am writing to say DO NOT USE LIQUID FUEL ROCKETS, DO NOT EXPAND THE ROCKET LAUNCH COMPLEX, DO NOT BUILD ANY MORE LAUNCH PADS, AND KEEP NARROW CAPE OPEN!!!!  
Listen to the people!!!!!!!  
Teresa Hedges  
Kodiak, Alaska

## FAA Response to 20141015\_THedges

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

New restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as Alaska Aerospace Corporation is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Nine launches annually is the same number evaluated in the 1996 EA. As stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

Regarding the safety of liquid fuel storage, under the Proposed Action, as stated in Section 4.1.6 of the EA, additional storage capacity for liquid fuels would be necessary. The proposed liquid propellants consist of a combination of Rocket Propellant 1 (RP1) and Liquid Oxygen (LOX). An estimated 30,000 gallons of RP1, which is highly refined kerosene, may need to be stored onsite at the KLC at any given time to facilitate fueling of rockets. The RP1 storage vessel would be placed within a secondary containment unit, or would be constructed to incorporate integral double-walled secondary containment, to mitigate the potential for releases to the environment. As stated in Section 4.1.1.1 of the EA, the receipt and handling of hydrazine-based hypergolic fuels and oxidizers would occur only under controlled conditions and in accordance with established safety procedures. The use of hypergolic fuels and oxidizers have not changed from the 1996 EA. These propellants would only be used for spacecraft thrusters and on-orbit propulsion systems, not for launch. The amount of hydrazine that AAC is authorized to store on site is 1,190 gallons. The quantities and specific handling procedures would not change under the Proposed Action.

As stated in Section 4.1.6.1, all substances would be stored and handled in a manner that would avoid potential releases to the environment and any potential hazardous effects, and the following plans, which are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures: Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan, the KLC Safety Plan, the KLC Emergency Response Plan, the Community Right to Know Act, AAC's Hazardous Communication Program, the Kodiak Area Emergency Operation Plan, the Explosive Site Plan, the KLC Industrial Safety Manual, the Range User's Manual, and the Range Safety Manual would be amended and expanded to include the new storage facilities and handling procedures. Section 4.1.6.1 of the EA has been updated to note that these plans are maintained at KLC and in the AAC digital systems.

20141015\_TLance

-----Original Message-----

From: sprucegardens@alaska.net [mailto:sprucegardens@alaska.net]

Sent: Wednesday, October 15, 2014 11:02 PM

To: FAAKodiakEA

Subject: Message from www.faa.gov: FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:

[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:

-----

The comment period for this EA is far too short and should be extended at least an additional month. It is especially important to hear more opinions given the one and only local hearing you (FAA) held in Kodiak was overcrowded and filled with residents who strongly disapproved of this proposal to license an additional, and much larger rocket launch facility on Narrow Cape. From the looks of it, an EIS is necessary - Signed Tom and Linda Lance

## FAA Response to 20141015\_TLance

The 30-day public review for the EA commenced on September 15, 2014, which was concurrent with when the notification of the public meeting on October 7, 2014 was provided. The date of the public meeting was chosen to stay within the 30 day public comment period established by the FAA. This allowed the public sufficient time to review the Draft EA prior to the meeting, as well as time to provide additional comments after the public meeting. In response to comments, the FAA extended the public review and comment period until November 1. People who were unable to attend this meeting were able to submit their comments by email or letter until November 1.

Regarding the requirement of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Proposed Action, the FAA has reviewed the EA and determined that the Proposed Action would not significantly impact the quality of the human environment. Therefore, pursuant to Section 1501.4(e) of the Council on Environmental Quality Regulations and FAA Order 1050.1E Paragraph 400a, preparation of an EIS is not required, and the FAA would issue a Finding of No Significant Impact. The FAA made this determination in accordance with all applicable environmental laws.

20141016\_CTruscell

-----Original Message-----

From: citruscell@alaska.edu [mailto:citruscell@alaska.edu]  
Sent: Thursday, October 16, 2014 2:38 AM  
To: FAAKodiakEA  
Subject: Message from www.faa.gov: FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:  
[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:

-----  
Hello,

I would like to make a formal statement regarding the draft Environmental Assessment for the Kodiak Launch Complex. First, with the recent explosion at the launch complex, I do not think the current EA accurately assesses the current status of the soil and water contaminants. As it clearly states in the EA section 3.12.2 Surface Water Monitoring that, "In 2011, the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation elected to end its imposed water quality monitoring program after long-term results showed that launch operations were having no effect on local water bodies; in all cases, water chemistry results pre- and post-launch were similar, allowing for seasonal and precipitation-induced variation." This assessment now seems outdated in light of the information that the area continues to remain closed to the public due to perchlorate contamination.

Second, also in light of the recent explosion, the FAA should consider more alternatives to the current EA. While currently, there two options are no action and the current plan. For example, it would make sense to consider rebuilding the current configuration to be able to handle the medium-lift rockets.

Finally, the current closure of the region around Narrow Cape is poised to impact the long-term monitoring of birds during the end of year Christmas Bird Count. It is also of concern that the annual Breeding Bird Survey could also be impacted by either rocket launch failures or actual rocket launches.

I want to go on record that I do not support the expansion of the Kodiak Launch facility.

Thank you,  
Cindy Trussell, Ph.D.  
Associate Professor of Biology  
Kodiak College, UAA

## FAA Response to 20141016\_CTRussell

The release of the Draft EA for public comment and associated meeting was planned prior to the August 2014 launch failure.

Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question. Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

AAC's routine post-mission water sampling shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities.

Regarding using existing launch pads to handle medium-lift launches, note that this was being considered for the Launch Pad 1, however, state funding for this project was halted in December 2014 (<http://www.satellitetoday.com/launch/2014/12/31/alaskan-governor-pauses-discretionary-funding-for-kodiak-launch-complex/>). AAC is still applying to the FAA for a launch site operator license modification that includes constructing the proposed Launch Pad 3 and offering the site to medium-lift operators. Therefore, the FAA must evaluate AAC's application as presented to the FAA.

NEPA requires an agency to evaluate the proposed action and reasonable alternatives to achieve the project's purpose and need in an environmental assessment. Section 2.3 of the EA discusses the alternatives considered and describes the Constraints Analysis for the Launch Pad 3 site, which considered 5 sites within KLC. It concluded that only one site, Site C, was found to be consistent with all FAA siting criteria and was carried forward for further analysis in the EA as the Proposed Action.

Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated and there would be no change in access to traditional recreational areas (e.g. for birding, whale watching, photography) as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). As

stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. For public safety, the Narrow Cape area would continue to be closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time.

20141016\_DUrban

-----Original Message-----

From: j.dan.urban@gmail.com [mailto:j.dan.urban@gmail.com]

Sent: Thursday, October 16, 2014 12:33 AM

To: FAAKodiakEA

Subject: Message from www.faa.gov: FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:

[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:

-----  
I strongly oppose the expansion of the Kodiak Launch complex. I am very familiar with the area, both onshore and offshore. While the site offers some advantages to the complex, I feel it jeopardizes the fisheries of the area through the possibility of another botched launch. Once the reputation of quality of seafood is brought into question, contaminated by toxic rocket debris, it can take years to turn around a marketing disaster. We've worked hard to put quality Kodiak seafood on the market & temporary gains for some through a launch complex is just not worth the risk. Thank-you, Dan Urban

## FAA Response to 20141016\_DUrban

Regarding the potential impacts to surrounding fisheries resulting from the potential of a launch failure, as described in Section 4.1.12.1 of the EA, no measurable effect to marine waters is expected from launch activities. Early termination of a flight would result in some amount of solid-propellant remaining in the rocket case (or released as free solid-propellant) when it lands in the ocean. Rocket casings are made of inert materials which represent no threat to the ocean water quality, and therefore, no effect would result from spent rocket cases landing in the ocean. Due to the low toxicity of ammonium perchlorate and its rapid dissociation on contact with water, toxic concentrations would be short term and rapidly diluted. Liquid propellant vehicles may have several hundred pounds of residual fuel (RP1) and oxidizer (LOX) in their tanks, which would generally rupture upon contact with the ocean and sink. The propellant would quickly be diluted due to the volatile nature of the fuel and the large volume of receiving waters. As a result, fisheries located in surface waters near the Kodiak Launch Complex would not be compromised.

Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

As stated in Section 4.1.12 of the EA, perchlorate has not been detected in surface waters to date. Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities.

AAC's routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

20141016\_EStarr-Hollow

-----Original Message-----

From: Erin Starr-Hollow [mailto:erinstarrhollow@gmail.com]

Sent: Thursday, October 16, 2014 12:20 AM

To: FAAKodiakEA

Subject: Fossil Beach, Kodiak

To whom it may concern: I am writing to urge you to preserve access to Fossil Beach in Kodiak. I can't convey our love for and connection to Fossil Beach. Losing our access would greatly undermine what makes Kodiak so special. There are many unique places here, but Fossil Beach stands out in particular due in part to it's landscape and of course the fossils. It is an amazing place for us to escape for the weekend, take our children out to explore, (like we did as children) or show off to out of town guests. Whatever your plans are, please leave us our beloved Fossil Beach. Thanks.

Pele, Mulu, Coco, O'Brien and Erin Starr-Hollow

## FAA Response to 20141016\_EStarr-Hollow

Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as Alaska Aerospace Corporation is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Nine launches annually is the same number evaluated in the 1996 EA. Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

## 20141016\_LSchmelzenbach

**From:** LeeAnn Schmelzenbach [mailto:leeschmelzenbach@gmail.com]  
**Sent:** Thursday, October 16, 2014 1:33 AM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Narrow Cape

Narrow Cape is not only a place where the rockets are launched on Kodiak Island, it is a place of wholesome growth, beauty and community activity. As a young woman who grew up here in Kodiak, and returned after college, I know that it will be a tragedy if Narrow Cape is taken to us. Where else will locals be able to grow local bison for local consumption that doesn't add extra cost for shipping? Where else will parents be able to take their children on outings and pick berries or see wild horses or find fossils and teach their children the importance of taking care of our land?

Narrow Cape is the simplest way for people in the community to get away and enjoy nature without the huge bill to pay. People gather to fellowship and play in the water whether surfing, wave jumping, wading, or simply teaching their children to skip rocks. This is a place where families gather to celebrate the memory of those who have died, and those new children who have joined them. Narrow Cape should absolutely left open for public access. This place should not be taken from our community because the government and a private corporation are trying to clean up an accident. The community could be asked to help, rather than being punished.

Please keep the Cape open.

Sincerely,

LeeAnn Schmelzenbach  
Resident and Kodiak Grown Community Member  
English Teacher at Kodiak High School  
Community Volunteer

## FAA Response to 20141016\_LSchmelzenbach

Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated, as Alaska Aerospace Corporation is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Nine launches annually is the same number evaluated in the 1996 EA.

Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

AAC's routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

## 20141016\_WSuydam

**From:** Wenona Suydam [mailto:kwsuydam@comcast.net]  
**Sent:** Thursday, October 16, 2014 1:19 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Kodiak Launch Complex

To Whom it may concern,

My name is Wenona Suydam, I have lived in the city of Kodiak since 1963. I have seen a lot of changes in Kodiak that have affected me and my family. Closing the area of Fossil Beach would be one of worst changes for me to date.

When the Kodiak Launch Complex was built we were told that it was only going to be a Weather Launch Site. You can imagine our laughter in being told that with Kodiak's weather. When the site was almost complete I was told by an electrician that worked on the site not to be fooled. I was told that there was a button in the White House that controlled that launch site. With the recent botched rocket launch, I now believe that! What if that botched rocket had ended up in the center of the City of Kodiak?

When I was a young girl I had access to all the land around Kodiak. I could go just about anywhere except the Navy Base when I was young and now the Coast Guard Base (without a pass). I spent much of my time out at Chiniak, the Fossil Beach Area, Pillar area and Anton Larson area. In the 70's with the passing of the Native Act where Alaska Natives received much of Kodiak's land things started to change for the people of Kodiak. The worst change to date is the Government giving all the land along the road system to a Native Corporation leaving almost no land for the Community of Kodiak to enjoy the outdoors. There are now only a few places for the town's people to go out and enjoy themselves, Fossil Beach is one of those few areas left! Now you want to take away one of the major areas of recreation left for this town to enjoy this island. Just recently we have been looking forward to a 4 x 4 trail put in from Chiniak to the Fossil Beach Area. There are close to 10,000 people who live in Kodiak most because they love this island. Love to being able to enjoy it.

Recently my 9 grandson came up from California to spend some time in Kodiak with my husband and I, one of the first places we went was Fossil Beach!



Summer is not the only time the Fossil Beach area is enjoyed by our Community, Winter is also a busy time to enjoy this area.



These last two pictures were taken right below the launch site by Burton's Ranch 12-2013, (my daughter and my husband). I enclosed the pictures so you would see, we do use this area! We do love this area!

I am totally against the closing of the Fossil Beach Area! Please don't take yet another wonderful outdoor recreation place from the Kodiak Community. The people of Kodiak Island live here for the land they enjoy! Our Community needs this land to stay open!

Respectfully,  
Wenona Sudyam

## FAA Response to 20141016\_WSuydam

Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated and there would be no change in access to traditional recreational areas, as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Nine launches annually is the same number evaluated in the 1996 EA. Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question. There are many people, policies, equipment, and technology that are in place to ensure public safety in the event of a mishap. These safety systems worked during the August 2014 launch, and prevented anyone from being injured. Rockets launched from KLC have a flight termination system on board that will be triggered by the Safety Officer if the rocket deviates outside of acceptable flight parameters.

Commercial launches must comply with launch safety criteria found in 14 CFR Part 417. The safety of proposed commercial space launch operations is covered through the FAA licensing process. The Launch Site Operator License authorizes the licensee to “offer its launch site to a launch operator for each launch point for the type and weight class of launch vehicle defined in the license application...” (14 CFR 420.41[b]). To gain approval for a launch site location, an applicant must demonstrate that for each launch point proposed for the launch site, at least one type of expendable or reusable launch vehicle can be flown from the launch point safely. Procedures for completing the Launch Site Location Review are described in 14 CFR Parts 420.19-Part 420.29, Licensing and Safety Requirements for Operation of a Launch Site. The FAA also licenses commercial space launch operations. Commercial space launch operators would have to comply with 14 CFR 415, Launch License, specifically 14 CFR Parts 415.109 – 415.133 for operations conducted from a non-Federal launch site, and 14 CFR 417, Launch Safety. This includes but is not limited to, safety organization, flight safety analysis, ground safety information, acceptable flight risk, flight readiness and communications plans, and safety at the end of the launch.

20141021\_ERodriguez

-----Original Message-----

From: [erodriguez1962@yahoo.com](mailto:erodriguez1962@yahoo.com) [<mailto:erodriguez1962@yahoo.com>]

Sent: Tuesday, October 21, 2014 11:30 PM

To: FAAKodiakEA

Subject: Message from [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov): [FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com](mailto:FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com)

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:

[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:

-----  
I totally agree with the construction of the third Launch pad. I will also suggest for the Aerospace Authority to develop a joint venture with the local High School and University a promoting aerospace science educational program to motivate young students become future scientist on this field.

## FAA Response to 20141021\_ERodriguez

The FAA thanks you for your comment. AAC provided scholarships for students attending Alaskan Universities, internships for Alaskan College students, and supports other educational outreach programs. Please contact AAC for additional information.

20141021\_MMacIntosh

**From:** Molly MacIntosh [<mailto:mmacintosh@gsi.net>]  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 22, 2014 1:35 AM  
**To:** Zee, Stacey (FAA); Zee, Stacey (FAA)  
**Subject:** Re: Kodiak EA - Comment Period extended to November 1st.

Hi Stacey,  
Enclosed is my additional comment.  
Thanks,  
Molly

Molly MacIntosh  
910 Steller Way  
Kodiak, Alaska 99615  
[mmacintosh@gci.net](mailto:mmacintosh@gci.net)

October 21, 2014

Ms. Stacey M Zee  
Federal Aviation Administration  
% ICF International  
9300 Lee Highway  
Fairfax, Virginia 22031

Public Comment  
Draft Environmental Assessment for the  
Kodiak Launch Complex, Launch Pad 3

Dear Stacey,  
Thank you for extending the comment period. Here is my additional comment.

**1.1.2 1.3.2 AAC's Purpose and Need.**

*The need for the action is based on potential business ventures that are considering the Kodiak Launch Complex as the site to launch medium-lift launch vehicles for a variety of commercial, civil, and defense payloads.*

This is now not a need! AAC has announced that they can launch those missiles from their current pads. (And plan to give takers state \$\$\$ as an incentive!) See articles below (from Space News and Alaska Dispatch News)

Sincerely,

Molly MacIntosh

SPACE NEWS

## **Alaska Offers Incentives for Medium-class Launch Providers**

By [Jeff Foust](#) | Oct. 17, 2014



The \$21 million comes from a \$25 million appropriation by the Alaska State Legislature in 2012 to develop a medium-lift capability at Kodiak. Above, a SCAT launch vehicle has been rolled back in preparation for launch. Credit: Photo courtesy of Sandia Labs.

LAS CRUCES, N.M. — The operator of an underutilized Alaska launch site is offering more than \$20 million to launch companies in a bid to attract a larger class of launch vehicles, even as it continues to assess damages from a [failed missile test there in August](#).

The Alaska Aerospace Corp. issued a request for proposals (RFP) Oct. 2 for companies interested in conducting commercial launches of “medium class payloads” from the state’s Kodiak Launch Complex. Such launches are defined in the RFP as those capable of placing payloads heavier than 1,500 kilograms into a 1,000-kilometer sun-synchronous orbit.

Companies responding to the RFP have to demonstrate their technical capabilities as well as their ability to conduct at least three launches from Kodiak by 2020. The RFP states that the number of launches and “long term viability” of the proposal is the most important factor in the selection process, with the number of jobs created in Alaska the second most important factor.

Alaska Aerospace will award the winning company a \$21 million fixed-price contract to develop those launch services. The launch provider, though, will be responsible for providing any additional funding needed to develop the launch site infrastructure to support those launches.

The \$21 million comes from a \$25 million appropriation by the Alaska State Legislature in 2012 to develop a medium-lift capability at Kodiak, explained Matt Steele, vice president of business development for Alaska Aerospace, in an Oct. 15 interview during the International Symposium for Personal and Commercial Spaceflight (ISPCS) here. That funding was originally intended as a down payment for the construction of a new launch pad at Kodiak to support larger vehicles.

However, delays in identifying a customer for the new pad had left the money unspent. Steele said Alaska Aerospace decided to instead offer the funds as an incentive to companies that would commit to providing medium-lift launch services from Kodiak, as the state did not require that the \$25 million be used explicitly for constructing a launch facility.

Steele added that if those delays continued, the corporation was concerned that the legislature might decide to withdraw the funding. "We needed to add some urgency to the process," he said. Proposals are due to Alaska Aerospace by Nov. 25, and Steele said he anticipates the state-owned corporation to make an award by the middle of December.

The two leading contenders for the funding are Lockheed Martin Space Systems of Denver and Orbital Sciences Corp. of Dulles, Virginia.

Lockheed Martin has been interested in launching its upgraded Athena vehicles from Kodiak, but has not previously been able to work out a deal. The proposed Athena 2S and Athena 3 rockets would both meet Alaska Aerospace's medium-class requirements, although neither vehicle has yet flown and the company has not announced any orders for those vehicles.

Orbital Sciences, which currently launches its Antares rocket from Wallops Island, Virginia, has been interested in a West Coast launch site, but has yet to commit to using either Kodiak or California's Vandenberg Air Force Base. Steele said several other companies participated in an industry day held at Kodiak Sept. 24.

Alaska Aerospace is currently working on an environmental assessment for a medium-class launch site, called Launch Pad 3, at Kodiak, an effort that has included a series of public meetings in Alaska in recent weeks. Steele said that companies could instead propose to use instead the existing Pad 1, which could significantly reduce the overall investment needed to support their vehicles.

Pad 1, however, suffered damage when a U.S. Army missile failed during an Aug. 25 launch there. The missile's flight termination system was triggered four seconds after liftoff during a test for the Advanced Hypersonic Weapon program. Photos of the launch site taken after the failure showed damage to the exterior of the launch service structure at the pad and to a nearby building.

An assessment of the damage and the cost to repair it is ongoing, John Cramer, vice president of administration for Alaska Aerospace, said in an Oct. 15 email. A preliminary report is due from engineering firm BRPH in the next two weeks, after which he said they will draw up plans to begin repairs.

Those repairs will not affect any upcoming missions from the pad, which has supported fewer than 20 orbital and suborbital launches since it opened in 1998. "We do not currently have any

launches scheduled for the next 12 months, which is the anticipated time frame for the construction work to be completed,” Cramer said.

Twitter: [@jeff\\_foust](#)

Email: <mailto:%20jfoust@spacenews.com>

## State rocket agency aims to boost launch plan with \$21 million

[Dermot Cole](#)

October 17, 2014

At the request of Gov. Sean Parnell, the Legislature approved a [\\$25 million appropriation](#) in 2012 to start work on a \$125 million launchpad at the Kodiak rocket range.

“Lockheed Martin will work to secure the additional funding needed to build the launch complex,” the backup document submitted to lawmakers by the Department of Military & Veterans Affairs said.

### **RELATED:**

[Army rocket blown up during failed launch in Kodiak](#)

“Construction of this additional launch pad will not only bring business to Alaska, but it will also create high-paying jobs in the future,” [Parnell said in 2012](#).

But the additional \$100 million did not materialize, as Lockheed Martin failed to line up enough business for its new [Athena III rocket](#), which is larger than the rockets Kodiak has seen in the past.

Now the state-owned Alaska Aerospace Corp. has launched a new plan to use \$21 million of the appropriation in a different fashion.

The company is offering the money as an incentive to attract a company that wants to launch bigger rockets.

Craig Campbell, president of the AAC, said that if a contract cannot be secured, the money will be returned to the state treasury.

If a contract is awarded, the company would be responsible for any additional facilities needed to handle larger rockets. Campbell said the change is in keeping with the goal of the original appropriation and no new approval was needed from the governor or the Legislature.

“It may be possible that the existing launchpad could be modified to accommodate both small and medium payloads,” he said.

The goal is to launch rockets with payloads of at least 3,300 pounds that can be placed into orbit.

A request for proposals dated Oct. 2 says the \$21 million is to be awarded to a single company through a competitive process.

The most important criteria in judging responses will be the total number of launches and the “long term viability” of the agreement, the corporation says.

“The purpose of this program is to provide enhanced capability and flexibility by developing medium class commercial orbital launch services to meet a variety of mission/payload requirements from KLC,” it says.

Proposals are due Nov. 25.

The 16-page document describing the effort says it is “competition sensitive and proprietary and should not be released to unauthorized parties.”

Responses are to include, among other things, “A summary of the benefits of your proposal to the State of Alaska and why your selection deserves investment by Alaska taxpayers.”

### **Launch pad plans**

The \$25 million appropriation to begin building a new launchpad came about after Lockheed Martin agreed that it would use the Kodiak complex for future launches of its Athena III rocket.

According to the [June minutes](#) of an AAC board meeting, “Lockheed Martin has been very aggressive with us to build Launch Pad 3 for the Athena III rocket, but they have been unable to sell the Athena sufficiently to the level needed for the commercial market, therefore we have no ability to build Launch Pad 3.”

The minutes also expressed concern that legislators and the governor might want to use the \$25 million elsewhere.

“We continue to ask the governor’s office and legislators ‘do not pull money, here is an active customer that is working hard to get their commercial operations going and we need to be ready to build,” the minutes said. “We are staying in a flow path toward Launch Pad 3.”

In late August, a rocket launch [had to be aborted](#) four seconds after takeoff. As the rocket range makes plans for the future, the cause of the failure remains under investigation and damage estimates by engineers and insurance adjusters have yet to be completed.

There are no additional launches on the Kodiak schedule at the moment, but the state company hopes that will change. It is likely that specific rebuilding plans will be aligned with the needs of future launch customers.

The corporation held a “Medium Lift Industry Day” on Sept. 24 with participation from Lockheed Martin, Orbital Sciences Corp., Spaceflight Services and several other companies.

Materials presented at the session said that the small payloads and suborbital rockets launched from Kodiak in the past do not have enough future potential, while the demand for larger rockets is expected to grow over the next decade.

The Federal Aviation Administration released a [draft environmental assessment](#) on the future of medium-lift rockets from Kodiak in September.

### **Incentive project**

The first public disclosure of the new \$21 million incentive project and the RFP came Friday on the [website Space News](#).

It said, "Alaska Aerospace decided to instead offer the funds as an incentive to companies that would commit to providing medium-lift launch services from Kodiak, as the state did not require that the \$25 million be used explicitly for constructing a launch facility."

The website said that concerns the Legislature would withdraw the money were a factor in the timing, with a goal of awarding a contract before the end of the year.

"We needed to add some urgency to the process," Matt Steele, an AAC vice president, told Space News.

Space News said the two top contenders are Lockheed Martin and Orbital Sciences Corp.

Contact *Dermot Cole* at [dermot@alaskadispatch.com](mailto:dermot@alaskadispatch.com) or on [Twitter](#)

## FAA Response to 20141021\_MMaclntosh

The section referenced by the commenter is a statement of Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC's; the Applicant's) purpose and need, not the purpose and need of the FAA. The FAA's role in this process is to fulfill the agency's responsibilities under the Commercial Space Launch Act for oversight of commercial activities, including issuing launch site operator licenses for the operation of commercial space launch sites, like the KLC. The FAA's evaluation of the AAC's proposal fulfills statutory direction from Congress under the Commercial Space Launch Act to protect the public health and safety, safety of property, and national security and foreign policy interest of the U.S. and to encourage, facilitate, and promote commercial space launch and reentry activities by the private sector in order to strengthen and expand U.S. space transportation infrastructure. The FAA's decision to modify AAC's Launch Site Operator License would authorize the AAC to alter the KLC within the specifications of the license.

Although the referenced news article mentions that commercial space companies could propose to use the existing Launch Pad 1 for medium-lift launches, please note that the state funding for this project was halted in December 2014 (<http://www.satellitetoday.com/launch/2014/12/31/alaskan-governor-pauses-discretionary-funding-for-kodiak-launch-complex/>). AAC is still applying to the FAA for a launch site operator license modification that includes constructing the proposed Launch Pad 3 and offering the site to medium-lift operators. Therefore, the FAA must evaluate AAC's application as presented to the FAA.

## 20141022\_Anonymous

-----Original Message-----

From: [kb.kodiak@yahoo.com](mailto:kb.kodiak@yahoo.com) [<mailto:kb.kodiak@yahoo.com>]

Sent: Wednesday, October 22, 2014 2:21 PM

To: FAAKodiakEA

Subject: Message from [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov): [FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com](mailto:FAAKodiakEA@icfi.com)

This email was sent through the Federal Aviation Administration's public website. You have been contacted via an email link on the following page:

[http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

Message:

-----

I believe the statements made in Chapter 3 stating very little recreation in this area to be false. My daughter, husband and grandson all use 3 mile beach(surfers beach) regularly. They hunt for fossils at fossil beach. They were married in the area. It is a huge recreational area on land and sea. Please, do not expand this facility. It is already poisoning our land and water. It is not earning any money on its own to date, the State of Alaska has had to consistently grant the AADC Corp. since conception. It does not give that much back to our community as they provide their own facilities to stay in. I am against this facility and all future upgrades.

## FAA Response to 20141022\_Anonymous

Section 3.3.2 of the EA discusses specific recreational areas within and near KLC, including Surf Beach and Fossil Beach, and discusses recreational activities such as fossil picking, beachcombing, surfing, picnicking, and wildlife sighting at these locations. As codified in Alaska Statute AS 41.23.250, Narrow Cape is managed as a public use area with primary allowable uses of grazing and missile launch activity, along with additional allowed uses including the aforementioned land-based recreational activities. As noted in section 3.3.2 of the EA, though recreational pursuits do occur on the lands and water of Narrow Cape, these pursuits are not primary uses, and the lands are not managed specifically for that purpose. In addition, Alaska Statute 41.23.250(e) states that the commissioner may not manage the Kodiak Narrow Cape Public Use Area as a unit of the state park system.

Further, the Alaska Department of Natural Resources concurred with FAA's determination on May 29, 2013, that the KLC at Narrow Cape does not meet the requirements to be considered a Section 4(f) property according to the definition in the U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966. A copy of this letter is provided as Appendix H of the Draft EA. Section 4.1.3 of the EA has been updated to reflect the Alaska Department of Natural Resources' concurrence with the FAA's determination that the operational activities associated with the proposed modifications to the KLC would not constitute a constructive use of the Pasagshak State Recreation Site (see Appendix L of the EA). Thus, because there would be no direct or constructive use of any Section 4(f) resource, there would be no significant impacts to Section 4(f) resources from the Proposed Action.

The FAA disagrees with the commenter's statement that the KLC is poisoning the land and water in the vicinity of the KLC. As discussed throughout the EA, the Proposed Action would not result in significant impacts to the environment. As stated in Section 4.1.1, permanent air quality effects due to rocket launches have not been documented as a result of previous launch operations at the KLC. While emissions from launch operations could adversely affect vegetation, no such damage has been seen following long-term monitoring near Launch Pad 1 as discussed in Section 4.1.5 of the EA. As described in Section 4.1.12 of the EA, the Proposed Action would not result in measurable degradation of surface water quality. Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities.

AAC's routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be

developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the August 2014 mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html> . If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question.

A discussion of the KLC financial matters is outside the scope of this EA. Please contact the AAC with any questions or concerns about AAC's business matters. Please see Section 4.1.11 of the EA for a discussion of the socioeconomic impacts of the Proposed Action.

20141029\_MLongrich

-----Original Message-----

From: Mary Jane Longrich [<mailto:mjlongrich@icloud.com>]

Sent: Wednesday, October 29, 2014 1:39 PM

To: FAAKodiakEA

Subject: Kodiak Launch Complex

To Stacy M. Zee,

As a native born in Kodiak, I've enjoyed many visits to the beaches and areas around the KLC.

It is sad to see this pristine area disturbed by extra traffic, construction, and operation of the facility. Since the recent failed launch, much of the area is contaminated. This may have caused irreparable damage to birds, fish & wildlife in the area. At the very least it has caused areas to be off-limits for fishing vessels, picnickers, and visitors.

Furthermore, the state of Alaska needs funding for schools, roads & infrastructure. A launch facility hardly seems a necessity.

I am not in favor of the expansion of the Kodiak Rocket Launch Complex.

Respectfully,

Mary Jane Longrich

Sent from my iPad

## FAA Response to 20141029\_MLongrich

The FAA does not license launches conducted by U.S. government or military agencies. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question. Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

As stated in Section 4.1.12 of the EA, perchlorate has not been detected in surface waters to date. Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities; there is no indication that the Proposed Action would result in any cumulative contamination issues.

AAC's routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road, Surf Beach, and Twin Lakes. However, the sampling sites are not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure. A post-launch assessment related to the August 2014 launch is currently underway. AAC has indicated that it intends to make public information related to the environmental condition of the area affected by the August 2014 launch. AAC has completed the post-launch environmental procedures required to comply with the state and federal laws. The debris clean-up is complete and the next step is to conduct an environmental investigation to determine if any residual contamination remains. The investigation plan will include water and soil sampling and will be developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and any other agencies as required to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations. If any remaining contamination is discovered, a remediation plan will be developed, coordinated and approved by Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation and other agencies, as required.

Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated. Alaska Aerospace Corporation is committed to maintaining access for residents and visitors of Kodiak and the Narrow Cape area for recreational and subsistence purposes.

## 20141031\_PConverse

**From:** paul converse [[mailto:converse\\_paul@hotmail.com](mailto:converse_paul@hotmail.com)]  
**Sent:** Friday, October 31, 2014 3:41 AM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** KLC comments

Attached please find a Word document with my comments regarding the Kodiak Launch Complex draft EA.

I am writing to submit public comments regarding the Draft Environmental Assessment for the Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3.

I am opposed to expansion of the Kodiak Launch Complex.

My family first moved to Kodiak in May 1974, when I was three years old. Growing up, some of my favorite places on the island were the beaches and meadows in the vicinity of Narrow Cape. Back then, of course, there was a LORAN station, there was Burton's ranch, a couple of abandoned WWII bunkers – and not much else. Narrow Cape was a nearly-pristine place to visit, to play, to picnic. Now, 40 years later, my experiences at Narrow Cape have been diminished by the rocket launch facilities: the viewshed is much diminished by highly visible structures, there are periodic closures of the area for rocket launches, and –most recently – large areas of the Cape have been placed off limits for indeterminate periods of time due to the hazardous, dangerous aftermath of a rocket launch failure. Further expansion of the Kodiak Launch Complex will negatively impact my quality of life as a Kodiak resident.

Following are some comments regarding particular aspects of the Draft EA:

The proposed new facilities near Fossil Beach will negatively impact quality of life for the many many Kodiak residents that use Narrow Cape for recreation. Combined with the existing facilities to the north, the expansion will increase the likelihood that locals are cut off from accessing the entire eastern end of Narrow Cape. If this expansion is built, as soon as there is any perceived need for greater restrictions due to security or hazards (such as rocket debris), public use of Narrow Cape will be eliminated and Kodiak residents will lose the use of a wonderful recreation area. As someone who has long enjoyed using Narrow Cape for hiking, beachcombing, birding and other activities, I consider the location of Potential Launch Sites A, B, C, and E to be completely undesirable places for proposed expansion.

The "Bald Eagle Survey" discussed on page 3-11 fails to include a bald eagle nest (that I have observed being actively used) located at the SW corner of Narrow Cape, not far from Proposed Launch Pad Site A. I would not be surprised if other nests were missed by the 2013 aerial survey, and feel that a thorough ground-based survey of the coastline would be more appropriate than an aerial survey.

On page 3-23 there is a statement that "The [KLC] structures have been painted in earth tones that blend into the background of the most common viewing angles (Figure 17)." Stating that these structures "blend into the background" is a falsehood (as can be evidenced by viewing Figure 17). In my experience visitors to the Narrow Cape area immediately remark on how visible the structures are, and how the structures intrude negatively into the Narrow Cape viewscape.

On page 3-28 the statement is made that "There are no playgrounds or schools within the KLC," implying that there are no places in the area that are used commonly by children. It is my belief, and my personal experience, that many Kodiak families use our natural beaches as play areas.

That a natural area such as a beach has not been designated a playground is no reason to diminish the area's importance to children. In my youth I spent many days playing on the beaches of Narrow Cape with my family, and have fond memories of those natural experiences; I want my boy to be able to grow up having the same.

Sincerely,

Paul Converse  
PO Box 3064

Kodiak AK, 99615

## FAA Response to 20141031\_PConverse

Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Information on the mission failure is posted on the AAC website at <http://www.akaerospace.com/newsroom.html>. If you have questions regarding the failure, please visit <http://klc-info.mil-tec.com/> to submit a question. Pasagshak Road is now fully open; access to Fossil Beach was restored on October 10, 2014.

While the Proposed Action would result in launch pads situated on both sides of Pasagshak Road, construction of this additional structure would not further inhibit public access when compared to ongoing KLC operations. Under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated and there would be no change in access to traditional recreational areas (e.g. for birding, whale watching, photography, beachcombing, and hiking) would not be hindered, as AAC is not requesting an increase in the number of launches authorized per year (currently up to nine). Regarding public access to recreational areas, as stated in Section 4.1.3.1 of the EA, for public safety, the Narrow Cape area is closed to the public immediately before and during launch activities but remains open for recreational activities at all other times and impacts to recreation from the Proposed Action are expected to be identical to what has occurred during previous KLC activities. Under the Proposed Action, closures would be temporary (8 hours) and would not exceed 9 per year. A two-mile radius safety area around the launch pad is closed 8 hours prior to a launch, which involves closing the Pasagshak Point Road where it enters the KLC. During these brief closure periods, Fossil Beach, Surf Beach, Twin Lakes and other state land used for recreation on Narrow Cape are not accessible to the public. Also, temporary safety closures to marine waters and airspace would continue to take place concurrently with the ground closures. However, consistent with past and ongoing KLC operations, these locations, including Pasagshak Road, would remain open at all other times. In the event of an unusual safety concern, these areas might be controlled for longer periods of time. This information has also been added to Section 2.1.2 of the EA.

NEPA requires an agency to evaluate the proposed action and reasonable alternatives to achieve the project's purpose and need in an environmental assessment. Section 2.3 of the EA discusses the alternatives considered and describes the Constraints Analysis for the Launch Pad 3 site, which considered 5 sites (Sites A, B, C, D and E) within KLC. It concluded that only one site, Site C, was found to be consistent with all FAA siting criteria and was carried forward for further analysis in the EA as the Proposed Action. Thus, Site A was eliminated from further analysis in the EA and the location of the bald eagle nests in relation the proposed Launch Pad 3 location at Site C has been discussed in the EA. As noted in Section 4.1.4.2.1, the closest eagle nest is located approximately 1.3 miles from the proposed site for Launch Pad 3. Regarding the Bald Eagle Survey conducted at the KLC, the survey was performed using methods approved by the USFWS and a qualified Bald Eagle biologist before the vegetation regain their summer foliage. The provisions of the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act are still in effect for the entire site.

Regarding the visibility of the KLC structures, the sentence "The structures have been painted in earth tones that blend into the background of the most common viewing angles" in Section 3.8 has been revised in the EA to state that AAC painted the KLC buildings in earth tones to have the buildings blend in with the background from the most common viewing angles. As stated in Section 4.1.8.3, new structures would be painted to blend with the surrounding environment to the extent possible. Note that Figure 17 portrays the KLC during the summer, when the surrounding landscape is mostly green.

Section 3.8 of the EA has been updated to show the KLC during a different season to reflect how the buildings look during other times of the year.

As stated in Section 4.1.8.1, visual effects associated with construction of man-made features at Narrow Cape have already been incurred during original construction of the KLC and subsequent improvements. Structures proposed as part of the expansion of the KLC under the Proposed Action are consistent with the general industrial character of the existing facilities at the KLC would be within the same viewshed and context as the surrounding KLC facilities, and thus potential impacts are expected to be minor.

Executive Order 13045 *Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks* directs federal agencies, as appropriate and consistent with the agency's mission, to make it a high priority to identify and assess environmental health risks and safety risks that may disproportionately affect children (62 FR 19885). The sentence "There are no playgrounds or schools within the KLC" is not intended to undermine the importance of this area to children but was included to characterize the affected environment at KLC with respect to the absence of official schools or playgrounds where children would be present on a regular basis. Resources of recreational nature and recreational activities within and in the vicinity of KLC are discussed in Section 3.3.2 of the Draft EA, which acknowledge the importance of the area to residents of Kodiak, including children.

20141102\_KNolan

**From:** Kevin Nolan [<mailto:drkinolan@gmail.com>]  
**Sent:** Sunday, November 02, 2014 5:32 PM  
**To:** FAAKodiakEA  
**Subject:** Kodiak Launch Complex

Hello,

I am writing in support of expanding the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC). Kodiak has a long history of aviation and military history all over the island. Claims of any particular indigenous group over other users are hard to prove on this island peopled by many ethnic groups since the Russians came in the 1700's. Given that most of the current road system in Kodiak is the result of extensive occupation and development from US military activity, expansion of the KLC is more a case of continuity of purpose than taking away land of rights from others. Expansion is good for the area, good for Alaska, and good for our nation.

Thanks,

Kevin Nolan

## FAA Response to 20141102\_KNolan

The FAA thanks you for your comment.

## APPENDIX S

# Federal Aviation Administration Letters to Federally Recognized Tribes Kodiak Island Borough County



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**FEB 17 2016**

Mary Nelson  
President  
Native Village of Larsen Bay  
P.O. Box 50  
Larsen Bay, AK 99624

**SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment for Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3,  
Kodiak Island, Alaska**

Dear Ms. Nelson,

The Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) Office of Commercial Space Transportation is in the process of preparing a Final Environmental Assessment (EA) for the *Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) Launch Pad 3 (LP3)* in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The EA assesses the potential environmental impacts of FAA's proposed action to modify the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC) Launch Site Operator License for the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) (Figure 1), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape.

KLC currently operates under a launch site operator license that allows up to nine launches per year of solid-propellant small-lift vehicles. The proposed license modification would maintain the maximum allowance of nine vehicle launches per year, but would allow the addition of both solid- and liquid-propellant medium-lift launch vehicles at KLC. To support medium-lift launches, AAC would construct new infrastructure, including a launch pad and associated facilities.

The FAA issued a Draft EA on September 15, 2014. The Draft EA addressed the potential environmental impacts of the AAC's proposal to expand the launch capabilities at KLC. The FAA held a public meeting on Kodiak Island on October 7, 2014. The comment period on the Draft EA closed on November 1, 2014. After taking into consideration the nature of public comments received on the 2014 Draft EA, the FAA issued a Second Draft EA on December 11, 2015. The FAA provided the public with an opportunity to review and comment on updates and clarification information that had since been added to the EA in response to public comments.

The FAA would like to notify you that the Second Draft EA is available to view and download on the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation website at: [http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/document\\_s\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/document_s_progress/kodiak_launch/)

The FAA has added you to the mailing list for the EA and will inform you once the Final EA is issued.

If you have any questions or would like to discuss the project in detail, please contact Ms. Stacey Zee of my staff at 202-267-9305 or at [Stacey.Zee@faa.gov](mailto:Stacey.Zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your attention to this important project.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Daniel Murray".

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

*Enclosures:* Figure 1 – Location and Vicinity Map of the Kodiak Launch Complex

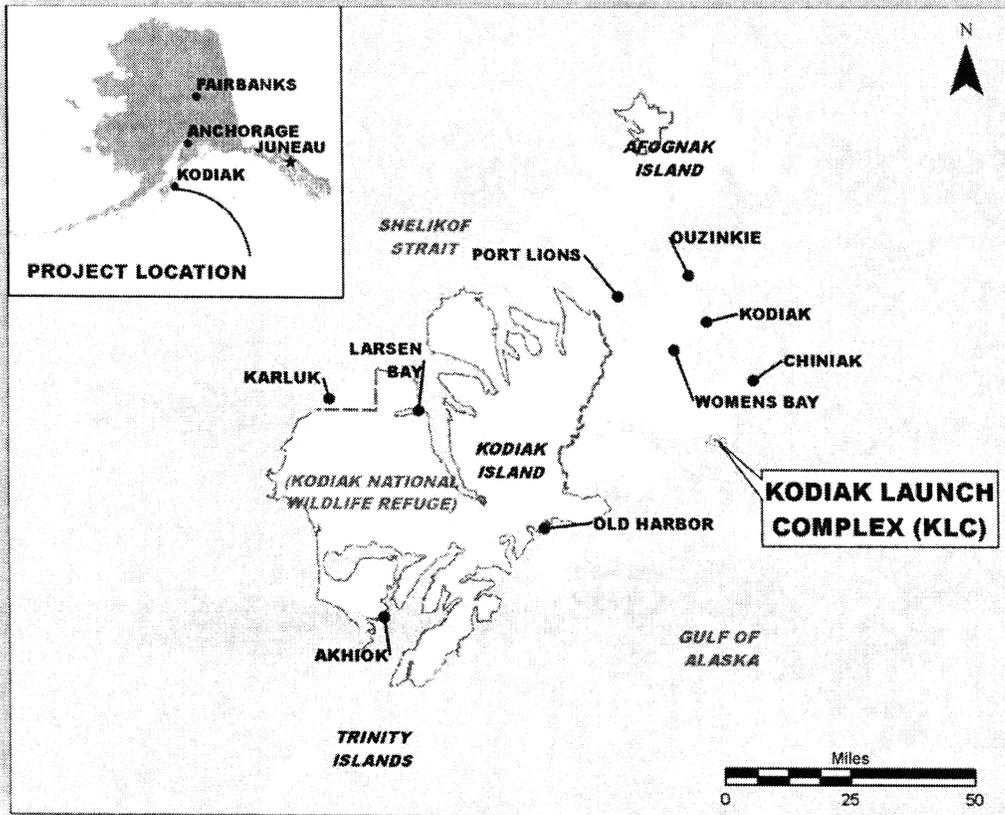


Figure 1. Kodiak Launch Complex: Location and Vicinity Map



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**FEB 17 2016**

Melodi Chichenoff  
President  
Native Village of Ouzinkie  
P.O. Box 130  
Ouzinkie, AK 99644

**SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment for Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3,  
Kodiak Island, Alaska**

Dear Ms. Chichenoff,

The Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) Office of Commercial Space Transportation is in the process of preparing a Final Environmental Assessment (EA) for the *Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) Launch Pad 3 (LP3)* in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The EA assesses the potential environmental impacts of FAA's proposed action to modify the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC) Launch Site Operator License for the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) (Figure 1), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape.

KLC currently operates under a launch site operator license that allows up to nine launches per year of solid-propellant small-lift vehicles. The proposed license modification would maintain the maximum allowance of nine vehicle launches per year, but would allow the addition of both solid- and liquid-propellant medium-lift launch vehicles at KLC. To support medium-lift launches, AAC would construct new infrastructure, including a launch pad and associated facilities.

The FAA issued a Draft EA on September 15, 2014. The Draft EA addressed the potential environmental impacts of the AAC's proposal to expand the launch capabilities at KLC. The FAA held a public meeting on Kodiak Island on October 7, 2014. The comment period on the Draft EA closed on November 1, 2014. After taking into consideration the nature of public comments received on the 2014 Draft EA, the FAA issued a Second Draft EA on December 11, 2015. The FAA provided the public with an opportunity to review and comment on updates and clarification information that had since been added to the EA in response to public comments.

The FAA would like to notify you that the Second Draft EA is available to view and download on the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation website at: [http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/document\\_s\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/document_s_progress/kodiak_launch/)

The FAA has added you to the mailing list for the EA and will inform you once the Final EA is issued.

If you have any questions or would like to discuss the project in detail, please contact Ms. Stacey Zee of my staff at 202-267-9305 or at [Stacey.Zee@faa.gov](mailto:Stacey.Zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your attention to this important project.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Daniel Murray".

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

*Enclosures:* Figure 1 – Location and Vicinity Map of the Kodiak Launch Complex

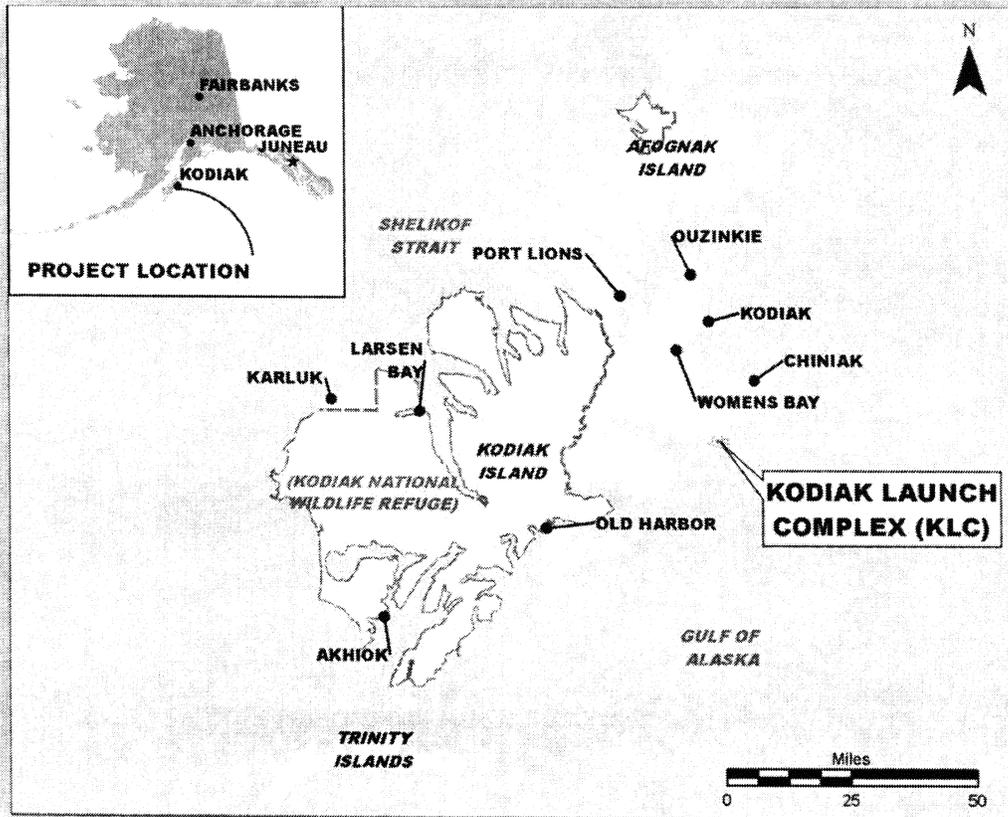


Figure 1. Kodiak Launch Complex: Location and Vicinity Map



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**FEB 17 2016**

Arnold Kewan  
President  
Native Village of Port Lions  
P.O. Box 69  
Port Lions, AK 99550

**SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment for Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3,  
Kodiak Island, Alaska**

Dear Mr. Kewan,

The Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) Office of Commercial Space Transportation is in the process of preparing a Final Environmental Assessment (EA) for the *Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) Launch Pad 3 (LP3)* in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The EA assesses the potential environmental impacts of FAA's proposed action to modify the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC) Launch Site Operator License for the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) (Figure 1), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape.

KLC currently operates under a launch site operator license that allows up to nine launches per year of solid-propellant small-lift vehicles. The proposed license modification would maintain the maximum allowance of nine vehicle launches per year, but would allow the addition of both solid- and liquid-propellant medium-lift launch vehicles at KLC. To support medium-lift launches, AAC would construct new infrastructure, including a launch pad and associated facilities.

The FAA issued a Draft EA on September 15, 2014. The Draft EA addressed the potential environmental impacts of the AAC's proposal to expand the launch capabilities at KLC. The FAA held a public meeting on Kodiak Island on October 7, 2014. The comment period on the Draft EA closed on November 1, 2014. After taking into consideration the nature of public comments received on the 2014 Draft EA, the FAA issued a Second Draft EA on December 11, 2015. The FAA provided the public with an opportunity to review and comment on updates and clarification information that had since been added to the EA in response to public comments.

The FAA would like to notify you that the Second Draft EA is available to view and download on the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation website at: [http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

The FAA has added you to the mailing list for the EA and will inform you once the Final EA is issued.

If you have any questions or would like to discuss the project in detail, please contact Ms. Stacey Zee of my staff at 202-267-9305 or at [Stacey.Zee@faa.gov](mailto:Stacey.Zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your attention to this important project.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Daniel Murray".

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

*Enclosures:* Figure 1 – Location and Vicinity Map of the Kodiak Launch Complex

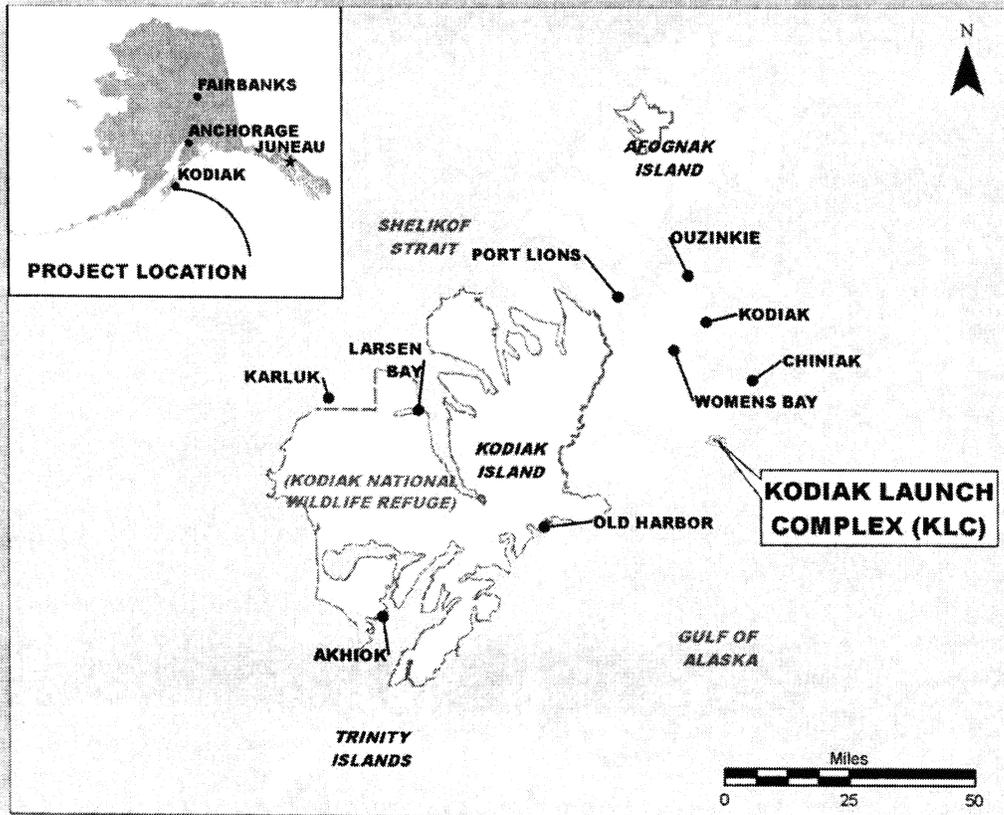


Figure 1. Kodiak Launch Complex: Location and Vicinity Map



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**FEB 17 2016**

Robert Polasky  
Tribal Administrator  
Sun'aq Tribe of Kodiak  
312 West Marine Way  
Kodiak, AK 99615

**SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment for Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3,  
Kodiak Island, Alaska**

Dear Mr. Polasky,

The Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) Office of Commercial Space Transportation is in the process of preparing a Final Environmental Assessment (EA) for the *Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) Launch Pad 3 (LP3)* in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The EA assesses the potential environmental impacts of FAA's proposed action to modify the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC) Launch Site Operator License for the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) (Figure 1), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape.

KLC currently operates under a launch site operator license that allows up to nine launches per year of solid-propellant small-lift vehicles. The proposed license modification would maintain the maximum allowance of nine vehicle launches per year, but would allow the addition of both solid- and liquid-propellant medium-lift launch vehicles at KLC. To support medium-lift launches, AAC would construct new infrastructure, including a launch pad and associated facilities.

The FAA issued a Draft EA on September 15, 2014. The Draft EA addressed the potential environmental impacts of the AAC's proposal to expand the launch capabilities at KLC. The FAA held a public meeting on Kodiak Island on October 7, 2014. The comment period on the Draft EA closed on November 1, 2014. After taking into consideration the nature of public comments received on the 2014 Draft EA, the FAA issued a Second Draft EA on December 11, 2015. The FAA provided the public with an opportunity to review and comment on updates and clarification information that had since been added to the EA in response to public comments.

The FAA would like to notify you that the Second Draft EA is available to view and download on the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation website at: [http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/document\\_s\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/document_s_progress/kodiak_launch/)

The FAA has added you to the mailing list for the EA and will inform you once the Final EA is issued.

If you have any questions or would like to discuss the project in detail, please contact Ms. Stacey Zee of my staff at 202-267-9305 or at [Stacey.Zee@faa.gov](mailto:Stacey.Zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your attention to this important project.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Daniel Murray".

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

*Enclosures:* Figure 1 – Location and Vicinity Map of the Kodiak Launch Complex

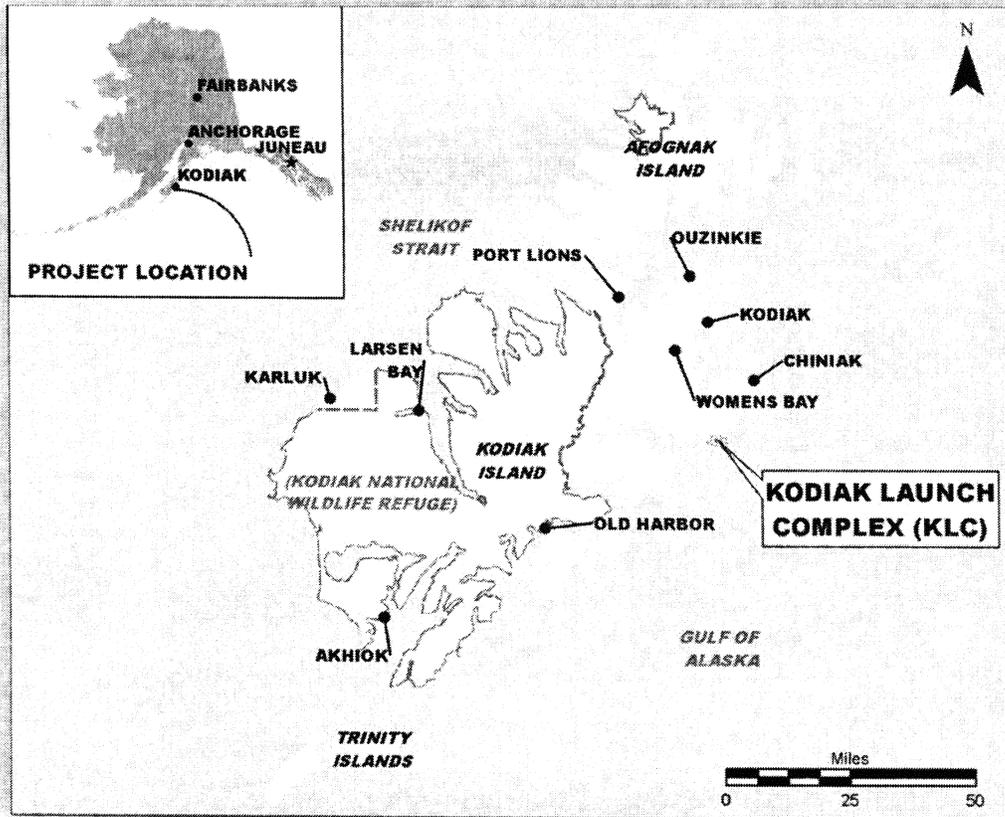


Figure 1. Kodiak Launch Complex: Location and Vicinity Map



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**FEB 17 2016**

Margaret Roberts  
President  
Tangirnaq Native Village/Woody Island Tribal Council  
3248 Mill Bay Road  
Kodiak, AK 99615

**SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment for Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3,  
Kodiak Island, Alaska**

Dear Ms. Roberts,

The Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) Office of Commercial Space Transportation is in the process of preparing a Final Environmental Assessment (EA) for the *Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) Launch Pad 3 (LP3)* in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The EA assesses the potential environmental impacts of FAA's proposed action to modify the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC) Launch Site Operator License for the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) (Figure 1), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape.

KLC currently operates under a launch site operator license that allows up to nine launches per year of solid-propellant small-lift vehicles. The proposed license modification would maintain the maximum allowance of nine vehicle launches per year, but would allow the addition of both solid- and liquid-propellant medium-lift launch vehicles at KLC. To support medium-lift launches, AAC would construct new infrastructure, including a launch pad and associated facilities.

The FAA issued a Draft EA on September 15, 2014. The Draft EA addressed the potential environmental impacts of the AAC's proposal to expand the launch capabilities at KLC. The FAA held a public meeting on Kodiak Island on October 7, 2014. The comment period on the Draft EA closed on November 1, 2014. After taking into consideration the nature of public comments received on the 2014 Draft EA, the FAA issued a Second Draft EA on December 11, 2015. The FAA provided the public with an opportunity to review and comment on updates and clarification information that had since been added to the EA in response to public comments.

The FAA would like to notify you that the Second Draft EA is available to view and download on the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation website at: [http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/document\\_s\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/document_s_progress/kodiak_launch/)

The FAA has added you to the mailing list for the EA and will inform you once the Final EA is issued.

If you have any questions or would like to discuss the project in detail, please contact Ms. Stacey Zee of my staff at 202-267-9305 or at [Stacey.Zee@faa.gov](mailto:Stacey.Zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your attention to this important project.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Daniel Murray".

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

*Enclosures:* Figure 1 – Location and Vicinity Map of the Kodiak Launch Complex

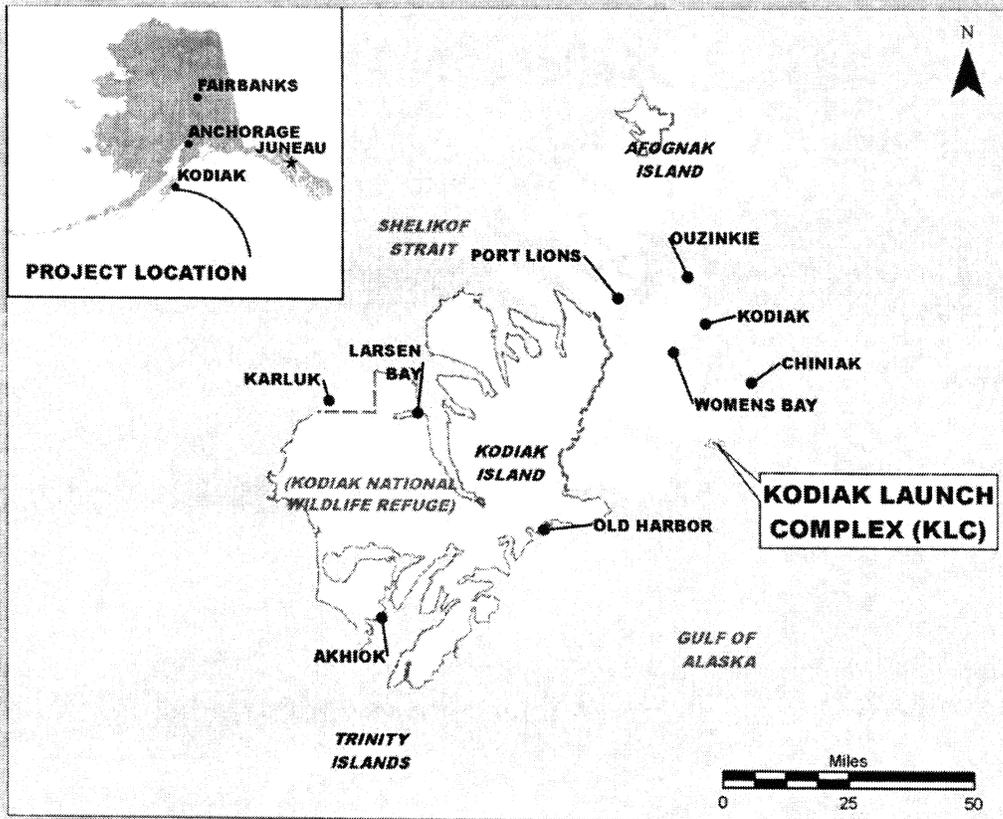


Figure 1. Kodiak Launch Complex: Location and Vicinity Map



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

Stella Krumery  
President  
Village of Old Harbor  
P.O. Box 62  
Old Harbor, AK 99643

**FEB 17 2016**

**SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment for Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3,  
Kodiak Island, Alaska**

Dear Ms. Krumery,

The Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) Office of Commercial Space Transportation is in the process of preparing a Final Environmental Assessment (EA) for the *Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) Launch Pad 3 (LP3)* in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The EA assesses the potential environmental impacts of FAA's proposed action to modify the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC) Launch Site Operator License for the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) (Figure 1), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape.

KLC currently operates under a launch site operator license that allows up to nine launches per year of solid-propellant small-lift vehicles. The proposed license modification would maintain the maximum allowance of nine vehicle launches per year, but would allow the addition of both solid- and liquid-propellant medium-lift launch vehicles at KLC. To support medium-lift launches, AAC would construct new infrastructure, including a launch pad and associated facilities.

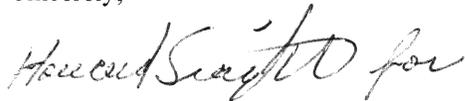
The FAA issued a Draft EA on September 15, 2014. The Draft EA addressed the potential environmental impacts of the AAC's proposal to expand the launch capabilities at KLC. The FAA held a public meeting on Kodiak Island on October 7, 2014. The comment period on the Draft EA closed on November 1, 2014. After taking into consideration the nature of public comments received on the 2014 Draft EA, the FAA issued a Second Draft EA on December 11, 2015. The FAA provided the public with an opportunity to review and comment on updates and clarification information that had since been added to the EA in response to public comments.

The FAA would like to notify you that the Second Draft EA is available to view and download on the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation website at: [http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

The FAA has added you to the mailing list for the EA and will inform you once the Final EA is issued.

If you have any questions or would like to discuss the project in detail, please contact Ms. Stacey Zee of my staff at 202-267-9305 or at [Stacey.Zee@faa.gov](mailto:Stacey.Zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your attention to this important project.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Daniel Murray".

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

*Enclosures:* Figure 1 – Location and Vicinity Map of the Kodiak Launch Complex

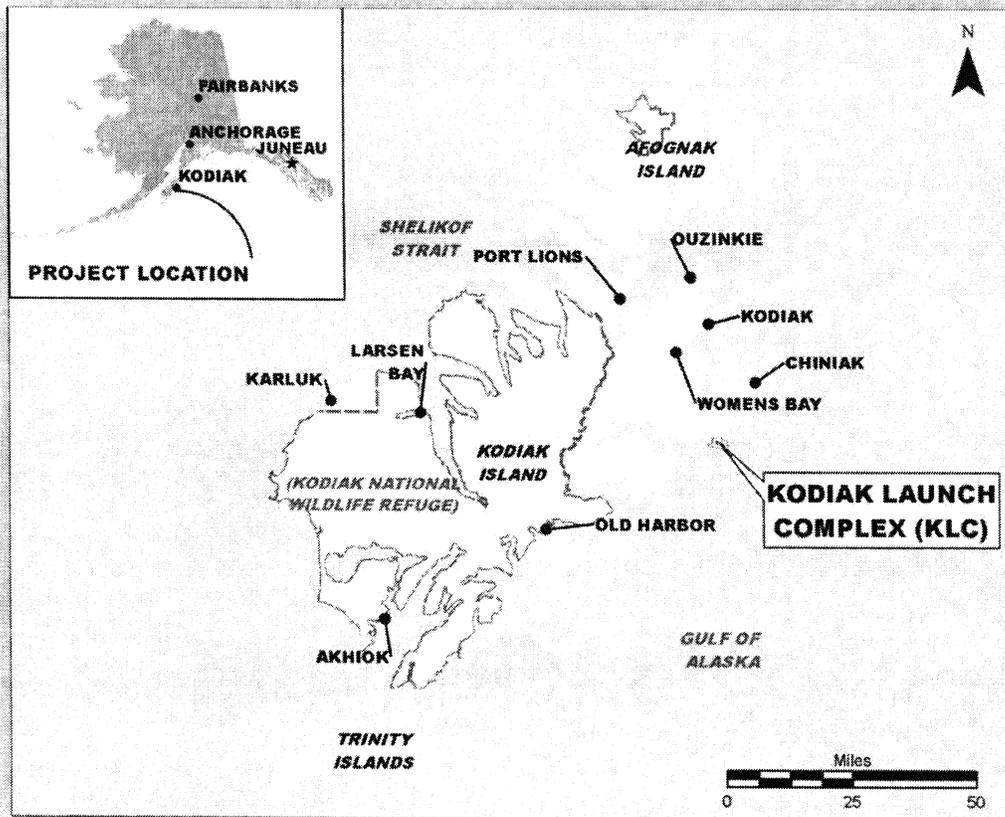


Figure 1. Kodiak Launch Complex: Location and Vicinity Map



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

John Larsen  
President  
Native Village of Afognak  
115 Mill Bay Rd., Suite 201  
Kodiak, AK 99615

**FEB 17 2016**

**SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment for Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3,  
Kodiak Island, Alaska**

Dear Mr. Larsen,

The Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) Office of Commercial Space Transportation is in the process of preparing a Final Environmental Assessment (EA) for the *Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) Launch Pad 3 (LP3)* in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The EA assesses the potential environmental impacts of FAA's proposed action to modify the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC) Launch Site Operator License for the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) (Figure 1), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape.

KLC currently operates under a launch site operator license that allows up to nine launches per year of solid-propellant small-lift vehicles. The proposed license modification would maintain the maximum allowance of nine vehicle launches per year, but would allow the addition of both solid- and liquid-propellant medium-lift launch vehicles at KLC. To support medium-lift launches, AAC would construct new infrastructure, including a launch pad and associated facilities.

The FAA issued a Draft EA on September 15, 2014. The Draft EA addressed the potential environmental impacts of the AAC's proposal to expand the launch capabilities at KLC. The FAA held a public meeting on Kodiak Island on October 7, 2014. The comment period on the Draft EA closed on November 1, 2014. After taking into consideration the nature of public comments received on the 2014 Draft EA, the FAA issued a Second Draft EA on December 11, 2015. The FAA provided the public with an opportunity to review and comment on updates and clarification information that had since been added to the EA in response to public comments.

The FAA would like to notify you that the Second Draft EA is available to view and download on the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation website at: [http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

The FAA has added you to the mailing list for the EA and will inform you once the Final EA is issued.

If you have any questions or would like to discuss the project in detail, please contact Ms. Stacey Zee of my staff at 202-267-9305 or at [Stacey.Zee@faa.gov](mailto:Stacey.Zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your attention to this important project.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Daniel Murray".

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

*Enclosures:* Figure 1 – Location and Vicinity Map of the Kodiak Launch Complex

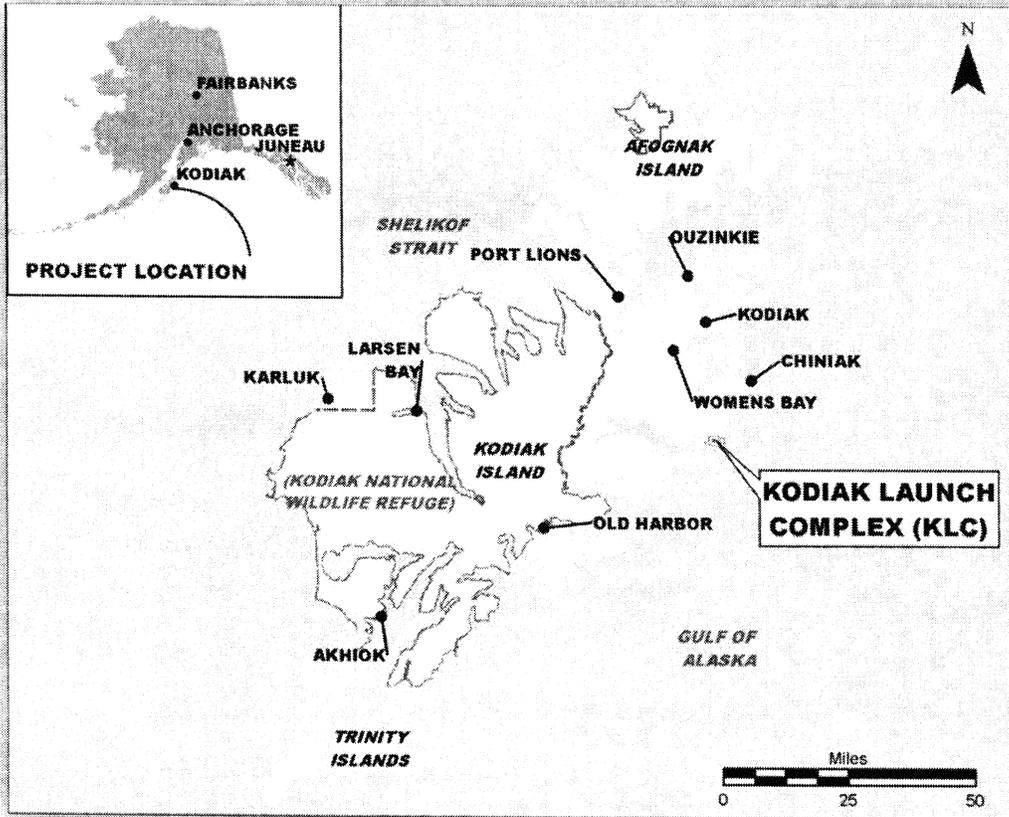


Figure 1. Kodiak Launch Complex: Location and Vicinity Map



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

Speridon Simeonoff, Sr.  
President  
Native Village of Akhiok  
P.O. Box 5030  
Akhiok, AK 99615

**FEB 17 2016**

**SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment for Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3,  
Kodiak Island, Alaska**

Dear Mr. Simenonoff,

The Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) Office of Commercial Space Transportation is in the process of preparing a Final Environmental Assessment (EA) for the *Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) Launch Pad 3 (LP3)* in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The EA assesses the potential environmental impacts of FAA's proposed action to modify the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC) Launch Site Operator License for the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) (Figure 1), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape.

KLC currently operates under a launch site operator license that allows up to nine launches per year of solid-propellant small-lift vehicles. The proposed license modification would maintain the maximum allowance of nine vehicle launches per year, but would allow the addition of both solid- and liquid-propellant medium-lift launch vehicles at KLC. To support medium-lift launches, AAC would construct new infrastructure, including a launch pad and associated facilities.

The FAA issued a Draft EA on September 15, 2014. The Draft EA addressed the potential environmental impacts of the AAC's proposal to expand the launch capabilities at KLC. The FAA held a public meeting on Kodiak Island on October 7, 2014. The comment period on the Draft EA closed on November 1, 2014. After taking into consideration the nature of public comments received on the 2014 Draft EA, the FAA issued a Second Draft EA on December 11, 2015. The FAA provided the public with an opportunity to review and comment on updates and clarification information that had since been added to the EA in response to public comments.

The FAA would like to notify you that the Second Draft EA is available to view and download on the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation website at: [http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/document\\_s\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/document_s_progress/kodiak_launch/)

The FAA has added you to the mailing list for the EA and will inform you once the Final EA is issued.

If you have any questions or would like to discuss the project in detail, please contact Ms. Stacey Zee of my staff at 202-267-9305 or at [Stacey.Zee@faa.gov](mailto:Stacey.Zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your attention to this important project.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Daniel Murray".

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

*Enclosures:* Figure 1 – Location and Vicinity Map of the Kodiak Launch Complex

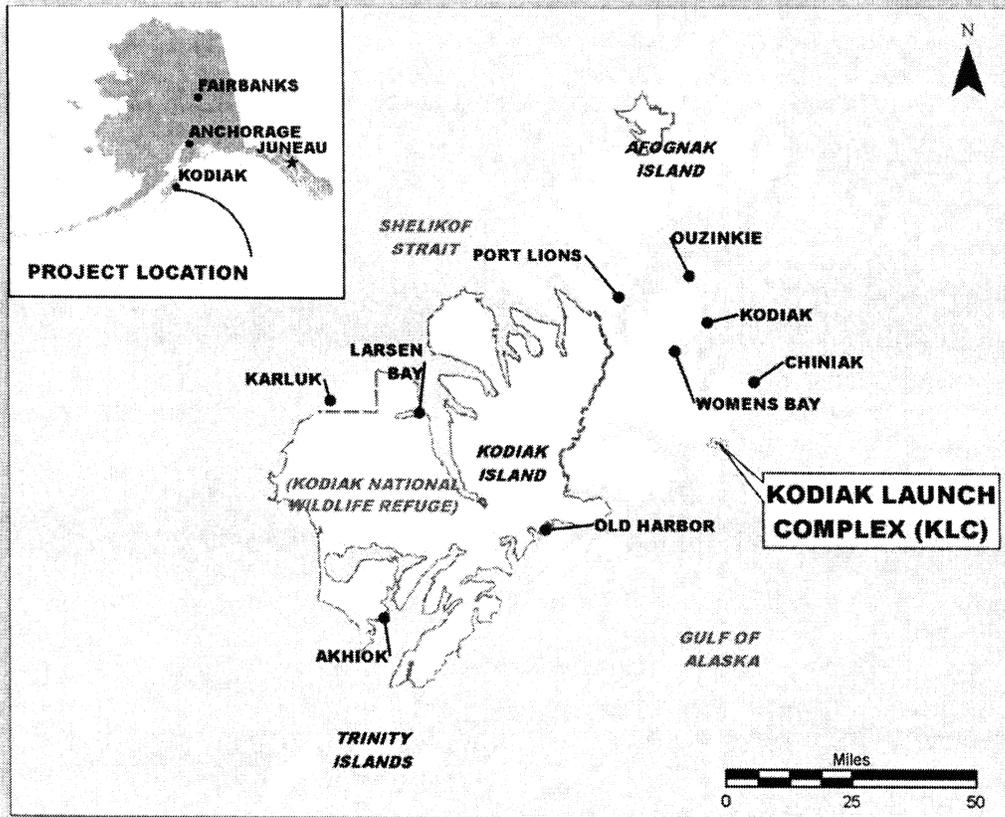


Figure 1. Kodiak Launch Complex: Location and Vicinity Map



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

**FEB 17 2016**

Alicia Reft  
President  
Native Village of Karluk  
P.O. Box 22  
Karluk, AK 99608

**SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment for Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3,  
Kodiak Island, Alaska**

Dear Ms. Reft,

The Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) Office of Commercial Space Transportation is in the process of preparing a Final Environmental Assessment (EA) for the *Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) Launch Pad 3 (LP3)* in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The EA assesses the potential environmental impacts of FAA's proposed action to modify the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC) Launch Site Operator License for the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) (Figure 1), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape.

KLC currently operates under a launch site operator license that allows up to nine launches per year of solid-propellant small-lift vehicles. The proposed license modification would maintain the maximum allowance of nine vehicle launches per year, but would allow the addition of both solid- and liquid-propellant medium-lift launch vehicles at KLC. To support medium-lift launches, AAC would construct new infrastructure, including a launch pad and associated facilities.

The FAA issued a Draft EA on September 15, 2014. The Draft EA addressed the potential environmental impacts of the AAC's proposal to expand the launch capabilities at KLC. The FAA held a public meeting on Kodiak Island on October 7, 2014. The comment period on the Draft EA closed on November 1, 2014. After taking into consideration the nature of public comments received on the 2014 Draft EA, the FAA issued a Second Draft EA on December 11, 2015. The FAA provided the public with an opportunity to review and comment on updates and clarification information that had since been added to the EA in response to public comments.

The FAA would like to notify you that the Second Draft EA is available to view and download on the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation website at: [http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/document\\_s\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/document_s_progress/kodiak_launch/)

The FAA has added you to the mailing list for the EA and will inform you once the Final EA is issued.

If you have any questions or would like to discuss the project in detail, please contact Ms. Stacey Zee of my staff at 202-267-9305 or at [Stacey.Zee@faa.gov](mailto:Stacey.Zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your attention to this important project.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Daniel Murray".

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

*Enclosures:* Figure 1 – Location and Vicinity Map of the Kodiak Launch Complex

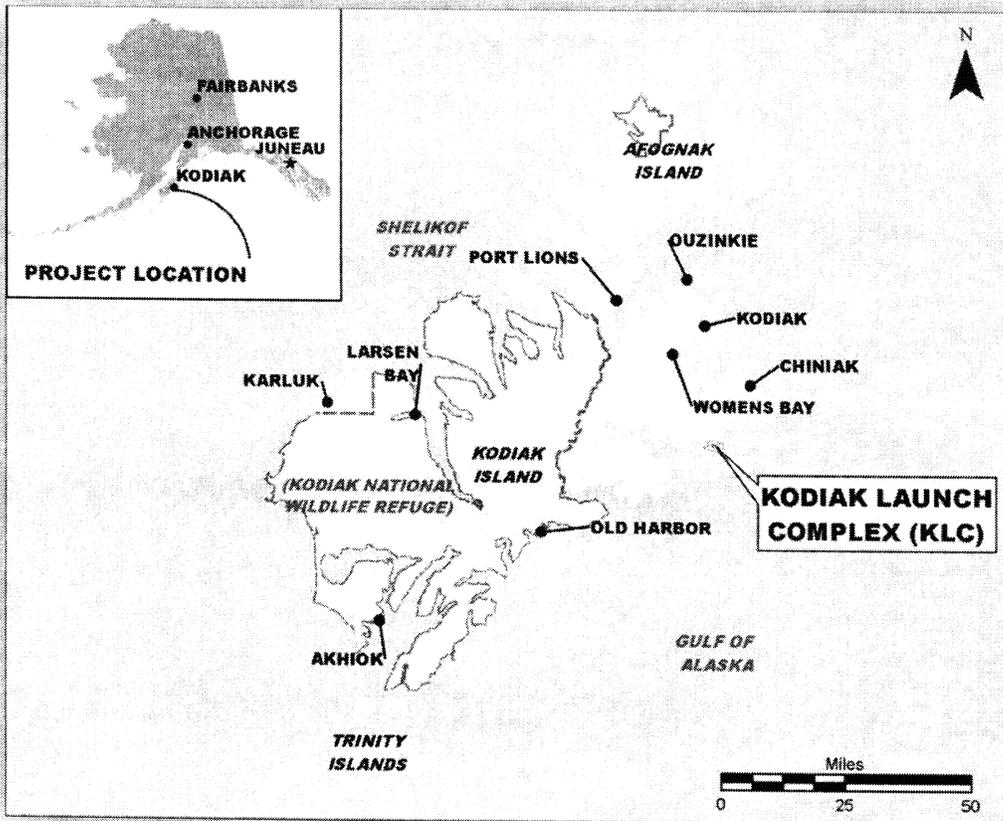


Figure 1. Kodiak Launch Complex: Location and Vicinity Map



U.S. Department  
of Transportation  
**Federal Aviation  
Administration**

Office of the Associate Administrator for  
Commercial Space Transportation

800 Independence Ave., SW  
Washington, DC 20591

Phyllis Amodo  
President  
Kaguyak Village  
P.O. Box 5078  
Akhiok, AK 99615

**FEB 17 2016**

**SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment for Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3,  
Kodiak Island, Alaska**

Dear Mr. Amodo,

The Federal Aviation Administration's (FAA) Office of Commercial Space Transportation is in the process of preparing a Final Environmental Assessment (EA) for the *Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) Launch Pad 3 (LP3)* in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The EA assesses the potential environmental impacts of FAA's proposed action to modify the Alaska Aerospace Corporation's (AAC) Launch Site Operator License for the Kodiak Launch Complex (KLC) (Figure 1), located on Kodiak Island's Narrow Cape.

KLC currently operates under a launch site operator license that allows up to nine launches per year of solid-propellant small-lift vehicles. The proposed license modification would maintain the maximum allowance of nine vehicle launches per year, but would allow the addition of both solid- and liquid-propellant medium-lift launch vehicles at KLC. To support medium-lift launches, AAC would construct new infrastructure, including a launch pad and associated facilities.

The FAA issued a Draft EA on September 15, 2014. The Draft EA addressed the potential environmental impacts of the AAC's proposal to expand the launch capabilities at KLC. The FAA held a public meeting on Kodiak Island on October 7, 2014. The comment period on the Draft EA closed on November 1, 2014. After taking into consideration the nature of public comments received on the 2014 Draft EA, the FAA issued a Second Draft EA on December 11, 2015. The FAA provided the public with an opportunity to review and comment on updates and clarification information that had since been added to the EA in response to public comments.

The FAA would like to notify you that the Second Draft EA is available to view and download on the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation website at: [http://www.faa.gov/about/office\\_org/headquarters\\_offices/ast/environmental/nepa\\_docs/review/documents\\_progress/kodiak\\_launch/](http://www.faa.gov/about/office_org/headquarters_offices/ast/environmental/nepa_docs/review/documents_progress/kodiak_launch/)

The FAA has added you to the mailing list for the EA and will inform you once the Final EA is issued.

If you have any questions or would like to discuss the project in detail, please contact Ms. Stacey Zee of my staff at 202-267-9305 or at [Stacey.Zee@faa.gov](mailto:Stacey.Zee@faa.gov). Thank you for your attention to this important project.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Howard Strait for".

Daniel Murray  
Manager, Space Transportation Development Division

*Enclosures:* Figure 1 – Location and Vicinity Map of the Kodiak Launch Complex

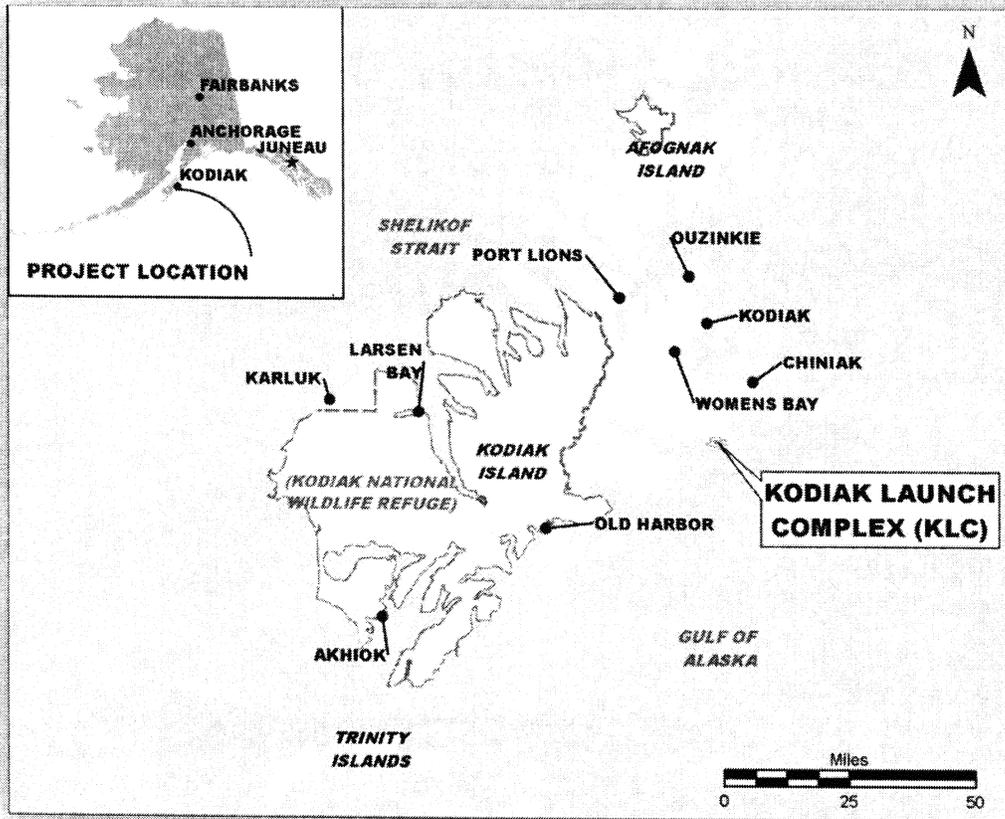


Figure 1. Kodiak Launch Complex: Location and Vicinity Map

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## APPENDIX T

# Responses to Public Comments on 2015 Second Draft EA

Final Environmental Assessment  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3

**Jean Public**

**From:** [Jean Public](#)  
**To:** [FAAKodiakEA](#); [vicepresident@whitehouse.gov](mailto:vicepresident@whitehouse.gov); [americanvoices@mail.house.gov](mailto:americanvoices@mail.house.gov)  
**Cc:** [info@pewtrusts.org](mailto:info@pewtrusts.org); [humanelines@hsus.org](mailto:humanelines@hsus.org); [info@peta.org](mailto:info@peta.org)  
**Subject:** Fw:public comment on environmenal assessment to destroy alaska - Release of the Second Draft EA - Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3  
**Date:** Saturday, December 05, 2015 10:47:04 AM

---

I am very much opposed to development of this project in Alaska. you are destroying Kodiak island. you are destroying bears and wildlife. we simply do not need this project. this is just more wasteful spending by the faa. shut it down. defund this project to a zero budget. does that make this statement clear enough to you?

**FAA Response to Jean Public**

Thank you for your comment.

The Congressionally mandated mission of the FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation is to ensure protection of the public, property, and the national security and foreign policy interests of the United States during commercial launch or reentry activities, and to encourage, facilitate, and promote U.S. commercial space transportation. This mission is directed by the Commercial Space Launch Act (51 U.S. Code Subtitle V, ch. 509 §§50901-50923) and Executive Order 12465 (Commercial Expendable Launch Vehicle Activities, 49 Federal Register 7099, 3 Code of Federal Regulations, 1984 Comp., p. 163). The FAA licenses commercial space launch activities but does not provide funding for them.

The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and its implementing regulations require the FAA decision makers to consider the environmental impacts of the requested license activities before deciding on whether to either approve the request, add additional environmental protection measures to the requested activities, or explore other alternatives, including denying the request. NEPA also requires the FAA to publicly disclose the potential environmental impacts of an applicant's proposal and seek comment from the public.

As noted in Section 4.1.4 of the Final EA, potential impacts to wildlife located on Kodiak Island were found to be less than significant.

**Melissa Burns, US Fish and Wildlife Service**

**From:** [Burns, Melissa](#)  
**To:** [FAAKodiakEA](#)  
**Cc:** [Grace Cochon](#); [Philip Johnson](#); [Catherine Yeargan](#); [Drew Crane](#); [Socheata Lor](#); [Lisa Treichel](#)  
**Subject:** USFWS Region 7 Comments Re: ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW NOTIFICATION (ER15/0677) - Second Draft Environmental Assessment, DOT FAA, Office of Commercial Space Transportation, Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3, Kodiak Island, Alaska  
**Date:** Monday, January 11, 2016 12:27:47 PM

---

Hi Stacey,

The Service's Anchorage Field Office has reviewed the FAA's Second Draft EA for the proposed expansion of the Kodiak Launch Complex on Kodiak Island, Alaska. Below, please note the Anchorage Field Office's comments on this project.

- The Service concurred with the FAA's determination that expansion of the spaceport is not likely to adversely affect the sea otter, Steller's eider, Kittlitz's murrelet, or yellow-billed loon, by letter dated December 14, 2012 (Consultation Number 2012-0127).
- The Service provided technical assistance to the applicant on bald eagle nests located within the expansion footprint by nest survey dated May 10, 2013, and by letter May 23, 2014. There are three bald eagle nests located within the Kodiak Launch Complex footprint, with all nests located more than one mile from the proposed expanded launch pad. Based on past monitoring of bald eagles for small-sized vehicle launches, the FAA/applicant has determined that launching medium-sized vehicles up to 9 times a year will not harm nesting bald eagles. In the event new information becomes available indicating that nesting bald eagles are disturbed by the launch of small- and medium-sized vehicles at the Kodiak Launch Complex, the FAA/applicant should contact the Service for further guidance.
- The Kodiak Launch Complex will have limited wetland impacts (approximately 2.2 acres), and the EA states that any required wetland mitigation (e.g. in-lieu fee) will be addressed during the Section 404 permitting process. The Service will provide comments on wetland impacts and mitigation during the Section 404 permitting process, as well.
- The Service's resources of concern appear to be adequately addressed by the Second Draft EA.

Please let me know if you have any questions or need additional information.

Thanks,

Melissa

--

Melissa Burns  
Regional Conservation Planning Assistance Coordinator  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
1011 E. Tudor Road  
Anchorage, AK 99503  
907-786-3451

Final Environmental Assessment  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3

**FAA Response to Melissa Burns, US Fish and Wildlife Service.**

Thank you for your comment.

In the event that new information becomes available indicating potential disturbance of nesting bald eagles during small-lift or medium-lift launches at the Kodiak Launch Complex, the FAA will contact the US Fish and Wildlife Service for further guidance.

**Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak**



Ceremonial Bent Wood Hat

***Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak***

312 West Marine Way, Kodiak, Alaska 99615

Phone: 907.486.4449 Fax: 907.486.3361

January 11, 2016

Stacey M. Zee  
Federal Aviation Administration  
c/o ICF International  
9300 Lee Highway  
Fairfax, VA 22031

**RE: Comments on Second Draft Environmental Assessment for the Kodiak Launch Complex, Launch Pad 3 (Second Draft EA)**

Dear Ms. Zee:

Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak (STK) adamantly opposes any development of the Kodiak Launch Complex and objects to the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) issuance of any Launch Site Operator License for new or expanded operations. We provided comments to you in this regard in October 2014, but apparently they were lost during transmission, because they do not appear in “Appendix R” of the Second Draft EA.

Alutiiq people of Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak (STK), belong to the largest of ten federally-recognized tribal governments located on the Kodiak Archipelago in western Gulf of Alaska. Our 1,700 members work closely with other tribes, local/state/federal agencies, and other stakeholders on Kodiak and elsewhere in efforts to protect resources that have sustained us for thousands of years. Our ancestors followed an elaborate maritime subsistence lifestyle throughout the year and today we strive to maintain this way of living, which emphasizes the importance of respecting the land and its resources. Because our foods come from the surrounding lands and waters, any degradation of these resources is unacceptable.

Where to begin?

- Notable is your lack of documentation regarding federally recognized Tribes found on the Kodiak Archipelago, most of whom that you did not attempt to contact for comments (there are ten Tribes, and Native Corporations are not the same as Tribes).
- Subsistence - Under Section 3.11.5, you have vastly underrated the importance of Narrow Cape for subsistence activities. The information sources are not clearly cited or are dated (for example, ADF&G Division of Subsistence last conducted usage surveys about a “generation ago”, i.e., 20 years ago, but an up-date is due out next year – we suggest you base your decisions on fresh information).
  - Just because subsistence uses aren’t formally documented does not mean that it hasn’t taken place! Alaska Natives and many non-natives utilize Narrow Cape for subsistence hunting, fishing, berry gathering and medicinal plant collection.

- You make no mention of subsistence fishing activities in Pasagshak... this is an important resource for coho and red salmon harvesting for all Kodiak road-system residents (citing the ADFG’s Sportfish Manager Donn Tracy – personal comm. 2015, is not appropriate documentation for this level of evaluation and egregious).
- Regarding the 2014 Launch Failure, the status of “initiate environmental remediation” within *Table 1: Status of Key Steps in Response to the Launch Failure* is listed as pending. What is the study design and expected completion date? Section 1.2 states “initial findings and investigations of the affected area has not indicated contamination to land, water or wildlife.” Where is the data that supports this claim? Very little information about this launch failure is present in the EA. No further action, including modification to Alaska Aerospace Corporation’s license, should be taken until the data from the investigations and land surveys has been completed and made available to the public.
- Section 4.1.5.1 on the “Direct and Indirect Effects on Plants” states that in the proposed facility and road locations, “the plant communities are not unique or of high value (i.e., essential to survival).” This research is antiquated, having being conducted 20 years ago (FAA 1996 and ENRI 1995a). Over time, plant communities continually change. To gain accurate information on the direct and indirect effects of plants in the proposed facility location, including the presence of rare plants, an additional survey should be conducted.
- Section 4.1.12.1 on the “Direct and Indirect Effects on Water Quality” states that “water quality effects from aluminum oxide are only possible under certain environmental conditions and specific pH ranges, and therefore are not anticipated.” Again, this research is antiquated, having being conducted 20 years ago (FAA 1996). To reiterate, current research on this area, especially the water quality, is vital. Water quality parameters from rocket launches were collected in 2007-2009, 2011 and 2014. Particularly following launch failures and years without launches, water quality parameters should continue to be monitored.
- Appendix I, “FAA Letter to the National Marine Fisheries Service 29 January, 2013”, states that “based on low ambient levels, construction noise and rocket assembly may be audible within 1,000 feet from the work area”. Therefore, the noise within this 1,000 foot action area would not reach open water areas that would support other marine mammals. Where is the research that supports how this distance was formed? Do the low ambient levels take into account wind and other variables that are common on Narrow Cape?
- In 2011, there was a Kodiak Star mission to measure the sound exposure level on Ugak Island from the small-lift motor (Appendix I, Table 2). However, the recording equipment was found to have malfunctioned. There are no subsequent missions listed in the EA which show that subsequent missions occurred to gain accurate sound exposure data. Having an understanding of how the noise levels affect marine mammals and birds should be a priority for the FAA, particularly if medium-lift launches are proposed to occur.
- The decision to not complete an EIS is flawed.

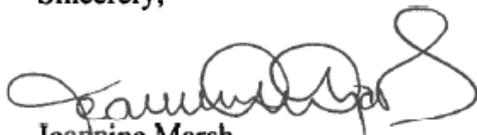
**In summary, this EA lacks substantive, empirical data in multiple areas, including plant species, findings from the 2014 launch failure, additional research on sound exposure level, and continual water quality and biological monitoring. Alaska Aerospace Corporation/Kodiak Launch Complex and FAA should include these findings before any further actions are taken regarding modifications to the operating license.**

**Due to inadequate and ineffective communication with Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak, the FAA has allowed interference with our responsibilities and rights to our citizens. These obligations of tribal governments and the federal government are mandated under the US Constitution and under E.O. 13175, 2009 White House Memorandum on Tribal Consultation and National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), and DoD American Indian and Alaska Native Policy 1998.**

**After thorough review, we have determined that Kodiak Launch Complex and the authorizing agents, namely FAA Office of Commercial Space Transportation (AST) and associated DoD partners in the environmental assessment rely on outdated or unsubstantiated information and illogical conclusions. The FAA/AST failed to consider all vital marine and land resources to our Tribe and long-term cumulative impacts to the web-of-life.**

**The Federal policy of establishing direct contact with Indian tribal governments, including visiting tribal governments, Native Villages, and communities is unmet.**

Sincerely,



**Jeannine Marsh  
CEO/Administrator  
Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak**

### **FAA Response to Jeannine Marsh, Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak**

#### *Tribal Consultation and FAA Communication with the Sun’aq Tribe*

The FAA began communication with the Sun’aq Tribe in early 2012 when Pam Bumsted served as the Environmental Project Manager of the Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak. Communication included emails and phone calls between Ms. Bumsted and the FAA, with the FAA providing the requested information on the National Historic Preservation Act Section 106 process and NEPA compliance for the proposed Project through the development of an Environmental Assessment. In compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, on July 25, 2012, the FAA emailed Ms. Bumsted the Section 106 initiation letter for the proposed Launch Pad 3 at the Kodiak Launch Complex, which was also submitted at the time to the Alaska State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). The Section 106 letter noted the FAA’s finding of No Historic Properties Affected by the proposed Project and requested that concurrence or questions be sent to the FAA. The SHPO concurred with the FAA’s finding (see Appendix F of the Final EA). No response was received from any of the tribes that were contacted in 2012. Following the issuance of the 2014 Draft EA for public review on September 15, 2014, the FAA was informed on October 14<sup>th</sup>, 2014 that Ms. Bumsted was no longer with the Sun’aq Tribe and all communication should be directed to Ms. Marsh. In response, the FAA emailed Ms. Marsh on October 22<sup>nd</sup>, 2014 providing a link to the 2014 Draft EA and noting that the comment period for the EA had been extended until November 1, 2014. No comments were received from the Sun’aq Tribe on the 2014 Draft EA. For the 2015 Second Draft EA issued for public review on December 4, 2015, Ms. Marsh was informed via email of the availability of the Second Draft EA for public review along with a weblink to download the EA.

The FAA has sent letters (see Appendix S of the Final EA) to contacts for each of the ten federally recognized tribes with interests in the Kodiak Island Borough County. All ten tribal contacts have also been added to the mailing list for the Final EA.

#### *Subsistence*

State and Federal laws define Subsistence as the “noncommercial customary and traditional uses” of fish and wildlife. In accordance with Alaska Statute 16.05.094, the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) Division of Subsistence is responsible for scientifically investigating and documenting the subsistence uses of Alaskans, including gathering information on the role of subsistence hunting and fishing in the lives of the residents and quantifying the amount, nutritional value, and extent of dependence on food acquired through subsistence hunting and fishing. Thus, the ADF&G have special expertise related to subsistence use in Alaska. In addition, the ADF&G directs questions on regulations or limits for subsistence and personal use permits to the Area Management Biologists at Fish and Game local offices, which includes Donn Tracy for the ADF&G Kodiak office.

Section 3.11.5 of the 2015 Second Draft EA acknowledges the historic subsistence harvesting area for Old Harbor residents in the area immediately offshore from Narrow Cape as depicted in subsistence use maps and surveys developed by the ADF&G Division of Subsistence. This area was depicted as being on the edge of the harvest area of marine resources. The discussion of subsistence use in the Narrow Cape area in Section 3.11.5 was updated in the 2015 Second Draft EA based on current information provided by the ADF&G Area Management Biologist, Donn Tracy, and notes that much of the subsistence hunting and fishing occur in the Pasagshak River State Recreation area, which is located approximately 6 miles west of the KLC. According to the ADF&G, there are limited subsistence use activities related to hunting and fishing

in the Narrow Cape land and marine areas respectively. The FAA considers this documentation appropriate and in accordance with ADF&G's recommendations to address questions related to subsistence uses in the Narrow Cape area.

As stated in Section 4.1.11 of the 2015 Second Draft EA, customary rural subsistence practices would generally be unaffected and safety zone closures during a launch may have a temporary effect on subsistence fishing during a launch, but would be relatively minor. No direct adverse effects on the subsistence resources for Old Harbor have been documented to date. As emphasized throughout Appendix R – *Responses to Public Comments* (Appendix R) of the 2015 Second Draft EA, under the Proposed Action, new restrictions to public access are not anticipated and AAC is committed to maintaining access to the Narrow Cape area for recreational and subsistence purposes.

#### *2014 Launch Failure Update*

As noted in Section 1.2 of the 2015 Second Draft EA, the 2014 launch failure was a military launch conducted by the U.S. Department of Defense (DoD). The FAA does not license launches conducted by the U.S. government or military agencies. Appendix R of the 2015 Second Draft EA provided a link to the AAC website where information on the mission failure was posted and updated, as well as a link where the public could submit questions on the launch failure. The DoD received several questions from interested members of the public and provided responses to them.

As noted in Table 1 of the 2015 Second Draft EA, after completion of the post-launch assessment and debris cleanup, an environmental investigation was underway to determine if any residual contamination remained that would require an environmental remediation plan.

The DoD conducted an environmental investigation following the 2014 launch failure. The environmental investigation plan was developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC) and other agencies, as required, to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations, and included water and soil sampling. The investigation shows that the 2014 launch failure did not result in any contamination at the KLC that would require remediation. The DoD is coordinating the release of the environmental investigation report, which is expected to be publicly available in the near future. The report will also be submitted to ADEC to obtain their concurrence on the investigation's results.

#### *Direct and Indirect Effects on Plants*

As noted in Sections 3.5, 3.13.2, and 4.1.5.1 of the 2015 Second Draft EA, plant types and groundcover classifications presented in the Vegetation Inventory and Mapping report from November 1994 (ENRI, 1995b) and updated by ENRI in 2004 (ENRI 2004), continue to provide an accurate representation of conditions within the KLC, and the FAA is not aware of any rare, unique, or unusual Alaskan plant communities are found in the area of proposed construction under the Project.

In response to a comment received on the 2014 Draft EA, the FAA updated Section 3.5 of the 2015 Second Draft EA with information regarding two rare plant species on Fossil Beach.

#### *Direct and Indirect Effects on Water Quality*

As noted in Section 3.12.2 of the 2015 Second Draft EA, in 2011, the ADEC elected to end its imposed water quality monitoring program after long-term results showed that launch operations had no effect

on local water bodies. The water chemistry tests showed that water conditions were similar between pre-launch and post-launch. However, AAC has voluntarily continued to conduct water sampling after launch missions, as shown by the August 2014 water quality monitoring report prepared by R&M Consultants Inc.

#### *Construction Noise and Ambient Noise*

Table 4.4-1 of the 1996 EA for the KLC (which is a publicly available document and incorporated by reference in the 2014 Draft EA, 2015 Second Draft EA, and the Final EA) displays peak and attenuated noise levels expected from operation of construction equipment. As shown in Table 4.4-1 of the 1996 EA, noise from construction equipment attenuates to 55–84 A-weighted decibels (dBA) (depending on the type of equipment) at a distance of 400 feet from the noise source. Therefore, at a distance beyond 1,000 feet from the noise source, construction noise would not be audible above ambient noise levels. As noted in Section 4.1.4.2.1 of the 2015 Second Draft EA, construction noise may reach the ocean, but this noise is unlikely to disturb any seabirds. Construction related noise would be temporary and only last the duration of construction. As such, anticipated construction would have little to no effect on marine birds.

Regarding your comment about ambient noise, noise levels near KLC during most of the year are governed by noise from traffic along the Chiniak Highway and Pasagshak Road. Other local noise sources include local residences, ongoing activities at the KLC, helicopters, animals, wind, and rain. Non-local noise sources include boating activities and aircraft over-flights. Refer to Appendix A for additional information regarding measurement of ambient noise levels at the KLC.

#### *Launch Noise Effects on Marine Mammals and Birds*

Regarding your comment about the effects of launch noise on marine mammals and birds, KLC has and continues to conduct wildlife monitoring during launches. Bald eagle nest sites were monitored during the first five launches from KLC in accordance with the Environmental Monitoring Plan developed with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) input. Bald eagles continued to successfully use the sites during the period of observation, and the USFWS removed the monitoring requirement. Additionally, KLC is required to conduct monitoring of marine mammals during launches in accordance with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) annual Letters of Authorization and submit monitoring reports to NMFS and the FAA. As stated in Section 3.4, the Letter of Authorization requires AAC to conduct quarterly marine mammal surveys, launch-specific video monitoring of a haulout on Ugak Island, and prepare launch-specific and annual reports. See Section 3.4 of the Final EA for a discussion of the various wildlife monitoring conducted by AAC at the KLC and Section 4.1.4.3 for a discussion of potential launch noise effects on marine mammals and birds.

#### *Preparation of an EIS*

Regarding the requirement of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Proposed Action, the FAA has reviewed the EA and determined that the Proposed Action would not significantly impact the quality of the human environment. Therefore, pursuant to Section 1501.4(e) of the Council on Environmental Quality Regulations and the FAA Order 1050.1E Paragraph 400a, preparation of an EIS is not required. The FAA is issuing a Finding of No Significant Impact. The FAA made this determination in accordance with all applicable environmental laws.

Final Environmental Assessment  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3

**From:** [cheitman@acsalaska.net](mailto:cheitman@acsalaska.net)  
**To:** [FAAKodiakEA](#)  
**Subject:** January 10, 2015 FAA Comments on Second Kodiak Launch Pad 3 EA EA  
**Date:** Sunday, January 10, 2016 5:13:52 PM  
**Attachments:** [header.htm](#)

---

January 10, 2016

TO: Stacey M. Zee  
Office of Space Transportation  
Federal Aviation Administration

Enclosed are my comments on the Second Kodiak Launch Complex Launch Pad 3 EA.

First, I disagree with the FAA's opinion that an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) was not necessary for further infrastructure at Narrow Cape and a third launch pad. From the very beginning in 1995 the Kodiak public requested and was denied an EIS before any launch pad construction took place on state public lands at Narrow Cape. The public once again requested an EIS be done in their comments for the first Kodiak Launch Pad 3 Draft EA. If an EIS had been done it would have thoroughly addressed some of the serious issues of concern by Kodiak residents (Narrow Cape earthquake fault, transporting hazardous rocket fuels on Kodiak's one and only public road, e.g.).

In previous launches from the KLC, the FAA allowed a 70 mile-wide 'explosive safety zone' on each side of the rocket after take-off in case of a mid-air explosion. The south end of Kodiak Island is within that 70 mile safety zone. With the AAC proposing larger rockets, that explosive safety area would have to be even larger. Plus, any rockets launched in a southeast trajectory (which has been done in the past) puts two native villages (Old Harbor and Akhiok) at risk from either a first-stage rocket booster falling/flying off-course or a mid-air explosion.

Page 1-3, paragraph 1 states: "medium-lift launch services have not been analyzed at the KLC." Why not? The whole purpose of this EA and intent of the Alaska Aerospace Corporation (AAC) constructing a third launch pad is to launch medium-sized launch vehicles. Therefore, the information on the potential hazards and contaminations from medium-sized launch vehicles should have been discussed in this EA. The FAA has information on file taken from environmental studies that have been done over the years at Vandenberg AFB and how the rocket pollutants were in mothers' breast milk and cows' milk and in the vegetation surrounding the Vandenberg community. Those research results should have been included in this second KLC EA because common sense says launching larger rockets from the KLC will lead to the same environmental consequences at Narrow Cape on the vegetation, humans and animals over time. The public has a right to refuse any activity that promotes a health risk or contamination to their environment.

Soon after the August 2014 rocket explosion at the KLC and up to the present time, the Burton's ranch bison have been grazing all over the contaminated rocket fuel areas. Those bison are sold as a food source to local people and others who come to Kodiak to hunt. Also, deer, rabbits and other animals that local people subsistence hunt and birds have now been

exposed to rocket contaminants that the FAA stated in past EAs would be of ‘no significant impact’. What is ‘significant’ to the AAC and FAA is different than what Kodiak residents who use the Narrow Cape area consider significant when it comes to any potential health risks and contamination of their food sources. If the FAA really wants to know if the Narrow Cape bison were affected from the hazardous materials from the 2014 rocket explosion, it should make arrangement with the Burtons (owners of the bison) to take blood and hair samples from the bison to see if there are any chemicals in them. However, I imagine the FAA’s response will be that it is beyond its scope to do so. In that case, the EPA should be contacted by the FAA to do the testing, as it is the only way to find out if food sources have been contaminated (another reason for an EIS).

Section 1.2 Launch Failure, states: “upon completion of the final investigation and land surveys, AAC will make available to the public all environmental findings associated with this launch failure.” Table 1: Status of Key Steps in Response to the Launch Failure lists 4 items of concern that were still ‘in progress’ at the time of the printing of this second EA (1) Conduct an environmental survey to determine the amount and extent of contamination, if any (2) Determine if the affected area is clear of hazards (3) Establish long term safety measures, if necessary (4) Initiate environmental remediation, if necessary.

Considering these facts the FAA should have held off on publishing this second EA until those final results were in from the AAC so that they could have been included in this EA for the public to comment on. Otherwise, what is the point of the information being released to the public ‘after’ the FAA makes the decision to modify the AAC’s launch license when it will be too late for the report to have been included in this EA for the public to comment on? I am requesting the FAA does not go any further or make a decision on modifying the AAC’s license until the AAC releases the final investigating report to the FAA and for public viewing. That report can then be included as a ‘supplemental’ attachment to this EA. One reason the AAC would hold off on allowing the public to review the report before this EA was released is because it knows the 2014 rocket explosion caused contamination to Narrow Cape and does not want the public to know until after it gets the new license modification.

Section 1.3.2 FAA’s Purpose and Need—If the AAC or government wants to launch larger vehicles then it can launch from Vandenberg AFB, as Kodiak is **not** the only location for launching in a polar orbit as the AAC lied about to the public from the beginning in order to get its foot in the door in Kodiak. Regarding commercial launch sites, the Kodiak Launch Complex has never launched commercial launches—not one, only government/federal on state public land. The FAA is very aware of this fact and it has become a bigger issue since the Department of Defense’s ‘classified’ 2014 rocket explosion. It appears the whole purpose of this EA is for the FAA to reclassify/modify the AAC’s license in order for the Kodiak Launch Complex (Pacific Launch Complex-Alaska) to ‘officially’ become a federal launch complex. Should that happen, the public is at risk at losing access to the public land at Narrow Cape, as the federal government could then take possession of the property and close off access because of the hazardous materials and fuel that would be stored on-site from launching larger rockets. After all, how could the public be allowed to go back and forth to Fossil Beach and roam or hike the area in case of an accident when liquid rocket fuel and other hazardous materials would be stored on site? This has been a big issue and concern for Kodiak residents for the last 20 years—losing Narrow Cape access permanently and it is why the FAA has received so many public comments about it.

The FAA stated in this EA that it does not license government or military launches and then on the other-hand stating the launch pad 3 would be used for launching government or

military launches. In that respect, would the FAA not be indirectly giving a license to the military or federal government? The AAC's license should not be modified to continuing to allow federal launches on public lands as those activities are not in 'the best interest' of the public as stated in Alaska statues when it comes to public land use..

The people doing this EA do not live in Kodiak and will not be affected one way or the other by any future happenings at the launch complex, but the people who have made Kodiak their home will be affected by any further rocket contaminates and pollution to Narrow Cape. The FAA asked for comments and the public has spoken and the FAA needs to listen. The majority of commenters are against any further infrastructure at Narrow Cape. In fact, they would like to see the current launch complex torn down because it has been an economic disaster for both the state of Alaska and the federal government. The AAC definitely has not met any financial responsibility requirements over the last 18 years and with the fiscal crisis the state of Alaska and federal government are currently in, neither can afford to support the AAC or Kodiak Launch Complex any longer.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Carolyn Heitman

### **FAA Response to Carolyn Heitman**

Please note that the FAA provided a detailed response to your comment letter submitted on the 2014 Draft EA addressing some of the same issues that are being raised in your comment above. These issues are: NEPA and Decisionmaking, perchlorate contamination, launch safety, earthquake concerns, public access under the proposed Project, the FAA's purpose and need for the proposed Project, use of public lands, and AAC's business/financial matters. See pages R-103 through R-106 of Appendix R of the 2015 Second Draft EA for the FAA's responses to these issues.

See additional responses below.

#### *Preparation of an EIS*

Regarding the requirement of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Proposed Action, the FAA has reviewed the 2015 Second Draft EA and determined that the Proposed Action would not significantly impact the quality of the human environment. Therefore, pursuant to Section 1501.4(e) of the Council on Environmental Quality Regulations and the FAA Order 1050.1E Paragraph 400a, preparation of an EIS is not required. The FAA is issuing a Finding of No Significant Impact/Record of Decision. The FAA made this determination in accordance with all applicable environmental laws.

#### *Transportation of Rockets and Related Equipment*

As stated in Section 3.11.6 of the 2015 Second Draft EA, safety measures are taken when transferring rocket motors and related equipment at the dock in Women's Bay to wheeled transportation by shutting down Rezanof Road, which is adjacent to the dock. Safety measures employed during transportation of the motors to KLC via Rezanof Road include the use of a convoy with flaggers that escort the motors down the dual lane road to KLC on an approximately six-hour journey, during which localized traffic on Rezanof Road is temporarily disrupted for typically less than an hour. To further improve the safety of transporting rocket motor and other equipment, the Proposed Action includes road improvements to curving and steep parts of the Pasagshak Road. Please see Section 2.1.1.6 of the Final EA for more details.

#### *Explosive Safety Zone/Explosive Safety Quantity Distances*

The KLC launch site operator license does not include a "70 mile-wide 'explosive safety zone' on each side of the rocket" as mentioned in the comment. Launches conducted by government agencies do not require a license from the FAA. Commercial launches must comply with launch safety criteria found in 14 CFR Part 417. In addition, as noted above, for a detailed discussion on launch safety, see pages R-104 and R-105 of Appendix R of the 2015 Second Draft EA.

The authorized launch azimuths from KLC avoid the community of Old Harbor and Akhiok.

While the FAA licenses the operation of the KLC as a commercial launch site, the FAA does not authorize government launches. However, all launches from KLC are required to comply with the terms and conditions of the launch site operator license. All launches to date have been government sponsored and were not conducted under an FAA launch license.

*Analysis of Medium-Lift Launches at the KLC*

As noted at the end of page 1-2 and at the top of page 1-3 of the 2015 Second Draft EA, the sentence “medium-lift launch services have not been analyzed at the KLC” is provided in the context of various NEPA documents that have been prepared for the KLC since 1996 that have analyzed small-lift launch operations- and not medium-lift launch operations- at the KLC. The current EA prepared for the KLC LP3 launch pad analyzed the potential environmental impacts of medium-lift launch operations proposed at the KLC.

*2014 Launch Failure Investigations and Findings Status Update*

As noted previously by the FAA in Appendix R of the 2015 Second Draft EA, under this Proposed Action, the FAA would issue a modification to the current launch site operator license to AAC for the operation of LP 3 at KLC. As noted in Section 1.2 of the 2015 Second Draft EA, the 2014 launch failure was a military launch conducted by the U.S. Department of Defense (DoD). The FAA does not license launches conducted by the U.S. government or military agencies. Appendix R of the 2015 Second Draft EA provided a link to the AAC website where information on the mission failure was posted and updated, as well as a link where the public could submit questions on the launch failure. The DoD received several questions from interested members of the public and provided responses to them.

As noted in Table 1 of the EA, after completion of the post- launch assessment and debris cleanup, an environmental investigation was in-progress to determine if any residual contamination remained that would require an environmental remediation plan. In addition, at the time of the issuance of the 2015 Second Draft EA, follow-on searches had been scheduled to confirm removal of all hazardous materials. Thus, the status of these steps was listed as “in-progress” in Table 1.

The DoD conducted an environmental investigation following the 2014 launch failure. The environmental investigation plan was developed, coordinated, and approved by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC) and other agencies, as required, to comply with local, state, and federal rules and regulations, and included water and soil sampling. The investigation shows that the 2014 launch failure did not result in any contamination at the KLC that would require remediation. The DoD is coordinating the release of the environmental investigation report, which is expected to be publicly available in the near future. The report will also be submitted to ADEC to obtain their concurrence on the investigation’s results.

*Burton Ranch*

As noted previously on page R-104 of Appendix R of the 2015 Second Draft EA, Section 4.1.12 of the EA states that perchlorate has not been detected in surface waters to date. Section 1.0 of the EA references 16 environmental monitoring events and launch effects studies, corresponding to each KLC launch to date. These post-launch sampling efforts over the years indicate no residual contamination related to previous launching activities. In addition, as noted above, results of the 2014 post-launch failure environmental investigation indicate no residual contamination at KLC. Considering no perchlorate contamination has been found during post-launch monitoring to date and that the 2014 post-launch failure environmental investigation indicates no residual contamination, it is unlikely that the livestock (bison, cattle, or elk) would have been impacted.

Final Environmental Assessment  
Kodiak Launch Complex – Launch Pad 3

In response to the 2014 launch failure, in accordance with the AAC Mishap Plan, the access road to Burton Ranch was immediately closed until it was verified as cleared from hazards. After the launch accident, two doors at the ranch house were repaired; however, it is not certain that the damages to the door resulted from the launch accident. No other damages were reported at the Burton Ranch.

AAC's routine post-mission water sampling after the August 2014 launch shows no contamination of surface water at the sampling sites at Burton Road. However, this site was not in the area directly affected by the August 2014 mission failure.

No injury to livestock (bison, cattle, or elk) was reported or seen during the site cleanup, or reported by the area's residents.

*FAA's Purpose and Need and Licensing Authority*

Section 1.3.1 of the 2015 Second Draft EA discusses the FAA's purpose and need for the Proposed Action and Section 1.3.2 discusses AAC's purpose and need for the Proposed Action. Section 1.3.2 of the 2015 Second Draft EA notes that currently, Vandenberg Air Force Base, California, is the only launch site in the United States that can launch medium-lift launch vehicles into polar, sun synchronous, and highly elliptical orbits. Launches conducted by government agencies at the KLC do not require a license from the FAA. The KLC is equipped to serve both government and commercial launch operations.